



THIRD SERIES.

VOL. IV. NO. 1.

APRIL, 1899.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY.



PUBLISHED BY THE
HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA.

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR. SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS.

DES MOINES, IOWA.

PUBLIC LIBRARY
EVENING READING ROOM
INDIANA

ANNALS OF IOWA.

CONTENTS FOR APRIL, 1899.

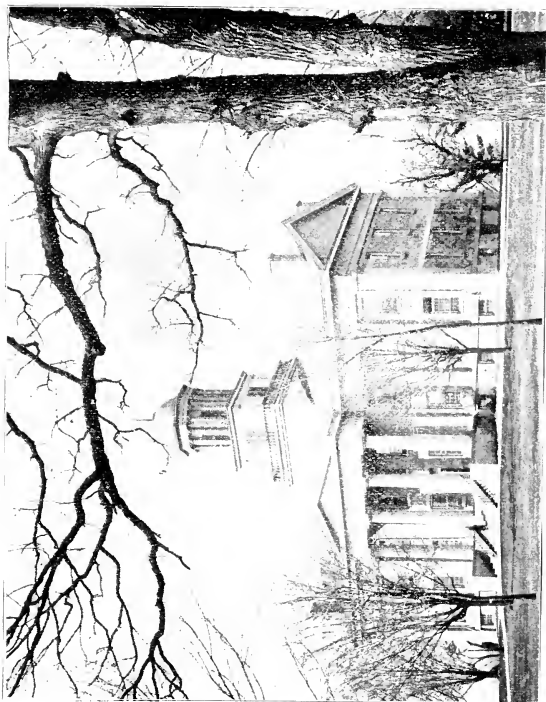
Miscellaneous.

	PAGE
Historical Sketch of the State University of Iowa (Ten Portraits and Three Illustrations)	1
DR. J. L. PICKARD.	
Death of Black Hawk	67
WILLARD BARROWS.	
A Noted Prayer Meeting	68
HON. D. C. BLOOMER.	

Editorial Department.

The State University	69
The Boundaries of Iowa	70
Territorial and State Roads	72
Newspaper Files	73
New Publications	75
Notable Deaths	76

X726919



THE OLD STATE CAPITOL.

This edifice was surrendered to the University upon the removal of the State Capital to Des Moines and has been used for University purposes since 1857.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

VOL. IV, No. 1.

DES MOINES, IOWA, APRIL, 1899.

3D SERIES.

HISTORICAL SKETCH OF THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA.

BY J. L. PICKARD, LL. D.

INTRODUCTORY.

With love of liberty our forefathers recognized intelligence as requisite to its maintenance. In the earliest settlements, the "meeting house" and the school house were erected side by side. The "minister" and the "master" held leading positions in civil, as in religious affairs. In England the effort to educate the people began *in* the churches, and in its higher departments had sole reference to education *for* the church. Cathedral schools abounded, and around them towns were builded. In Holland a new educational era arose with the founding of the University of Leyden. During the half century succeeding, other universities helped to spread the reputation of Dutch scholarship throughout the world.

So Pilgrims and Puritans alike brought with them to the New World the fruits of a liberal education and a passion for its acquisition by their children.

In 1636 the Colonial Legislature of Massachusetts offered four hundred pounds sterling toward the establishment of a college. There is no record of its acceptance unless the college at Newtown (so known in the early history—now Cambridge) availed itself of the offer.*

*In 1750 the Colony of Massachusetts Bay included in its expenditures £186 13s 4d as salary of the President of Harvard College.—*Minot's History*.

In 1638 Rev. John Harvard bequeathed seven hundred pounds sterling and a library of three hundred volumes which served as the foundation of Harvard College (Harvard University of to-day.)

In 1642 the legislature passed an Act requiring the "Selectmen" of every town to have a "vigilant eye over their brethren and neighbors, to see, first, that none of them shall suffer so much barbarism in any of their families as not to endeavor to teach by themselves, or others, their children and apprentices so much learning as may enable them perfectly to read the English tongue, and knowledge of the capital laws, upon penalty of twenty shillings therein."

When the Colonies came into possession of lands ceded by individual Colonies in 1784, the Continental Congress in providing for the sale of these lands, by Act of May 20th, 1785, set apart one thirty-sixth of the entire domain for support of Common Schools.¹

Soon after the "Territory of the Northwest" was dedicated to freedom by the Ordinance of 1787, provision was made for the support of Academies and Seminaries in the gift of lands.

This gift has been in the form of two townships or forty-six thousand and eighty acres for each State formed out of the public domain. All the present states with the exception of the thirteen original states, and Maine, Vermont, Kentucky, and Tennessee, have received these lands now designated as "University Lands." Texas is an apparent exception since by terms of admission she was left in control of all the lands within her borders. She has, however, followed the United States system of survey and reservation for school and university purposes.

Ohio has received three townships,² Florida³ and Wisconsin⁴ four townships each.

¹ After the adoption of a system of survey the 16th section out of each township was reserved. Since 1845 the 36th section is also reserved.

² When the first tracts of land were sold in Ohio, before surveys were completed,

Five hundred thousand acre grants made to sixteen states for internal improvements⁵ were wisely donated by some of the States to common schools as the best kind of internal improvements.

Saline Lands, at first reserved, have at various times been given the States in which they lie, and in part have gone to support of schools and universities.

Swamp Lands, considered valueless for many years, were given to the States.⁶ The avails have in some states been used for school purposes.

Agricultural College Grants, thirty thousand acres for each Senator and Representative in Congress,⁷ have in a few instances been placed in the hands of university authorities.

Five per cent of Net Proceeds of Sales of Public Lands has been given to States in which public lands were situated⁸ to be applied as State Legislatures might see fit. School funds have received the benefit in some cases.

The above are all the sources opened by Congressional action from which public education in Iowa could have drawn support.⁹

STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA.

NOTE.—In the preparation of this sketch of the State University of Iowa it has been my purpose to use all available sources of information. The Statutes of Congress, the laws of the Territory and of the State of Iowa have been freely consulted. The Records of the Trustees of the Institution from its organization have been examined. Catalogues have yielded information upon courses of study. The Historical Address of Hon. Thomas H. Benton, Jr., of 1867, and the Monograph of Professor L. F. Parker prepared for the Bureau of Education at Washington upon

it was specially provided that the companies purchasing should set apart one township for Seminary purposes. One of the two companies complied.

⁵ U. S. Statutes, 28th Cong., 2nd Sess., Ch. 75.

⁶ U. S. Statutes, 33rd Cong., 2nd Sess., Ch. 5.

⁷ U. S. Statutes, 27th Cong., 1st Sess., Ch. 16.

⁸ U. S. Statutes, 31st Cong., 1st Sess., Ch. 84.

⁷ U. S. Statutes, 37th Cong., 2nd Sess., Ch. 130.

⁸ U. S. Statutes, 30th Cong., 2nd Sess., Ch. 78.

⁹ Before Iowa came into the Union some states placed in their School Fund their share of surplus revenue distributed by 24th Cong., 1st Sess., Ch. 115.

"Higher Education in Iowa," 1893, have furnished valuable information. Indebtedness to Professor Theodore S. Parvin, LL. D., one of the first Trustees and early a professor, always a warm friend of the University; to Hon. Peter A. Dey, for many years a member of the Executive Committee; to Secretary Haddock, who has for thirty-five years been officially connected with the business management, and to Amos N. Currier, LL. D., for thirty-one years a professor and now Dean of the Collegiate Faculty and acting President since the death of President Schaeffer, and to B. F. Shambaugh, Ph. D., in "Documentary History of Iowa," is gratefully acknowledged.

Such an institution was in the minds of our people as represented in the Legislative Assembly of 1836. convened at Belmont, Wisconsin. The part of Michigan Territory lying west of Lake Michigan was set off as Wisconsin Territory April 20, 1836.¹⁰

Rights accruing under the Ordinance of 1787, also rights accruing under Michigan Territory, were extended to all territory of Wisconsin. Thus was the Ordinance of 1787 made operative in Iowa through Wisconsin. One of the rights thus secured was to the Congressional Grant of two townships of land for University purposes. The first act in which Iowa was interested was passed by the legislature of Wisconsin, approved by Governor Dodge December 8, 1836.

Wisconsin was divided into six counties, Dubuque and Des Moines lying west of the Mississippi river. Dubuque County was represented in the Council by John Foley, Thomas McCraney and Thomas McKnight; and in the House by Peter H. Engle, Loring Wheeler, Hardin Nowlin, Hosea T. Camp and Patrick Quigley.

Des Moines County was represented in the Council by Jeremiah Smith, Jr., Joseph B. Teas and Arthur B. Inghram; and in the House by Isaac Leffler, Thomas Blair, Warren L. Jenkins, John Box, George W. Teas, Eli Reynolds and David B. Chance.

Peter H. Engle of Dubuque was Speaker of the House. The above named gentlemen were the first men in what

¹⁰ U. S. Statutes, 24th Cong., 1st Sess., Ch. 54.

soon became Iowa to act in a legislative capacity in promotion of University Education.

Section 1 of the Act provides "That there shall be established at Belmont in the County of Iowa a University for the purpose of educating youth, the style, name and title whereof shall be the Wisconsin University, and the said University shall be under the management, direction, and government of twenty-one trustees, of whom the governor of the territory for the time being shall always, by virtue of his office, be one: and the said governor, and Ebenezer Brigham, John B. Terry, Frederick Hollman, William S. Hamilton, William S. Madden, James R. Vineyard, John Atchison, *Joseph B. Teas, *Isaac Leffler, *Peter Hill Engle, *Thomas McKnight, Charles Dunn, James B. Dallam, Henry S. Baird, Albert G. Ellis, John W. Blackstone, Gilbert Knapp, William B. Sheldon, and *Arthur Inghram, and they, and all further trustees shall continue in place during the pleasure of the legislature, and all vacancies which may occur shall from time to time be supplied by the legislature."

The rest of the Act resembles other acts for the establishment of non-sectarian institutions of the present day.

The names of the trustees are given that the people of Iowa may know whom to honor as the promoters of higher education for the youth of this fair state.

No definite action was taken by the trustees to carry out the provisions of the Act, and in less than eighteen months thereafter, June 12, 1838,¹¹ the Territory of Wisconsin was divided and the necessity for two universities arose. Madison was substituted for Belmont in Wisconsin. Congressional action was taken upon the establishment of the "Wisconsin University" upon the same day that the Act of Separation of Wisconsin and Iowa was passed.

The first legislature of the Territory of Iowa met at Burlington. Provision was made for the location of the Capital,

*Residents of the Territory west of the Mississippi River.

¹¹ U. S. Statutes, 25th Cong., 2nd Sess., Ch. 96.

which was finally fixed at Iowa City. Robert Lucas, Governor of the Territory, called the attention of the legislature to the necessity for the establishment of Common Schools; he had a warm friendship for elementary schools, but was averse to the support of higher education at public cost. He also recommended the memorializing of Congress for lands for the erection of a Penitentiary to which is added this clause, "also respectfully to ask an appropriation for literary purposes equal to the grant made last session to the Territory of Wisconsin." This incongruous clause was doubtless inserted at the solicitation of his Private Secretary, who himself liberally educated, felt the need of furnishing the youth of the Territory with an opportunity of pursuing their education beyond the rudiments, and who saw the possibility of securing his wish most readily by what might to-day be called "a rider."

The recommendation of Governor Lucas was heeded and the memorial to Congress was answered, both as to the penitentiary and to the University Grant.¹²

Immediately upon the petition to Congress an Act was passed by the Territorial Legislature for the establishment of an institution at Mount Pleasant designated as "Iowa University,"¹³ and before the end of the session still another charter was given to "Iowa Seminary for education of both sexes."¹⁴

Many charters were given to academies.

A convention for the formation of a constitution met at Iowa City upon the first Monday of October, 1844. Section 2 of an Ordinance covering certain propositions to be made to the Congress of the United States is as follows: "The seventy-two sections of land set apart and reserved for the use and support of a University . . . shall together with such further quantities as may be agreed upon by Con-

¹² U. S. Statutes, Private Laws, 26th Cong., 1st Sess., Ch. 90.

¹³ Laws of Territory, Session 1839, Ch. 72.

¹⁴ Laws of Territory, Session 1840, Ch. 21.

gress be conveyed to the State, and shall be applied solely to the use and support of such University, in such manner as the General Assembly may prescribe." This is in accordance with provision of Section 5, Article X, of Constitution of 1844.

The constitution then submitted was rejected by the people. Another constitution was framed in 1846, and became the fundamental law of the State of Iowa when admitted to the Union December 28th, 1846.

Article X, Section 5, is as follows: "The General Assembly shall take measures for the protection, improvement, or other disposition of such lands as have been, or may hereafter be reserved or granted by the United States, or any person or persons, to this State, for the use of a University; and the funds accruing from the rents or sale of such lands, or from any other source, for the purpose aforesaid, shall be and remain a permanent fund, the interest of which shall be applied to the support of said University, with such branches as the public convenience may hereafter demand, for the promotion of literature, the arts and sciences, as may be authorized by the terms of such grant. And it shall be the duty of the General Assembly, as soon as may be, to provide effectual means for the improvement and permanent security of the funds of said University."

Obedient to the above requirement the first General Assembly of the State passed an "Act to locate and establish a State University." This act was approved February 25th, 1847.¹⁵

Section 1 Locates the institution under the title of "State University of Iowa" at Iowa City with such branches as public convenience may require.

Section 2 Donates the State Buildings and the lot upon which they stand to said University. (Note—An act had been passed looking to the removal of the State Capital, and the use of rooms temporarily was reserved for State officers.)

¹⁵ Laws of Iowa, First General Assembly, Ch. 125

Section 3 Donates to the University the congressional grant of two townships of land.

Section 4 Provides for a Board of Trustees of which the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall be President.

Section 5 Names the Trustees and fixes the term of office at six years.

Section 6 Gives the Superintendent of Public Instruction the power to establish a professorship for the education of teachers of Common Schools as soon as he may deem it necessary.

Section 7 Authorizes Trustees to dispose of lands when selected.

Section 8 Makes the State Treasurer the custodian of University funds.

Section 9 Determines the quorum for transaction of business at meetings of Trustees.

Section 10 Makes the University a non-sectarian institution.

Section 11 Provides for free instruction of fifty students annually in theory and practice of teaching, and in such branches of learning as are best calculated for the preparation of said students for the business of common school teaching.

Section 12 Gives the General Assembly full supervision of the University, its officers, and the grants made by the State.

Section 13 Requires the Trustees to keep a full record of their proceedings open at all times to inspection by the General Assembly.

Pursuant to this Act the General Assembly elected fifteen trustees to be divided by lot into three classes, the first class to serve two years, the second class four years, and the third class six years, and their successors to continue in office six years. The names of Trustees will be found on page 12 *et seq.*

Delay in selection of lands left the Trustees without means of support. The determination to retain the Capital

at Iowa City left the Trustees without buildings for University purposes even if funds were in hand.

The Trustees for seven years had little to do except to secure the selection of lands and to provide for their sale.

It is proper at this point to present a complete list of Trustees (since 1870 called Regents) with dates of service of each. In explanation of the apparent short terms of service of members appointed in 1858 it must be noted that the Constitution of 1857 took from the General Assembly the control of school affairs, and vested it in a Board of Education to be selected by the Legislature upon the second Tuesday of October, 1858. The first General Assembly under the new constitution met January 11th, 1858. By Act of March 12th, 1858, all educational laws previously in force were repealed, except those relating to School Lands and School Funds. The Act contains a provision pertaining to the University under which the governing board is to consist of twelve Trustees to be elected by the Legislature, with the Chancellor of the University *ex-officio* President. And the Governor of the State and the Superintendent of Public Instruction were to be also *ex-officio* members. Twelve Trustees were elected. The Supreme Court¹⁶ declared the act of the Legislature unconstitutional since the school laws, which create and designate the officers by and through whom the system is to be administered, are to originate with the Board of Education.

Upon December 25th, 1858, the General Assembly after legalizing their action under the Act of March 12th, 1858, proceeded to pass a separate "Act for the government and regulation of the State University of Iowa."¹⁷

This Act provides for the election by the Board of Education of seven Trustees, three for one year and four for three years, the term of office thereafter to be three years. All *ex-officio* members were discarded.

¹⁶ See 7th Clark, Page 263.

¹⁷ Laws of Iowa, Revision of Code 1860, Ch. 84.

This form of control continued until March 19th, 1864, when the General Assembly abolished the Board of Education¹⁸ and two days thereafter provided for the election of seven Trustees by the Legislature with the Governor of the State *ex-officio* President, and the President of the University an *ex-officio* member.¹⁹

This form of organization continued till 1870 when the Legislature determined upon a Board of Regents composed of one member from each Congressional District of the State,²⁰—each to hold office for six years after the first election when three classes for two, four, and six years respectively were selected by lot—and the Governor of the State *ex-officio* President, and the Superintendent of Public Instruction and the President of the University *ex-officio* members.

This form still continues except that in 1886 the President of the University ceased to be a member.²¹

The Board of Regents consists at present of thirteen members, eleven by election of Legislature and two *ex-officio*.

For practical work the Board of Regents is organized in committees, the chief of which are Executive Committee, Committee on Finance, Committee on Buildings and Grounds, Committee on Faculty and Instruction, and Committee on Library. Each Professional Department has also its Committee.

I. BOARD OF MANAGEMENT.

The officers of the Board are placed in chronological order. Other *ex-officio* members in like order.

All other members are placed in alphabetical order, their time of service being indicated by dates.

PRESIDENT.

Superintendent of Public Instruction.

James Harlan, *ex-officio*.....1847-1848

¹⁸ Laws of Iowa, 10th General Assembly, Ch. 52.

¹⁹ Laws of Iowa, 10th G. A., Ch. 59.

²⁰ Laws of Iowa, 13th G. A., 1st Sess., Ch. 87.

²¹ Laws of Iowa, 21st G. A., 1st Sess., Ch. 181.



Amos Dean

AMOS DEAN, LL. D.
President 1855 to 1859.

Thomas H. Benton, Jr., <i>ex-officio</i>	1848-1854
James D. Eads, <i>ex-officio</i>	1854-1857
Maturin L. Fisher, <i>ex-officio</i>	1857-1858
Chancellor of University.	
Amos Dean, <i>ex-officio</i>	1858-1859
Elected by Board.	
Thomas H. Benton, Jr.....	1859-1863
Francis Springer.....	1863-1864
Governor of State.	
William M. Stone, <i>ex-officio</i>	1864-1868
Samuel Merrill, <i>ex-officio</i>	1868-1872
Cyrus C. Carpenter, <i>ex-officio</i>	1872-1876
Samuel J. Kirkwood, <i>ex-officio</i>	1876-1877
Joshua G. Newbold, <i>ex-officio</i>	1877-1878
John H. Gear, <i>ex-officio</i>	1878-1882
Buren R. Sherman, <i>ex-officio</i>	1882-1886
William Larrabee, <i>ex-officio</i>	1886-1890
Horace Boies, <i>ex-officio</i>	1890-1894
Frank D. Jackson, <i>ex-officio</i>	1894-1896
Francis M. Drake, <i>ex-officio</i>	1896-1898
Leslie M. ⁶ Shaw, <i>ex-officio</i>	1898-

SECRETARY.

Hugh D. Downey.....	1847-1851
Anson Hart.....	1851-1857
Elijah Sells.....	1857-1858
Anson Hart.....	1858-1864
William J. Haddock.....	1864-

TREASURER.

Treasurer of State, <i>ex-officio</i>	1847-1855
Henry W. Lathrop.....	1855-1862
William Crum.....	1862-1868
Ezekiel Clark.....	1868-1876
John N. Coldren.....	1876-1890
Lovell Swisher.....	1890-

TRUSTEES.

(Ex-officio, not named above as President.)

Superintendent of Public Instruction.

Abraham S. Kissel.....	1870-1872
Alonzo Abernethy.....	1872-1872. 1876-1876
C. W. Von Coelln.....	1876-1882
John W. Akers.....	1882-1886
Henry Sabin.....	1886-1892. 1894-1898
J. B. Knoepfler.....	1892-1894
Richard C. Barrett.....	1898-

President of University.

Oliver M. Spencer.....	1864-1866
------------------------	-----------

James Black	1868-1870
George Thacher	1871-1877
Christian W. Slagle	1877-1878
Josiah L. Pickard	1878-1886

MEMBERS BY ELECTION.

Abernethy, Alonzo	1890-
Acheson, George	1847-1853
Adams, Austin	1871-1878
Arnold Delos	1870-1872
Babb, W. E.	1898-
Barris, W. H.	1858-1859
Bates, Curtis	1847-1855
Benton, Thomas H. Jr.	1859-1866
Bidwell, E. C.	1855-1858
Bird, Thomson	1864-1866
Brannan, W. F.	1858-1859
Briggs, Ansel	1847-1849
Bulis, Henry C.	1866-1871, 1878-1890
Burnett, R. M.	1866-1870
Burnham, Charles	1849-1851
Burrill, H. A.	1882-1894
Burris, William	1858-1859
Cable, George W.	1897-
Campbell, A. K.	1872-1880
Carleton, J. P.	1847-1853
Casady, P. M.	1870-1876
Clark, Lincoln	1855-1859
Clark, Rush	1864-1865
Clarkson, C. F.	1866-1870
Cole, Samuel W.	1862-1866
Connelly, Edward	1853-1858
Crosby, W. O.	1880-1886
Crothwaite, G. D.	1853-1855
Cumming, Thomas B.	1853-1855
Davis, W. P.	1857-1859
Dewey, Lauren	1858-1859
Dillon, John F.	1864-1866
Downey, Hugh D.	1847-1853, 1857-1860
Drake, George W.	1858-1859
Duncombe, John F.	1872-1890
Dunning, J. S.	1884-1886
Evans, Hiram K.	1898-
Everett, Horace	1880-1886
Farmer, Thomas	1855-1858
Fisher, Maturin L.	1859-1862
Foster, Silas	1847-1855

Garner, J. W.....	1894-1898
Gilliland, Shirley	1891-
Gower, James H	1847-1849, 1851-1857
Griffith, Joseph M.	1859-1864
Grinnell, J. B.	1858-1859
Ham, M. M.	1884-1886
Hardie, Thomas.....	1877-1878
Hart, Anson.....	1851-1857
Henderson, John W.....	1874-1880
Higley, M. A.....	1898-
Hobart, C. W.....	1868-1870
Holbrook, Parker K.	1896-
Huntsman, H. C.....	1884-1887
Ingham, Harvey	1896-
Irish, John P.....	1868-1870
Jerome, I. N.....	1862-1864
Kirkwood, S. J.....	1857-1858, 1867-1868
Lake, P. L.	1855-1858
Lathrop, Henry W.....	1853-1858
Lucas, Robert.....	1849-1853
Lyon, E. C.	1847-1849, 1851-1859
Mahin, F. W.....	1894-1897
Matson, Sylvester G.	1847-1851
Matthews, Alphonse.....	1884-1896
McCleary, J. D.	1894-
McConnell, J. J.....	1886-1892
McCrorry, Samuel H.....	1847-1851
McGarry, George W.....	1851-1857
McKean, John	1870-1876
Merritt, W. W.....	1870-1874
Moninger, W. R.	1892-1898
Morsman, M. J.	1852-1858
Osborne, B. F.	1890-1896
Palmer, A. H.....	1849-1853
Palmer, G. D.....	1851-1857
Parker, Leonard F.....	1859-1862
Parr, Thomas S.	1876-1882
Parvin, Theodore S.....	1847-1851, 1859-1860
Pickett, Charles E.	1896-
Pomeroy, Charles	1859-1862
Rankin, John W.....	1855-1859
Reeve, A. T.	1872-1884
Reno, Morgan	1858-1859
Rich, Joseph W.	1886-1892
Richardson, D. N.....	1876-1894
Ross, Lewis W.....	1864-1870, 1874-1880
Rumple, J. N.	1880-1886

Rusch, Nicholas J.....	1862-1864
Sells, Elijah	1857-1858
Slagle, Christian W.....	1866-1882
Smith, Dexter P.....	1849-1855
Snyder, Thomas	1847-1853
Springer, Francis.....	1862-1866
Stanton, C. A.....	1892-1898
Starr, W. H.....	1847-1851
Swalm, Albert W.....	1886-1897
Tisdale, William D.....	1894-
Vincent, George G.....	1847-1849
Waters, C. O.	1860-1864
Whiting, C. E.	1890-1896
Wilson, James.....	1870-1874
Witter, Amos	1855-1858
Woodward, T. C.....	1864-1870
Woodward, W. G.....	1847-1853
Wright, Carroll	1890-1892
Wright, Edgar.....	1858-1859
Wright, Thomas S.....	1882-1890

II. BRANCHES AND NORMAL SCHOOLS.

No funds were available for support of instruction; but it appeared to the General Assembly that the necessity for the establishment of two Branches²² and of three Normal Schools²³ was imminent. The Trustees of the University were required to recognize them as upon an equal footing "in respect to funds and all other matters" with the University. The Branch at Dubuque was never carried beyond the appointment of a Board of Trustees.

The Trustees of the Branch at Fairfield selected a site, made a plan for seven buildings, expended \$2500 upon one of the buildings which was destroyed by a hurricane. Rebuilding in a more substantial form, an appeal to the Legislature for aid²⁴ resulted in the severance of the only "Branch" having the semblance of life.

The Normal Schools, virtual branches of the University, were each to be organized under a Board of Seven Trustees.

²² Laws of Iowa, 2nd G. A., Ch. 114.

²³ Laws of Iowa, 2nd G. A., Ch. 78.

²⁴ Laws of Iowa, 4th G. A., Ch. 100.

The School at Andrew began operations November 21st, 1849, with Samuel Pray as Principal and Miss J. S. Dorr, Assistant.

The School at Oskaloosa was organized in April, 1852, under G. M. Drake, Principal and his wife as Assistant.

The School at Mount Pleasant was never organized.

Aid was given by the Legislature to the School at Oskaloosa by one appropriation.

By the Constitution of 1857 the University was located at Iowa City without branches of any kind, and was thus left to the enjoyment of its inheritance and to the occupancy of its buildings upon removal of the *Capital* to Des Moines.

III. INCOME.

The funds for the support of the University are derived from the following sources:

1. The Congressional Grant of seventy-two sections of land.
2. The State Grant of a portion of the saline lands given the State by Congress.²⁵
3. Private Gifts of lands.
4. State Appropriations.
5. Tuitions.

IV. UNIVERSITY LANDS.

When Iowa was organized as a Territory the organic Law, approved June 12th, 1838, conferred upon her all the rights which had accrued to Wisconsin. Among these rights was the right to claim the gift of seventy-two sections of land for the support of "Academies, other schools, and seminaries."²⁶

In response to a request from Iowa's Delegate in Congress, Hon. Augustus C. Dodge, the gift was made²⁷ "for the use and support of a university within the said Territory

²⁵ U. S. Statutes, 32d Cong., 1st Sess., Ch. 42; also, Laws of Iowa, 5th G. A., Extra Sess., Ch. 47. Laws of Iowa, 7th G. A., Ch. 139.

²⁶ Since 1836 these lands are designated as University lands.

²⁷ U. S. Statutes, 26th Cong., 1st Sess., Ch. 90, Private Laws.

when it becomes a State and for no other use or purpose whatsoever, to be located in tracts of not less than an entire section corresponding with any of the legal divisions into which the public lands are authorized to be surveyed."

While the plan of survey contemplated that each section shall contain exactly 640 acres, cases arise in which "fractional sections" must be recognized, containing more or less than 640 acres. The amount to which the University was entitled was not to exceed two townships, or 46,080 acres. When the selections were made some "fractional sections" appeared more desirable, and were chosen by reason of greater value. As the result the University received only 46,052.61 acres. The location of the lands was as follows:

In Appanoose County	640.00 acres
In Boone County	2,613.48 acres
In Davis County.....	1,297.36 acres
In Dallas County	572.07 acres
In Decatur County.....	2,560.00 acres
In Hardin County.....	10,352.24 acres
In Iowa County.....	646.65 acres
In Jasper County	4,611.35 acres
In Jefferson County.....	1,280.00 acres
In Lucas County.....	4,547.84 acres
In Polk County.....	5,194.19 acres
In Scott County	645.16 acres
In Story County	5,221.40 acres
In Union County	638.20 acres
In Wapello County.....	1,920.00 acres
In Warren County	3,218.00 acres

Total selected by Commissioners.....	45,957.94 acres
--------------------------------------	-----------------

Selected by Governor under Act of April 7, 1862...	94.67 acres
--	-------------

46,052.61 acres

The first Commissioner, William W. Dodge, made selection of one section, and removed from the Territory.

The Legislative Assembly, by resolution February 15, 1844, requested the Delegate in Congress to secure the appointment of two Commissioners to complete the selection, also to secure the passage of an Act authorizing the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States to certify to the

selection of a tract of 640 acres, including a farm near Agency which had been cultivated by the Indians previous to their cession in 1842. The effort of the Delegate was fruitless.

January 2, 1846, the request was renewed and John M. Whitaker was appointed to complete the selection. His acts and those of W. W. Dodge were approved by the Secretary of the Interior as given above.

The State came into possession of these lands when admitted to the Union, December 28, 1846. By Act of February 25, 1847, already alluded to, the Trustees of the University were empowered to dispose of the lands under "the same regulations as may be provided by law for the disposition and regulation of the sixteenth section in the different townships." This provision has an important bearing upon matters to be considered later.

The lands selected were of good quality, though not always the best, as the real value of prairie lands was not then known, and timber lands were preferred.

The Trustees at first seemed to appreciate their responsibilities and to consider the interests of the institution under their charge. They appraised the lands on June 27, 1851, at a minimum of five dollars per acre. At the first sale, November 1, 1851, 645.16 acres were sold at \$5.05 per acre, and soon after a tract of forty acres were sold at \$5 per acre. So by vote of February 28, 1852, the Trustees raised the minimum to \$10 per acre. Sad, indeed, was the day when the Trustees rescinded this action and sacrificed the interests of the University to the greed of speculators.

The question of responsibility for this sacrifice has been often discussed, especially when appropriations have been sought from the Legislature.

It is said that the action was in response to an act of the Legislature demanding that the lands be brought into the market from which they had been practically withdrawn by the ten dollar minimum.

February 7, 1854, the Trustees were considering the question of opening the University for students. They saw the need of a larger income. They appointed one of their number, the late Dr. M. J. Morsman, to make a personal examination of the University lands, to subdivide them into such parcels as might be sold to the best advantage without detriment to the adjacent tracts, and to place upon each subdivision a true valuation. The unsold lands were appraised at an average of \$3.64 per acre. The lands were then offered for sale at several points during the year 1854. Nine thousand seven hundred ninety-two and eighty-three hundredths acres were sold at an average of \$3.72 per acre. Private sales were made at appraisal.

January 25, 1855, nearly a year after the reduction from \$10 to \$3.64 per acre had been initiated by the trustees, the General Assembly passed the act which has been claimed as demanding the reduction.²⁸ The main provisions of the act are as follows:

"SECTION 1. That from and after the taking effect of this act, all the School, Saline, and University lands which then remain unsold shall be sold only at public sale, except as hereinafter provided.

"SECTION 2. It shall be the duty of the person or persons having charge of the Saline, School, and University lands to offer the same at public sale after having given notice of the same as provided for in the law regulating the sale of the sixteenth section."

Section 3 provides for three offers at public sale not less than six months apart: the intervals of time to be in the discretion of the persons having charge of the lands "as they may deem it best for the interests of the fund intrusted to them."

The law provides for private sale after the three offers at public sale, but in no case to be sold at less than the price at which the lands have been appraised, and at such rates as

²⁸ Laws of Iowa, 5th G. A., Ch. 136.

may be agreed upon between the trustees and purchasers.

The Act is in no sense mandatory as to *time* of selling but as to manner of sale when the best time shall appear in the judgment of trustees. The act is amendatory of other acts which in all cases leave the time of sale to the discretion of trustees.

It can not be claimed that the trustees were *compelled* to sell the lands at the time they did. They *chose* to do so. The only restraint upon them was in the disposal of lands occupied by "squatters." The price of these lands was taken out of the control of the trustees and placed in the hands of two appraisers, one selected by trustees, and one by occupant of the land (these failing to agree were to name a third appraiser). They were to appraise the lands and improvements separately.²⁰ After the appraisal the occupant was permitted to take the land at fifty per cent above appraisal. Failing to accept upon the above terms for ten days, the occupant surrendered his claim on condition that he should receive from the purchaser at public sale the appraised value of the improvements. Two thousand two hundred and eighty acres were disposed of at an average of \$2.50 per acre.

What influences led the trustees to offer the lands at public sale so soon after the Act of January 25, 1855, prescribing the method of sale may be matter of conjecture. When the trustees were put upon their defence, they claimed that a loud clamor came up from the counties for the sale in order that the lands might become taxable, and so burdens upon tax-payers be reduced. A glance at the list of trustees at the time of sale, shows that a majority of the Board were residents of Johnson County, in which there were no University lands. In matters of taxation men are not generally credited with a desire to relieve their neighbors.

A second line of defence lay in the pressure brought to bear upon the trustees to open the institution as early as possible to the youth of the State, and not deprive the then

²⁰ Laws of Iowa, 2nd G. A., Ch. 58; 1st G. A., Chs. 111 and 125.

present generation of advantages for the benefit of those who would be better able to provide for themselves than were the pioneers.

Another glance at the list of trustees will show that a majority of the Board resided in Johnson County, and a large minority, at least, were residents of Iowa City within which the University had been located, and taxation would be lessened if the facilities for higher education should be furnished by the State, and Johnson County thus have a good high school without expense to the people of the county.

Three other trustees became partners in interest with those of Johnson County, since the Legislature had determined to open branches at Dubuque and Fairfield, and a normal school at Andrew, to be participants in University funds, and at each of which places a trustee resided.

I may here quote the statement of a prominent citizen of the State who was fully cognizant of the conditions obtaining at the time: "The fact is that the disposition of the various classes of lands of which the State became possessor through Congressional donations, was managed not for the interest and good of the people of the State, or the purposes for which they were donated, but in and for the interest of the counties (or of the members of the Legislature and their friends) in which the lands lay."

Still another argument in defence of the early sale of University lands was based upon the clamor of would-be purchasers who longed to secure the favorable terms of purchase—namely, one-fourth cash and ten years' time on the remainder at ten per cent interest—a very low rate for the time. Other lands were in market at one dollar and a quarter per acre, but cash was demanded and for this reason they were less sought for. This appeal might have been resisted by far-seeing men who had the interests of the University alone at heart. Did personal interest lead the trustees to yield to the appeal? From the records let the answer be taken.

Upon January 1, 1855, there remained unsold 27,781.91

acres. In accordance with the requirements of the Act of January 25th the trustees advertised a sale at Iowa City in the month of June following. This sale continued four days and resulted in the disposal of nearly 18,500 acres. Of this amount 11,036.20 acres went into the hands of five trustees and nearly 2,000 acres more into the hands of one who had been a trustee to within two years of the date of the sale, and who was re-elected two years thereafter. The *ex-officio* President of the Board participated with his fellow trustees in the sale. One peculiar incident of the sale is thought worthy a place in the records. One trustee had bid in a tract of 480 acres for \$1682.02, and immediately forfeited the same. Upon a subsequent day he bid in the same tract at \$957.52.

These transactions led to complaint of trustees for having made a sale at a time when there were few bidders. It was charged, also, that there was a combination of trustees to secure the lands. A committee of non-purchasing trustees made an investigation and reported charges not sustained. The price realized was but \$3.20 per acre, less than a third of what the Board of trustees three years before had declared to be their minimum appraisal, and forty-four cents per acre less than a later appraisal made by one of their number after a personal inspection.

The complaint was carried to the Attorney-General of the State who declared the purchase by trustees null and void. The Legislature took up the matter and by joint resolution³⁰ sustained the decision of the Attorney-General, not alone with reference to the trustees but including their assignees as well. But friends who had received the aid of trustees and of legislators retained their bargains. Lands purchased by trustees were returned to the unsold list to be again offered for sale by the trustees now forbidden the privilege of direct purchase.

The crisis of 1857 checked the sale and caused the forfeiture of some lands already sold. A careful examination

³⁰ Laws of Iowa, 6th G. A., Joint Res., No. 23.

was made of the record of sales, and report was made October 25, 1859, of sales up to that date of 31,411.36 acres, and of an invested fund of \$110,582.75 as the result of sales. The price realized was an average of \$3.52 per acre.

The early sale had proved a failure so far as opening the University was concerned, for lack of funds had closed all but the Normal Department. Less than thirty-two per cent of the munificent grant remained *awaiting* higher prices.

Before the closing of the University, Chancellor Dean made a special effort to secure from the trustees the withdrawal of all unsold lands from the market, and an appeal to the Legislature for funds sufficient, with the income derived from the lands already sold, to keep the University open in all Departments. His advice was not followed, the trustees preferring to keep the lands in market at what they would bring and to suspend operations until the income would warrant re-opening.

Had the lands unsold been reserved for but a few years the thirty-two per cent remaining would have yielded an income much larger than that derived from the sixty-eight per cent already sacrificed. By 1865 lands of like quality sold readily at \$15 per acre.

The State would have been the gainer, too, for demands upon the treasury would have been smaller for every year such drafts have been made. But foresight suffers loss of keenness when the eye is attracted by present necessities.

2. SALINE LANDS.

These lands were reserved from sale because of supposed value of salt springs. In Iowa twelve such springs with six sections of land surrounding each were in such reservation.* It has been declared officially that these seventy-two sections became a part of the University Fund.³¹ Facts do not sustain the report. By Act of Congress providing for admission

*In fact no such springs existed in Iowa.

³¹ See Report of Register of State Land Office to the General Assembly of 1866.

of Iowa to the Union³² these lands were given to the State. These lands were sold between 1853-1858, with the exception of a few tracts of little value, at about \$5 per acre, and the proceeds were placed in the State treasury.

After the removal of the capital to Des Moines, and the vacation of the buildings to the University trustees, an appeal was made to the Legislature for funds wherewith to put the buildings in repair. One who was cognizant of the proceedings of the Legislature from his place in the lobby writes in substance as follows:

"The Legislature had resolved to make no appropriations to State institutions on the plea of economy. The Asylum at Mount Pleasant and the State University were asking aid. The friends of the two measures were working in harmony—(cure and prevention of insanity?). The Asylum secured the appropriation desired by one vote. The agreement by which this winning vote was secured was faithfully carried out and the University obtained an appropriation of \$10,000 from the Saline Fund—also the remnant of Saline lands, about 4,578 acres—also the balance of the Saline Fund after deducting the appropriation above cited, or \$20,507.10 in notes, and \$9,054.64 in cash, less \$10,000. Had the notes been worth their face the University Fund would have received an addition of \$19,561.74.³³ But some of the notes had been paid and part of the lands reported unsold were proven to be the property of *bona fide* purchasers."

The Saline Fund given the University has not exceeded \$30,000.

3. PRIVATE GIFTS.

Individual contributions toward the erection of the chapel included 680 acres of land.

³² U. S. Statutes, 32nd Cong., 1st Sess., Ch. 42.

³³ Laws of Iowa, 8th G. A., Revised Code of 1860, Secs. 1956-1958; also 10th G. A., Ch. 78.

The lands belonging to the University and now practically disposed of are:

Congressional Grant	46,052.61 acres
State Saline Grant, nominally.....	4,578 acres
Private Donations	680 acres
Total	51,310.61 acres

The Productive Fund arising from lands now practically sold is \$233,120.36.³⁴

4. STATE APPROPRIATIONS.

General Assembly	Chapter	* Buildings	* Repairs	Support	Permanent	1-10 mill tax for 5 years §
7th	41	\$ 10,000	\$ 3,500			
8th	Revision of 1860, Sec. 1956	5,000		\$ 5,000		
10th		20,000				
11th	64	18,500	1,500			
12th	23			20,000		
13th	36			25,000		
16th	168			47,457		
17th	66		10,000		\$ 20,000	
19th	84	38,800	1,200	10,000		
20th	112	64,000		500		
20th	115				8,000	
21st	68			54,000		
22nd	132		8,500	23,500		
23rd	77	50,000	10,000	65,000		
24th	104		10,000	68,000		
25th	152	40,000	11,000	14,000	25,000	
26th	114			4,500		\$55,000 (estimated, can not exceed that amount)
26th		6,500	10,000		12,500	
27th	75		**55,000			
27th	142		10,000	10,000		
		\$252,800	\$130,700	\$346,957	\$728,000	\$275,000

Appropriations for Buildings \$ 527,800—expended, \$307,800

Appropriations for Repairs 130,700

Appropriations for Support..... 1,074,957

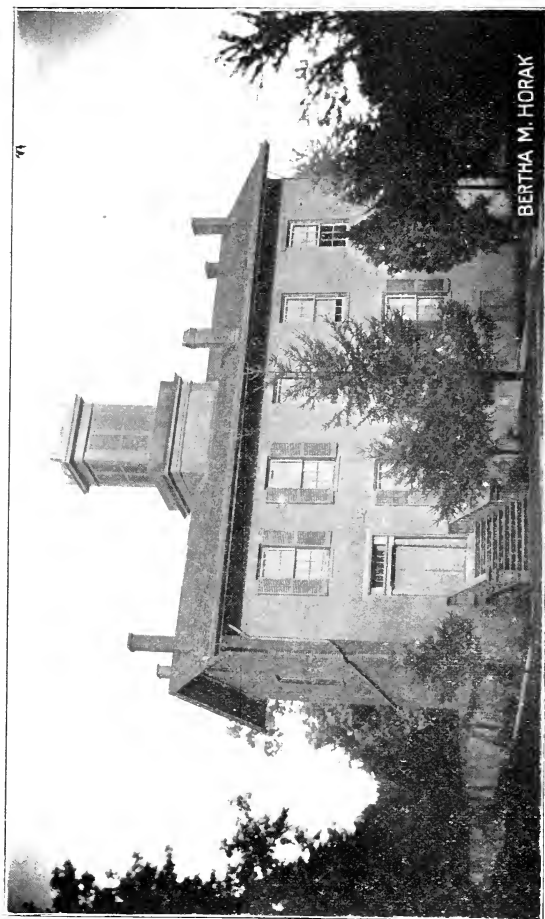
Total.....\$1,733,457

³⁴ See Biennial Report for 1898.

*Buildings include equipment in some cases. Repairs include also permanent improvements.

**1-10 mill tax for 1901 to repair losses of Library by fire.

§ To be used in buildings by 1900.



THE FIRST UNIVERSITY BUILDING.

It was in this edifice that the University was organized in 1854. Until 1857 it was the only building used. In 1873 it was occupied by the Medical Department as a Hospital, and it continued to be so used until it gave place to the New Hospital in 1887.

5. TUITIONS.

These can not be given fully as in some instances they were received by professors in lieu of salaries.

The average for the past five years, as all tuitions are now paid into the treasury, and professors receive regular salaries, is \$53,103.78.

IV. BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS.

1. State Capitol and campus of fourteen acres is a gift from the State.

Congress made an appropriation of \$20,000³⁵ toward the erection of the Capitol. The commissioners in charge of its erection were limited to an expenditure of \$51,000 dollars.³⁶

The corner stone was laid July 4th, 1840. The building is built of stone—is one hundred and twenty feet by sixty feet, and two stories in hight. It is after the Doric order of architecture.

At the present time the business offices of the University occupy half the first floor, the other half being used for recitation purposes. The Law Department has the entire second floor.

2. The first building occupied by the University was rented from the Iowa City Mechanics Aid Association. It was erected on a half block of land donated by the State for literary purposes. It reverted to the State upon the disbandment of the Association, and was given to the University. The building was two stories in hight, built of brick. It continued to be used by the University until the Capitol was vacated. Upon the organization of the Medical Department it was purchased to be used as a hospital. In 1897 it was torn down to give place to the present hospital.

3. "South Hall," a plain brick structure one hundred and eight by forty-five feet, three stories in hight, was erected upon the campus for a boarding hall, and for addi-

³⁵ U. S. Statutes, 25th Cong., 2nd Sess., Ch. 169, Sect. 5.

³⁶ Laws of Territory, 1839-40, Ch. 85.

tional class rooms. It has served the purposes of the Collegiate, the Medical, the Dental Departments. At present the first story is used by classes in engineering and as a ladies' drawing-room. The second story is used by classes in literature (English, French and German) and in history. The third story is occupied by Literary Societies, their halls being furnished at their own expense. The State appropriated \$15,000 for its erection.

4. "North Hall." also upon the campus, is two stories in height, built of brick and is ninety feet by sixty-one feet in size. It was erected primarily for chapel services, the lower story devoted to the physical sciences. The Library for a time held joint occupancy with the chapel until it demanded more room and chapel services were held in Close Hall. The lower story is now occupied for physics exclusively. The Legislature appropriated \$33,000 towards its erection, the balance of the cost—about \$7,000—coming from individual donations of land and materials.

5. "Observatory," now used as a carpenter shop, was erected upon a half block of land at the head of Clinton street. The land and building were paid for out of the interest upon deposited funds drawn from the State treasury as soon as appropriation was made, in advance of need.

The telescope is now in a small structure upon the campus erected in 1891.

6. "Homeopathic Medical Building," a two story brick structure erected in 1878 upon a small lot east of the campus, obtained through the foreclosure of a mortgage. The first story is now used by the chair of philosophy, and the second story by the chair of pedagogy,—the department having removed to more commodious quarters.

7. "Boiler House." The basement has a battery of three boilers from which all the buildings upon the campus are supplied with steam for heating. The first story is used as an armory, and the second for mathematical recitations.

8. "Medical Building," eighty feet by thirty-six feet and

three stories in height was erected upon the campus in 1882 at a cost of \$30,000—an appropriation by the Nineteenth General Assembly. It is built of brick. It is used exclusively by the Medical Department.

9. "Science Hall" was erected upon the campus in 1884, an appropriation of \$64,000 having been made by the Twentieth General Assembly for that purpose. It is one hundred and fourteen feet by seventy-four feet, three stories in height. It is of brick. The first and second stories are devoted to natural sciences; the third floor is given up to the museum and the cabinet of natural history.

10. "Chemical Laboratory" is a brick structure practically three stories in height, one hundred and fifty feet by one hundred and five feet in size. The third story is given up to the Department of Pharmacy. It stands upon a block of land given to the University by Iowa City. The Twenty-third General Assembly appropriated \$50,000 for its erection.

11. "Homeopathic Medical Hospital" is erected of brick upon the lot given by the city. It is seventy-five feet by sixty feet in size, is three stories in height, and serves the purposes of Lecture Room and Hospital. It has accommodations for fifty-four patients. The Twenty-fifth General Assembly appropriated \$15,000 for its erection, and \$4,000 additional was appropriated by the Twenty-sixth General Assembly.

12. "Dental Building" stands upon the campus. It is three stories in height, the main building eighty feet by seventy-two feet, and two wings, each fifty-four feet by twenty-eight feet. Its structure is of brick. The Twenty-fifth General Assembly appropriated \$25,000, and \$2,500 more was given by the Twenty-sixth General Assembly.

13. "Medical Hospital" is upon the site of the Old Hospital, extended by the vacation of a street by the city. The Administration building is ninety-six feet by fifty-eight feet and three stories in height. One of the two proposed wings

is completed and is two stories in height, one hundred and ten feet by thirty-eight feet in size. It has accommodations for seventy-five patients. The structure is of cream colored brick, and cost, with furnishings, about \$55,000, the avails of a tenth mill tax levied by the Twenty-seventh General Assembly.

14. "Boiler House" No. 2. It contains the steam plant for the Hospital, and an upper story is devoted to laundry purposes.

15. "Collegiate Building" to be erected of stone upon the campus. It is to be two hundred and ten feet by one hundred and twenty feet, and three stories in height. The basement is under contract. The avails of the one-tenth mill tax will be used in its construction so far as needed. It is thought that the tax for three years at least will be required.

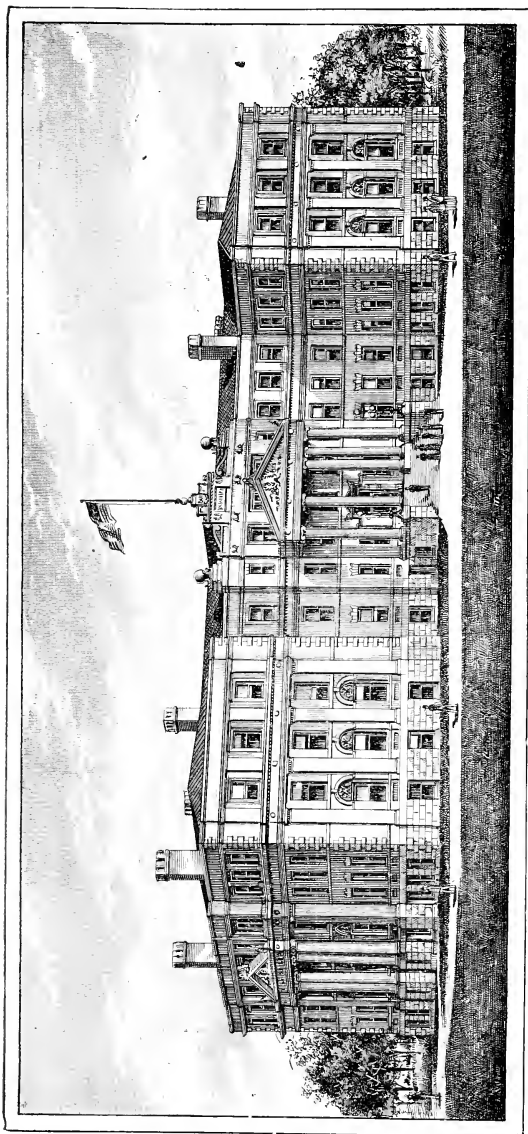
In addition to these buildings, friends of the Young Men's and the Young Women's Christian Associations connected with the University have contributed nearly \$40,000 for the erection of a hall called "Close Hall" in honor of Mrs. Helen S. Close who gave \$10,000. The Hall is two stories in height above a basement containing a gymnasium and bath rooms. A large auditorium has served the purpose of a chapel and for gathering of students since the old chapel has been occupied as a library and reading room.

V. ORGANIZATION.

The first record is of an adjourned meeting, July 15, 1847, at which By-Laws were adopted.

December 7, 1848, the trustees seemed to ignore the provisions of the law under which they were appointed providing for instruction of teachers only³⁷ and to take a broader view which the name University suggested. They, therefore, listened to a committee asking that the College of Physicians and Surgeons of the Upper Mississippi located at Davenport be recognized as the Medical Department of the

³⁷ Laws of Iowa, 1st G. A., Ch. 125.



THE NEW COLLEGIATE BUILDING.

This Building will be completed in 1900. It represents the growth of the University by comparison with preceding cuts, though it stands at the head of many buildings now needed for the housing of its six families, while the others sufficed, each in its turn, as the home for the parental stock.

State University of Iowa. Committees were appointed to draft a plan and a basis of connection. The committees reported, and the trustees fixed upon the first Monday of November, 1849, for the beginning of a sixteen weeks' course of lectures to be given by Drs. Hudson, Vaughan, Flint, Rawson and Hastings, and Stephen Whicher, B. S.

The conditions of recognition were that the University should not be liable pecuniarily, nor should it acquire any control of the property of the College, nor control of its management.

No further action regarding organization appears until February 7, 1854, when a committee was appointed to consider the propriety of putting the State University into operation.

Committee reported May 8, 1854, that they had rented the Academy of the Mechanics' Aid Association. Their action was approved. July 7, 1854, a committee consisting of Messrs. Lathrop, McCleary and Lyon, was authorized to secure professors and to name the probable salary of \$1,000 to \$1,500 for each.

October 28, 1854, the committee reported correspondence with sundry persons, and was instructed to employ Messrs. Larrabee and Moore as professors, and to open the University upon the third Monday of November, 1854. November 21, 1854, Professor W. C. Larrabee was elected President upon a salary of \$1,500 payable quarterly, and Professor Moore's salary (if he should accept professorship) was fixed at \$1,200. It appears that neither gentleman accepted the position tendered. In March, 1855, a school is found in session under instruction of Alexander Johnston, Professor of Mathematics; Abel Beach, Professor of Languages; and E. M. Guffin, Principal of Preparatory Department. There is no record of their appointment, but they are recognized by act of trustees March 15, 1855, fixing the length of the term at sixteen weeks, with the rate of tuition as \$4.00 per term.

April 2, 1855, James Hall was elected Professor of Geology, salary \$1,500; and Josiah D. Whitney was elected Professor of Mineralogy, Meteorology, and Chemistry, salary \$1,000.

May 28, 1855. Lorin Andrews was elected President; H. S. Welton, Professor of Languages (Abel Beach having resigned); John Van Valkenburg, Professor of Normal Department; and E. M. Guffin, was re-elected Principal of Preparatory Department.

July 16, 1855, Lorin Andrews declined the presidency, and Amos Dean, LL. D., of the Albany Law School, was elected Chancellor.

The first Wednesday of September was fixed as the opening day of a term of seventeen weeks. After a vacation of two weeks the second term of twenty-three weeks would begin—residents of the State to be admitted free of tuition the second term. The land sales of June already alluded to gave hope of a fund sufficient for support. Chancellor Dean accepted the position tendered, so far as to assume the work of organizing the force of instruction.

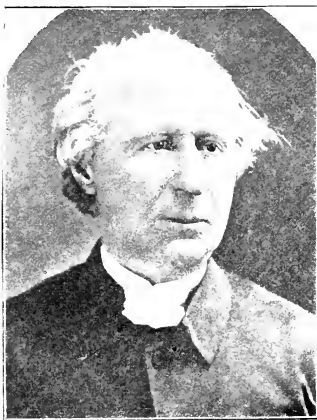
January 7, 1856, the trustees adopted Chancellor Dean's plan of departments³⁸ as follows:

1. Department of Ancient Languages.
2. Department of Modern Languages.
3. Department of Intellectual Philosophy.
4. Department of Moral Philosophy.
5. Department of History.
6. Department of Natural History.
7. Department of Mathematics.
8. Department of Natural Philosophy.
9. Department of Chemistry.

To these were added the Normal Department and the Preparatory Department.

Nos. 6, 7, 8, and 9 constituted a scientific course leading to the degree B. S.; Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 constituted the philosophical course with three studies of scientific course leading

³⁸ With the expansion of the University idea the term Department is differently applied.



Silas Totten

SILAS TOTTEN, D. D.
1859-1902.

to the degree B. A.; Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 entitled the student completing them to the degree Ph. D., male students to be at least fifteen years of age, and female students fourteen years of age on admission.

No student was permitted to take less than the studies of three departments.

The Chancellor was to take the Department of History.

June 30, 1856, the trustees elected Rev. J. M. Stone to the Chair of Natural Philosophy; G. R. Perkins to the Chair of Mathematics; Edward S. Bondalie to the Chair of Modern Languages; D. F. Wells to the Principalship of the Normal Department.

Under Chancellor Dean the work as outlined above began the third Wednesday of September, 1856, and continued forty-one weeks with one week's vacation at holiday time.

The first catalogue was issued in 1857. It contains a list of professors and instructors as follows:

Amos Dean, LL. D.....	Chancellor
H. S. Welton, A. M.....	Professor of Ancient Languages
James Hall, A. M.....	Professor of Natural History
Josiah D. Whitney, A. M.....	Professor of Chemistry
Rev. J. M. Stone (Act. Pres.)..	Professor of Natural Philosophy
Frederick Humphrey, A. M.....	Professor of Mathematics
E. S. Bondalie, A. M.....	Professor of Modern Languages

The number of students enrolled was, males, eighty-three; females, forty-one, of whom one hundred and five were in Normal and Preparatory Departments, males, sixty-eight, females, thirty-seven. The number of collegiate students in various departments was, males, fifteen, females, four.

The second catalogue has the same list of professors, with one hundred and seven students: seventy-six in Preparatory Department, fifty-six in Normal Department—evidently duplicated in part. The third and fourth catalogues are of Normal Department alone, as University work was suspended in other directions.

The third catalogue enrolls twenty-eight male and thirty-

six female students under the instruction of D. F. Wells, Principal, and Miss Lavinia Davis, Assistant.

Number of students enrolled in the fourth catalogue was thirty-two males and fifty-seven females, under same instructors as above with the addition of Mrs. M. A. McGon-egal in charge of Model School, and P. J. Whipple, teacher of music.

The year 1857-58 opened auspiciously, but the new Constitution of 1857 gave the control of the University into the hands of a newly constituted Board of Education. Funds were insufficient and April 27, 1858, it was determined to close all departments for one year. This action was rescinded August 4, 1858, so far as the Normal Department was concerned, and this was to be re-opened November, 1858, if the Chancellor could by that time name a Principal for the same. D. F. Wells was named.

The first Collegiate degree of Bachelor of Science was conferred upon Edson Smith at the close of the college year 1857-58.

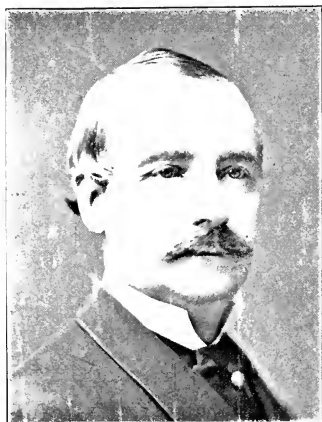
Chancellor Dean resigned the office which he had only nominally filled by two or three short visits for which he received no compensation except in settlement of expenses.

While acting as Chancellor he was placed upon a commission with Horace Mann of Massachusetts and the Attorney-General of the State to frame a school law for Iowa. The work was so admirably done that in its essential features it remains to this day; though their work was not accepted for two years, during which time the State was without any school system. This concerns the University only as it was found easy to make the University the head of the common school system of the State.

From this point it will be appropriate to consider the several Departments of the University as it exists to-day, each by itself.

I. NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

As already stated this Department organized as a part of



OLIVER M. SPENCER, D. D.
1802-1867.

the University, was the chief Department from 1856 to 1858, and the sole Department in operation from 1858 to 1860.

Upon the re-opening of the University in 1860 till 1873 it maintained a *quasi* independent organization, when it was merged into the Collegiate Department, under the Professor of Didactics.

Normal certificates were given to one hundred and eighty-five persons of whom twenty-one afterward completed collegiate courses.

The Degree of Bachelor of Didactics is now conferred upon graduates of the University who have spent one year of their collegiate course in the study of didactics, and have after graduation taught two years successfully.

INSTRUCTORS.

John Van Valkenburg	Principal.....	1855-1856
D. Franklin Wells.....	Principal.....	1856-1866
Stephen N. Fellows, D. D.....	Principal.....	1867-1873
Lavinia Davis.....	Assistant	1858-1870
Mrs. M. A. McGonegal	Assistant	1859-1861
Amelia C. Traer	Assistant	1861-1865
Jessie M. Bowen.....	Assistant	1863-1864
Mattie J. Bowman.....	Assistant	1864-1865
Martha Roe.....	Assistant	1865-1867
Susan R. Rowley	Assistant	1866-1867
Sarah F. Loughridge.....	Assistant	1870-1873

II. COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

This Department dates from 1860, though some work of collegiate character was attempted during Chancellor Dean's administration, between 1856 and 1858. One student had completed the scientific course when want of means led to a suspension of the Department for two years.

Preparatory work seemed a necessity and was continued till 1879, when it was found that the high schools and academies were adequate to supply students with needed preparation.

The Principals of the Preparatory School were:

*E. M. Guffin, A. M.	1860-1864
†Charles E. Borland, A. M.	1864-1867
S. Sylvester Howell, A. M.	1867-1868
E. C. Ebersole, A. M.	1868-1869

Assistant Teachers:

S. Louise Brainerd	1864-1867
Ellen A. Moore, A. B.	1865-1869
May Parvin, A. B.	1865-1866
Mary E. Hart, B. S.	1865-1866
Mary E. Crocker	1865-1866
James Robert, A. M.	1865-1866
Emma Brown	1866-1868
Celia A. Moore, B. S.	1866-1869
Rachel Elliott	1866-1867
Augusta Zimmerman	1866-1867
Susan E. Hale, A. M.	1868-1869

From 1869 to 1879 the work of instruction was committed to the professors and their assistants of the Collegiate Department.

Changes in the character of work done in the Collegiate Department may be readily seen in a comparison of the requisites for admission between 1860 and 1898. Progress has been steady and constant in accord with the advance of public school work in the State.

Requisites for admission to collegiate classes were:

1860. Arithmetic; Algebra, equations of the first degree; Plane Geometry; Trigonometry; English Grammar; Geography; Caesar, four books; Cicero, four orations; Vergil's *Æneid*, six books; Greek Reader; Xenophon's *Anabasis*, two books.

1898. Arithmetic; Algebra complete; Plane and Solid Geometry; English Grammar; English Literature (Shakespeare, *Macbeth*; Milton, *Paradise Lost*, Books I and II; Addison, *Sir Roger de Coverley Papers*; Coleridge, *Ancient Mariner*; Carlyle, *Essay on Burns*; Shelley, *Defense of Poetry*; Burke, *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Low-

*Mr. Guffin had done similar work from 1855 to 1858.

†Service closed by death.



NATHAN R. LEONARD, A. M.,
Acting President 1867-1868, 1870-1871.

ell. Vision of Sir Launfal;) Geography; Book-keeping (single entry); Physiology; History (United States, English, and Ancient); Civil Government; Drawing; Caesar, four books; Cicero, six orations; Vergil, *Æneid*, six books; Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

Instead of Greek in Philosophical (A) Course one year of German or French may be substituted for Greek, and in Philosophical (B) Course twelve terms work in Physics, Botany, Physical Geography, Economics, Chemistry, Astronomy, Zoology or Geology, so selected that not less than one term shall be accepted in any one study (and whenever possible three terms consecutive work in one science are preferred), or three terms in German, or three terms in French may be substituted for Latin and Greek.

Latin preparation is in all cases preferred, and after 1898 two years' work in some foreign language will be an absolute requirement. This provision will atone for an apparent letting down of standard of admission by dropping out Latin from requirements and inserting it within collegiate studies.

For admission to Scientific and Engineering Courses the same requirements are made as for Philosophical Course B.

Advance in opportunities for special study is apparent in the fact that in 1860 only thirty-two subjects were offered before graduation and all prescribed—twenty-two in letters and ten in science.—in 1898 two hundred and four subjects are offered—one hundred and twenty-six in letters and seventy-eight in science—only twelve to eighteen prescribed, and eighteen to twenty-four elective from one hundred and sixty-eight studies offered.

The increase in laboratory facilities and the better opportunities for reading in the libraries has made it possible to introduce into the University

THE SEMINARY METHODS.

The first Seminary for original research and for presentation of results to be criticised by the professor in charge,

was opened in 1887 under Professor Patrick of the Chair of Philosophy and Psychology. It has been followed in English and United States History, in Latin, in German, in French, in Political Science, in Pedagogy, in Physics, in Botany, and in what is called Research Work in Chemistry.

The work of research is constant in all departments of physical sciences, of natural sciences, and of astronomy.

Most of the Seminaries are opened *primarily* for graduate students but they admit undergraduates upon conditions prescribed by the professors in charge.

Full graduate courses are opened in thirty-five subjects to graduates alone, and in forty-seven other subjects in undergraduate courses for such graduates as have not had opportunity to pursue them or have elected other studies during their collegiate course.

BOARD OF INSTRUCTION.

In 1860 the University was organized with six professors:
 One for Intellectual and Moral Philosophy and Rhetoric;
 One for History, Political Economy and International Law;

One for Mathematics and Astronomy;

One for Ancient and Modern Languages;

One for Physics and Chemistry;

One for Natural History.

In 1898 the number employed is:

	Professors	Instructors
English Language and Literature.....	1	2
Latin Language and Literature.....	1	3
Greek Language and Literature		1
German Language and Literature	1	2
French Language and Literature	1	1
Oratory		1
History.....	1	1
Political Science	1	1
Government and Administration	1	
Philosophy	1	1
Mathematics and Astronomy	1	3
Civil Engineering	1	2



JAMES BLACK, D. D.
1868-1870.

Chemistry	1	2
Physics	1	3
Geology	1	3
Botany	1	2
Zoology	1	2
Morphology and Physiology	1	1
Pedagogy	1	1
Military	1	1

PRESIDENTS.

1. Amos Dean, LL. D., was elected in 1855 but assumed none of the duties except that of preliminary organization and came to the University but twice for a short visit each time, during his nominal Presidency.

Dr. Dean was Chancellor of the Law School at Albany, a position which he retained till his death in 1868. In pursuance of a fixed purpose, he prepared himself to enter the Senior Class of Union College from which institution he graduated in 1826. He became prominent in the legal profession, but is best known as an educator. For twenty years he was lecturer on Medical jurisprudence in the "Albany Medical School," and for fourteen years at the head of the "Albany Law School."

His struggles to obtain an education brought him into close sympathy with young men of like ambition with himself, and had means been sufficient he would have given prominence to the University from its beginning.

2. President Dean having resigned the trustees elected, October 26, 1859, Silas Totten, D.D., as President.

Dr. Totten was a native of New York State; a graduate of Union College; Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy in Trinity College; President of Trinity College for eleven years; Professor of Rhetoric and Mental Philosophy in the College of William and Mary in Virginia. He came to Iowa City as Rector of Trinity Parish. His scholarly attainments and his experience in college work commended him as eminently fitted for the post to which he was elected. His term of service was to begin June 1, 1860; but at the request of

the trustees he appeared before the Legislature February 6, 1860, in an address upon "University Education." He also occupied himself in the study of details before assuming office, and upon June 26, 1860, presented a plan of organization of Collegiate work in six departments, as follows:

- I. Moral and Intellectual Philosophy and Belles Lettres.
- II. History and Political Economy.
- III. Ancient and Modern Languages.
- IV. Mathematics and Astronomy.
- V. Chemistry and Natural Philosophy.
- VI. Natural History.

The arrangement obtained in its general features, with sub-divisions such as the growth of the Institution had made necessary, until 1865, when the feature of independence of each of the departments disappeared, and three departments Preparatory, Normal, and Collegiate, were recognized. The Collegiate Department embraced classical and scientific courses of four years each.

Upon the third Wednesday of September the University was opened for the first time under a President resident and taking part in instruction.

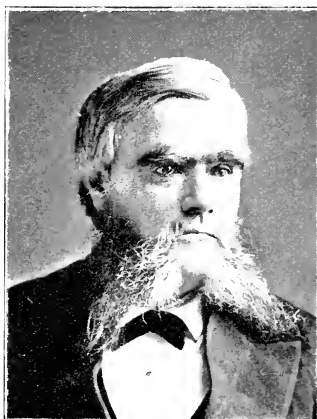
The Faculty consisted of the following:

- President Totten in First Department.
Oliver M. Spencer, A. M., in Third Department.
Nathan R. Leonard, A. M., in Fourth Department.
James Lillie, D. D., in Fifth Department.
Theodore S. Parvin, A. M., in Sixth Department.

Professors Spencer and Lillie exchanged departments with approbation of the trustees.

The Second Department was placed in charge of the President, and part of the instruction was put in the hands of Professor Parvin.

A resolution was adopted declaring that "no Professor should connect himself as a Pastor with any religious denomination, or receive any emolument for services from any such denomination, or engage in the practice of the learned professions for hire or reward." Evidently teaching was not



GEORGE TRACHER, D. D.
1871-1877.

regarded by the trustees at that time as a "learned profession." Attendance of students upon Chapel services and upon Sunday service was made compulsory and continued such till 1879 when the compulsory feature was discontinued.

During the first year, 1860-1, one hundred and seventy-two students were enrolled—eighty-six of each sex; in college classes, thirty-one—twenty-six males and five females. In 1858 by vote of trustees females were excluded except from Normal Department, but before the opening in 1860 the action had been rescinded.

Before the end of the first year the Civil War had called out nearly all male students of suitable age. It continued its demands upon the patriotic young men, and the army list made up at the close of the war contains one hundred and twenty-four names of students upon its Honor Roll.

3. August 19, 1862, Dr. Totten resigned the Presidency, and Professor O. M. Spencer was elected to the vacancy, retaining also his Chair of Chemistry and Natural Philosophy.

As the trustees wished the Faculty to have some control of the Preparatory Department the Principal of which was not a member of the Faculty, Professor T. S. Parvin was made Principal of the Department, Professor of Natural History and Professor of History. Political Economy was put in charge of the President.

June 24, 1863, President Spencer tendered his resignation which the trustees declined to accept. In 1866 he was granted leave of absence for fifteen months that he might accept the position of Consul-General at Genoa. In 1867 he resigned as he determined to continue his stay abroad. Professor N. R. Leonard was made acting President, a position which as Vice-President he had virtually held for the year of President Spencer's absence on leave. During the years 1865-7 a large body of young men who had returned from the army, entered the University. At no time in the history of the institution has there been so large a proportion of mature men graduated as between the years 1866 and 1870.

It seems unnecessary to burden this sketch with detailed statements of numbers year by year. The names of professors and instructors will suffice, and the summary of graduates will show the results of their work in the line of studies pursued.

4. James Black, D. D., was elected President in 1868 and continued in office two years. Dr. Black came to the Presidency from the Vice-Presidency of Washington and Jefferson College in Pennsylvania. He was affable and attached himself to the student body by his remarkable memory of names and residences after a single introduction, and by remarkable ability as an impromptu speaker. His administration was too brief for any marked fruits after his sowing. The expansion of the University in the direction of professional instruction began during Dr. Black's presidency. He resigned in 1870, and accepted a professorship at Wooster, Ohio.

Professor N. R. Leonard again acts as president until 1871.

5. George Thacher, D. D., assumes the presidency, coming directly from pastoral work with little preliminary training for the work he undertook. Peculiarly sensitive in his nature, with high ideals regarding his office, Dr. Thacher did not find discipline an easy task. His high attainments in scholarship gave him power as an instructor. His health yielded all too quickly to the demands made upon him and after six years' service he resigned. He lived a victim of disease but a short time after his resignation.

6. Hon. Christian W. Slagle, a member of the Board of Regents, a gentleman thoroughly conversant with the condition and needs of the University, a conservative man of conciliatory spirit much needed at the time, consented to act as president for a year. The first effort at securing a permanent endowment from the State was successful through President Slagle's labors.

7. In September, 1878, Josiah L. Pickard, LL. D., en-



*Truly Yours
C. W. Slagle*

CHRISTIAN W. SLAGLE, A. M.
1877-1878.

tered upon the presidency with a record of five years' service as State Superintendent of Schools for Wisconsin and thirteen years as Superintendent of Schools for the city of Chicago. The completion of the work of unification of the school system, commenced under Dr. Thacher when high school graduates were welcomed to the University, continued under President Slagle in the abandonment of the Preparatory Department of the University, was the first aim of President Pickard. Graduates of accepted high schools were received to the Freshman Class without examination. The permanent endowment was increased. Two professional departments, Dental and Pharmaceutical, were added. The Medical Department and the Homeopathic Medical Department were housed in buildings erected specially for them. The Natural Sciences entered a new building with a fine equipment of apparatus, and with a museum greatly enlarged by contribution of valuable specimens in Natural History, the gift of W. T. Hornaday, D. F. Talbot and others.

S. 1887 witnessed the inauguration of Charles A. Schaeffer, LL. D., as President. Dr. Schaeffer came from Cornell University where he had served as Professor of Chemistry nineteen years. He was the first Dean of the Cornell University. During his administration now entering its twelfth year, the Chemical Laboratory, the Homeopathic Medical Hospital, the Dental Building and the Medical Hospital have been completed, and the Collegiate Building foundation laid. The permanent annual endowment has been increased from \$28,000 to \$65,500. A building fund has been secured by the levy of a tenth mill tax for six years, and the Museum has been greatly enlarged by private donations.

Dr. Schaeffer has evinced executive ability in large measure, and is sustained by a harmonious faculty.*

*Upon the day of the opening of President Schaeffer's twelfth year of service he was seized with illness which, after ten days of extreme suffering, ended in his death. At the summit of his greatest efficiency, from which he could look forward to the enjoyment of rich fruitage after strenuous labor, he is called to put off the harness. He was the first to die in office.

Amos N. Currier, LL. D., is made acting President, until Dr. Schaeffer's successor is secured.

The following list embraces all professors, assistant professors, and instructors who have served the University from its organization in its Collegiate Department.

The presidents who have also given instruction to classes need not be repeated.

ENGLISH LITERATURE.

Professors:

Gilbert L. Pinkham, A. M.....	1873-1878
Phebe W. Sudlow, A. M.....	1878-1881
Susan F. Smith, A. M.....	1881-1887
M. B. Anderson, A. M.....	1887-1891
Edward E. Hale, Jr., Ph. D.....	1892-1895
Geo. A. Wauchope, Ph. D.....	1895-1897
William P. Reeves, Ph. D.....	1898-

Assistant Professor:

Martin W. Sampson, A. M.....	1890-1891
Acting Professor.....	1891-1892

Instructors:

Gilbert L. Pinkham, A. M.....	1869-1870, 1872-1873
George T. Keller, A. M.....	1871-1872
Caroline Pinkham.....	1873-1874
Anna C. Bixby.....	1874-1875
William Osmond, A. M.....	1876-1878
Marietta Lay, A. M.....	1887-1890
N. W. Stephenson.....	1891-1892
Albert E. Egge, Ph. D.....	1892-1896
S. E. Irving, A. M.....	1895-1896
George C. Cook, A. B.....	1895-
*Harry E. Kelley, A. M.....	1895-
Fred R. Howe, A. B.....	1899-

LATIN.

Professors:

Abel Beach, A. M.....	1855-1855
Henry S. Welton, A. M.....	1855-1858
James Lillie, D. D.....	1860-1863
Joseph T. Robert, LL. D.....	1863-1867
Amos N. Currier, LL. D.....	1867-

Acting President since September 26, 1898.

*Absent on leave.



J. L. Pickard 1893

JOSIAH L. PICKARD, LL. D.
1818-1887.

Assistant Professor:

Franklin H. Potter, A. M. 1896-

Instructors:

Charles E. Borland, A. M. 1863-1864*
 S. Sylvester Howell, A. M. 1866-1867
 Celia A. M. Currier, B. S. 1869-1874
 S. Smith Hanna, A. M. 1871-1872, 1874-1875
 Priscilla Milliken, A. B. 1873-1874
 Sarah F. Loughridge, A. M. 1874-1886, 1888-1895
 Frank E. Brush, D. D. 1874-1875
 Mary E. Apthorp, A. M. 1874-1880
 William D. Tisdale, A. M. 1875-1876
 Franklin H. Potter, A. M. 1895-1896
 Louisa E. Hughes, A. M. 1896-

Fellow:

Roberta M. Holmes, A. M. 1897-1898

GREEK.

Professors:

Abel Beach, A. M. 1855-1855
 Henry S. Welton, A. M. 1855-1858
 James Lillie, D. D. 1860-1862
 Joseph T. Robert, LL. D. 1863-1867
 Amos N. Currier, LL. D. 1867-1870
 Leonard F. Parker, D. D. 1870-1883
 David F. Call, A. M. 1883-1884*

Assistant Professor:

Leona A. Call, A. M. 1885-

Acting Professor 1884-1885

Instructors:

Charles E. Borland, A. M. 1863-1864
 S. Sylvester Howell, A. M. 1866-1867
 E. C. Ebersole, A. M. 1869-1870
 Priscilla Milliken, A. M. 1873-1876
 Frank E. Brush, D. D. 1874-1875
 Mary E. Apthorp, A. M. 1874-1880
 Harriet J. Parker, A. M. 1880-1881
 C. M. Des Islets, A. M. 1881-1881
 David F. Call, A. M. 1882-1883

GERMAN AND FRENCH.

Professors:

James Lillie, D. D. 1860-1863
 Charles A. Eggert, Ph. D. 1865-1888
 Charles B. Wilson, A. M. 1888-1895
 German only 1895-

*Service closed by death.

F. C. L. van Steenderen (French only).....	1895-
Assistant Professors:	
Theodore L. Neff, Ph. D. (French).....	1890-1893
F. C. L. van Steenderen, A. M. (French).....	1894-1895
Instructors:	
Edward S. Bondalie.....	1856-1858
Gustavus Hinrichs, LL. D.....	1862-1864
Charles A. Eggert, Ph. D.....	1864-1865
Otto Schimdt.....	1871-1872
Joseph C. Matthews, A. B.....	1873-1874
Gustavus Hubner.....	1874-1876
Alfred Wood, B. Ph.....	1874-1875
Blanche H. Lee.....	1875-1876
William Osmond, A. M.....	1876-1878
Minnie E. Leonard, A. M.....	1878-1879
Frank M. Leonard, A. M.....	1882-1883
Mrs. J. J. Dietz (French).....	1886-1889
F. E. Lodeman, Ph. D.....	1890-1892
Fred B. Sturm, A. B.....	1892-
J. C. Walker, B. Ph.....	1893-1894
Carl Treimer, A. B.....	1896-1897*
Delia S. Hutchinson, A. M. (French).....	1896-1898
Carl Schlenker, A. B.....	1896-1898
Karl D. Jessen, A. B.....	1897-1897
Clarence W. Eastman, Ph. D.....	1898-
William O. Farnsworth, A. M. (French).....	1898-

COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY.

Professors:	
Charles A. Eggert, Ph. D.....	1881-1883
Leonard F. Parker, D. D.....	1883-1887

RHETORIC AND ORATORY.

Professor:	
Edward M. Booth, A. M.....	1882-1887
Instructor:	
Mrs. A. K. Partridge.....	1889-

HISTORY.

Lecturer:	
President James Black, D. D.....	1868-1870
Professors:	
Theodore S. Parvin, LL. D.....	1869-1870
Leonard F. Parker, D. D.....	1870-1887
William R. Perkins, Ph. D.....	1887-1895
William C. Wilcox, A. M.....	1895-

*Service closed by death.

Instructors:

Harry G. Plum, A. M. 1896-
 Percy L. Kaye, Ph. D. 1898-

Fellows:

Barthinus L. Wick, A. M. 1891-1893
 W. T. Chantland, B. Ph. 1893-1894

PHILOSOPHY.

Lecturer:

President George Thacher, D. D. 1871-1877

Professors:

Stephen N. Fellows, D. D. 1877-1887
 George T. W. Patrick, Ph. D. 1887-

Assistant Professors:

J. Allen Gilbert, Ph. D. (Psychology) 1895-1897
 Carl E. Seashore, Ph. D. (Philosophy) 1897-

PEDAGOGY.

Professors:

Stephen N. Fellows 1873-1887
 Josiah L. Pickard, LL. D. 1887-1889
 Frank B. Cooper, A. M. 1889-1891
 Joseph J. McConnell, A. M. 1891-

Instructor:

Herbert C. Dorcas, A. M. 1897-

Fellow:

Herbert C. Dorcas, A. M. 1896-1897

POLITICAL SCIENCE.

Lecturers:

President J. L. Pickard, LL. D. 1878-1889
 Chancellor Emlin McClain, LL. D. 1896-

Professors:

Theodore S. Parvin, LL. D. 1869-1871
 Stephen N. Fellows, D. D. 1872-1878
 Isaac A. Loos, A. M. 1889-

Assistant Professor:

Benjamin F. Shambaugh, Ph. D. 1896-1897

Instructors:

Charles Beardsley, Jr., A. B. 1894-1896
 Benjamin F. Shambaugh, Ph. D. 1895-1896
 William R. Patterson, Ph. D. 1898-

Fellows:

F. H. Noble, A. M. 1894-1895
 Frank V. Brock, A. B. 1896-1897
 C. H. Van Law, A. B. 1896-1898

GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION.

Professor:

Benjamin F. Shambaugh, Ph. D. 1897-

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

Professors:

Nathan R. Leonard, A. M.	1860-1887
Laenas G. Weld, A. M.	1889-
Acting Professor.	1887-1889

Assistant Professors:

Alexander Thompson, C. E.	1871-1872
Andrew A. Veblen, A. M.	1885-1886
Arthur T. Smith, A. M.	1893-

Instructors:

Alexander Johnston, A. M.	1855-1856
Frederick Humphrey, A. M.	1856-1858
S. B. McKee, A. M.	1866-1867
Mrs. Celia A. M. Carrier, B. Ph.	1867-1868
Mrs. Ellen A. Rich, A. M.	1869-1871
James M. Gow, A. M.	1869-1870
Elizabeth A. Griffith, B. Ph.	1871-1874
Alexander Thompson, C. E.	1871-1872
Phebe Scofield, B. S.	1874-1881
Joseph C. Matthews.	1874-1876
William B. Tisdale, A. B.	1875-1876
John F. Clyde, A. M.	1882-1883
Andrew A. Veblen, A. M.	1883-1885
Laenas G. Weld, A. M.	1886-1887
Ernest R. Nichols, A. M.	1887-1890
Oscar W. Anthony, A. M.	1890-1893
Lieut. George W. Read, U. S. A.	1892-1893
E. Doolittle, C. E.	1893-1895
W. T. Neos, Ph. D.	1895-1896
Fred D. Merritt, A. M.	1896-
George N. Bauer, A. M.	1896-1898
Burton S. Easton, A. B.	1898-

CIVIL ENGINEERING.

Professors:

Philetus H. Philbrick, C. E.	1873-1887
Charles D. Jameson, C. E.	1887-1895
Alfred V. Sims, C. E.	1895-

Assistant Professors:

William E. Crane, C. E.	1882-1886
Charles S. Magowan, C. E.	1887-

Instructors:

John F. Polley, C. E.	1878-1882
Charles S. Magowan, C. E.	1886-1887
R. T. Hartman, B. S.	1896-1898

MILITARY SCIENCE.

Officers of United States Army detailed.



Charles A. Schaeffer

CHARLES A. SCHAEFFER, LL. D.
1887-1898.

Professors:

Lieut. Albert D. Schenck	1874-1876
Lieut. James Chester	1877-1880
Lieut. George A. Thurston	1880-1883
Lieut. Edward C. Knower	1883-1886
Lieut. Joseph Califf	1886-1889
Lieut. George W. Read	1889-1893
Lieut. Charles B. Vogdes	1893-1897
Lieut. Edward H. Ely	1897-1898

Instructor:

George S. Schaeffer, A. M.	1898-
---------------------------------	-------

DRAWING.

Instructor:

Hattie J. Stimmel	1891-1892
-------------------------	-----------

CHEMISTRY.

Lecturer:

President Oliver M. Spencer, D. D.	1862-1864
---	-----------

Professors:

Theodore S. Parvin, LL. D.	1860-1864
Oliver M. Spencer, D. D.	1860-1862
Gustavus Hinrichs, LL. D.	1864-1885
Launcelot W. Andrews, Ph. D.	1885-

Assistant Professors:

Gustavus Hinrichs, LL. D.	1863-1864
Rush Emery, Ph. B.	1868-1869
William C. Preston, A. M.	1869-1882

Instructors:

Albert S. Hitchcock, M. S.	1886-1889
F. M. Spanutius, M. S.	1889-1892
Percy H. Walker, M. S.	1892-1896, 1897-
Carl L. Ende, M. S.	1894-1897
Lester T. Jackson, A. B.	1896-1898
Henry E. Radasch, M. S.	1895-1896
Frank N. Brink	1898-

PHYSICS.

Lecturer:

President Oliver M. Spencer, D. D.	1862-1864
---	-----------

Professors:

Oliver M. Spencer, D. D.	1860-1862
Gustavus Hinrichs, LL. D.	1864-1885
Nathan R. Leonard, A. M.	1885-1887
Launcelot W. Andrews, Ph. D.	1885-1888
Andrew A. Veblen, A. M.	1889-
Acting Professor	1888-1889

Assistant Professors:

Gustavus Hinrichs, LL. D.	1863-1864
--------------------------------	-----------

Rush Emery, Ph. D.....	1868-1869
William C. Preston, A. M.....	1869-1882
Andrew A. Veblen, A. M.....	1886-1887
Associate Professor.....	1887-1888
Instructors:	
Frank E. Nipher, LL. D.....	1870-1874
Henry C. Harris, B. S.....	1883-1884
Oscar W. Anthony, A. M.....	1889-1890
A. L. Arner, B. S.....	1890-1895
Charles H. Bowman, B. Ph.....	1896-
Mechanician:	
George L. Grimes, B. S.....	1897-1898
Fellows:	
Charles H. Bowman, B. Ph.....	1895-1896
Charles F. Lorenz, B. S.....	1897-1898
Oswald Veblen, A. B.....	1898-

GEOLOGY.

Professors:	
Theodore S. Parvin, LL. D.....	1860-1869
Charles A. White, A. M.....	1867-1873
Samuel Calvin, Ph. D.....	1874-
Assistant Professors:	
Thomas H. Macbride, Ph. D.....	1878-1883
Instructors:	
Charles C. Nutting, A. M.....	1886-1889
Gilbert L. Houser, M. S.....	1892-1897
Robert L. McCord, A. B.....	1896-1897
Thomas E. Savage, B. S.....	1897-1898
H. A. Mueller, B. S.....	1898-

BOTANY.

Professors:	
Theodore S. Parvin, LL. D.....	1860-1869
Thomas H. Macbride, Ph. D.....	1883-
Assistant Professors:	
Thomas H. Macbride, Ph. D.....	1878-1883
Bohumil Shimek, B. S.....	1890-
Instructors:	
Charles C. Nutting, A. M.....	1886-1889
Mary F. Linder, A. M.....	1889-1890
Charles L. Smith, A. M.....	1894-1896

ANIMAL MORPHOLOGY AND PHYSIOLOGY.

Professors:	
Samuel Calvin, Ph. D.....	1878-1892
Gilbert L. Houser, M. S.....	1897-
Acting Professor.....	1895-1897
Assistant Professors:	
Thomas H. Macbride, Ph. D.....	1878-1883



Amos N. Currier

AMOS N. CURRIER, LL. D.
Acting President 1898 to 1899.

Gilbert L. Houser, M. S. 1892-1895

Instructor:

Frank S. Aby, M. S. 1889-1892

Fellow:

Albertus J. Burge, B. S. 1897

ZOOLOGY.

Professors:

Thomas H. Macbride, Ph. D. 1883-1889

Charles C. Nutting, A. M. 1894-

Systematic Zoology 1889-1894

Assistant Professors:

Charles C. Nutting, A. M. 1888-1889

Henry F. Wickham, M. S. 1895-

MUSEUM.

Curators:

Theodore S. Parvin, LL. D. 1859-1861

C. A. White, A. M. 1867-1873

Samuel Calvin, Ph. D. 1873-1886

Charles C. Nutting, A. M. 1886-

Assistant Curators:

Henry F. Wickham, M. S. 1891-

Frank Russell, B. S. 1894-1895

Taxidermist:

Joseph H. Ridgway 1896-

LIBRARY.

Librarians:

Frederick Humphrey 1857-1859

Theodore S. Parvin, LL. D. 1859-1861

Secretary of Trustees *ex officio* 1861-1863

Joseph T. Robert, LL. D. 1863-1867

Amos N. Currier, LL. D. 1867-1879

Mrs. Ada North 1879-1892

Joseph W. Rich 1892-1898

Mrs. Bertha G. Ridgway 1898

GRADUATES OF COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

Degree of Bachelor of Arts 384

Degree of Bachelor of Philosophy 485

Degree of Bachelor of Science 202

Degree of Civil Engineer 45

Total to close of year 1897-8 1116

Normal Diplomas 185

The Degree of Bachelor of Science was inferior to the others until 1879 when the requirements for its award were made practically the same.

The Degree of Civil Engineer followed that of Bachelor of Science until it was discontinued in 1892 and is now given for advanced work as a second degree, the first being that of Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering or Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering.

The Degree of Master of Arts was given in course to all graduates applying for the same after three years from graduation until 1890, since which time it is awarded only upon the completion of a year's full study under direction of the Faculty.

Degree of Master of Arts in course	203
Degree of Master of Arts after special study	34
Degree of Master of Science after special study	16
Degree of Civil Engineer after special study	1

3. LAW DEPARTMENT.

The first steps toward the organization of the Law Department were taken March 22, 1865, when Hon. James Grant and the Judges of the Supreme Court were appointed a committee to prepare a plan of organization. The committee reported June 26, 1865, and was requested to secure legislative action.

The twelfth General Assembly, Chapter 23, March 9, 1868, made provision for aid to the Scientific Department of the University, and to such other departments as the trustees should deem it best to establish. The appropriation was so liberal that the trustees determined to establish a Law Department, and to fit for its use part of the Old Capitol Building, the south half of the second story which had been the Assembly Chamber. The plan contemplated the adoption of a two years' course of study; but in order to secure the merging of the "Iowa Law School" at Des Moines, and so to avoid a formidable rivalry, the course of study was limited to a single year.

The Department was opened in September, 1868, with the lecturers of the Des Moines School as professors, and with William G. Hammond, LL. D. as resident professor and principal. At the same time it was determined to antedate the

founding of the Department so as to include among its graduates those who had graduated from the "Iowa Law School" in the years 1866, 1867 and 1868. The following year Principal Hammond became Chancellor.

The twentieth General Assembly passed an act requiring two years' study as prerequisite to admission to the bar, and the class of 1884 was the last to graduate from the single year's course. Thus the original purpose of the trustees has had its fulfilment, and the graduates from the Department enter the practice of law with advanced preparation. With this advance of requirements within the University, has come also a demand for higher attainments in those who seek admission to the Law Course.

GRADUATES.

1866-1881 from the One Year Course	1167
1885-1898 from the Two Years Course	846
	2013

LAW FACULTY.

President of University *ex officio* President.

Chancellor:

William G. Hammond, LL. D.	1869-1881
Lewis W. Ross, Esq.	1881-1887
James M. Love, LL. D.	1887-1890
Emlin McClain, LL. D.	1890-

Vice Chancellors:

Emlin McClain, LL. D.	1887-1890
----------------------------	-----------

Professors non-Resident:

George G. Wright, LL. D.	1865-1871
Chester C. Cole, LL. D.	1865-1875
William G. Hammond, LL. D.	1866-1868
James M. Love, LL. D.	1875-1887

Professors Resident:

William G. Hammond, LL. D.	1868-1869
William E. Miller, Esq.	1871-1875
Frederic Mott, Esq.	1873-1875
Orlando C. Howe, Esq.	1875-1880
Lewis W. Ross, Esq.	1880-1881
Emlin McClain, LL. D.	1881-1887
Frederic Gilman, LL. B.	1888-1890
William C. Dunton, Esq.	1889-1890
Eugene Wambaugh, LL. D.	1889-1892
Samuel Hayes, LL. B.	1891-

Martin J. Wade, LL. B.....	1892-1893
James A. Rohbach, LL. B.....	1892-
John J. Ney, LL. B.....	1893-1898
Edward P. Seeds, LL. B.....	1895-1898
Henry S. Richards, LL. B.....	1898-

Lecturers:

John F. Dillon, LL. D.....	1869-1876
Austin Adams, LL. D.....	1875-1892*
John N. Rogers, Esq.....	1875-1886
Lewis W. Ross, Esq.....	1880-1880
John F. Duncombe, Esq.....	1881-1889
George G. Wright, LL. D.....	1881-1896*
Lavega G. Kinne, LL. D.....	1890-1898
William G. Hammond, LL. D.....	1889-1894*
Andrew J. Hirschl, LL. B.....	1890-1891
Martin J. Wade, LL. B.....	1891-1892, 1893-
Joe A. Edwards, LL. B.....	1887-1888
Gifford S. Robinson, LL. D.....	1890-
Horace E. Deemer, LL. B.....	1895-

4. MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.

Recognition of the College of Physicians and Surgeons at Davenport at a meeting of Trustees of the University, December 7, 1848, has already been alluded to. It was the initiatory act, which was succeeded in 1851 by an act of the Legislature³⁹ declaring the Medical School at Keokuk, successor to the Davenport School, to be the "Medical Department of the State University of Iowa," and making its diplomas evidence of the qualifications of persons holding them to practice medicine within the State of Iowa. The Constitution of 1857 located the University at Iowa City without branches elsewhere, and yet in 1864 the Keokuk School still advertised itself as the Medical Department of the State University. Its diplomas from 1851 to 1857 appeared as sanctioned by the University authorities. Eighteen years before the vital connection with the University of the real Medical Department, the Keokuk School had a right to wear the title from 1851 to 1857.

The Medical Department, as it exists today, was organized

*Service closed by death.

³⁹ Laws of Iowa, 3rd G. A., Ch. 30.

June 26, 1869, and went into active operation October, 1870, under Doctors Peck, Farnsworth, Dillon, Hinrichs, Boucher, Robertson, Shrader, and Middleton, who accepted the fees from students in lieu of salaries.

In 1872 the professors received regular salaries, and fees were paid into the treasury.

The first course of study required attendance upon two courses of lectures of sixteen weeks each, with the additional requirement of a year's reading with some physician.

In 1882 it was advanced to three courses of lectures of twenty weeks each, and in 1896 to four courses of six months each. Under the ruling of the State Board of Medical Examiners, students who enter after having graduated from some well established college or university, are permitted to complete their medical studies in three years.

No other department has made greater advancement in requirements for admission. When the department was opened there were no examinations for admission. At present examinations are required of all unless they furnish evidence of having completed a course of study equal to that pursued in our high schools, including at least one year's study of Latin.

A course of three years is provided for the School of Nurses, opened in 1898.

GRADUATES.

1870-1881 from Two Years Course.....	214
1882-1896 from Three Years Course.....	543
1897-1898 from Four Years Course	110
Total.....	867

MEDICAL FACULTY.

President of University *ex officio* President.

Professors:

Washington F. Peck, M. D., <i>Dean</i>	1870-1891
Philo J. Farnsworth, M. D.....	1870-
William S. Robertson, M. D.....	1870-1887*
John C. Shrader, M. D. (<i>Dean</i> 1891-1897).....	1870-
William D. Middleton, M. D., <i>Dean</i>	1870-

*Service closed by death.

J. H. Boucher, M. D.....	1870-1871
Gustavus Hinrichs, LL. D.....	1870-1886
Elmer F. Clapp, M. D.....	1871-1888
Richard W. Hill, M. D.....	1887-1889
Lawrence W. Littig, M. D.....	1888-
James R. Guthrie, M. D.....	1889-
Elbert W. Rockwood, M. D.....	1892-
Also Acting Professor	1891-1892
Charles S. Chase, M. D.....	1892-
Frank S. Aby, M. S.....	1892-1894
Woods Hutchinson, M. D.....	1892-1896
Walter L. Bierring, M. D.....	1893-
James W. Dalbey, M. D.....	1894-
Martin J. Wade, LL. B.....	1894-
John W. Harriman, M. D.....	1896-
Charles M. Robertson, M. D.....	1897-
William R. Whiteis, M. D.....	1898-
L. W. Dean, M. D.....	1898-
Assistant Professor:	
Elbert W. Rockwood, M. D.....	1888-1891
Lecturers:	
Mark Ranney, M. D.....	1870-1883*
E. H. Hazen, M. D.....	1870-1875
William C. Preston, A. M.....	1870-1883
R. W. Pryce, M. D.....	1870-1878*
O. T. Smith, D. D. S.....	1870-1872
William O. Kulp, D. D. S.....	1872-1873
I. P. Wilson, D. D. S.....	1873-1883
A. O. Hunt, D. D. S.....	1883-1895
C. M. Hobby, M. D.....	1875-1887
G. O. Morgridge, M. D.....	1876-1877
Oliver T. Gillett, M. D.....	1878-1886
James Dalbey, M. D.....	1887-1894
Albert Reynolds, M. D.....	1886-1888
Gershom H. Hill, M. D.....	1888-
Frank S. Aby, B. Ph.....	1890-1891
Arnold C. Peters, M. D.....	1892-1895*
E. H. Williams, M. D.....	1892-1893
Frank T. Breene, D. D. S.....	1895-
Charles M. Robertson, M. D.....	1896-1897
William R. Whiteis, M. D.....	1897-1898

MEDICAL HOSPITAL.

This was maintained from 1870 to 1897 under manage-

*Service closed by death.

ment of Sisters of Mercy, members of Senior Class acting as House Surgeons.

The present Hospital has accommodations for seventy-five patients, and is controlled by Elbert W. Rockwood, M. D., Manager; Miss Jennie S. Cottle, Matron; Francis A. Ely, M. D., House Surgeon.

5. HOMEOPATHIC MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.

The first steps taken looking to the organization of this department were in listening to a committee of Homeopathic physicians at a meeting of Regents June 20, 1872. The matter was again brought up in 1873, and the committee was requested to present their wishes to the General Assembly.

The Legislature⁴⁰ made a small appropriation, and in 1877 the Regents elected two professors, one of *Materia Medica*, and one of *Theory and Practice of Medicine*. For all other branches students attended the lectures of the Medical Professors. In 1885 a chair of *Surgery* was added; and in 1888 a chair of *Obstetrics*; and in 1891 a chair of *Ophthalmology and Otology*.

The terms of admission and requisites for graduation follow those of the Medical Department.

A School for Nurses with a course of three years was organized in 1894.

GRADUATES.

From two years course (1878-1881)	27
From three years course (1882-1896).....	196
From four years course since 1896.....	24-247
From School of Nurses.....	8

HOMEOPATHIC MEDICAL FACULTY.

President of University *ex officio* President.

Professors:

Allen C. Cowperthwaite, LL. D., <i>Dean</i>	1877-1891
Wilmot H. Dickinson, M. D., <i>Dean</i>	1877-1898*
James G. Gilchrist, M. D.....	1885-
Charles H. Cogswell, M. D.....	1888-
George Royal, M. D.....	1891-

⁴⁰ Laws of Iowa, 16th G. A., Ch. 168, Sec. 2.

*Service closed by death.

Frank J. Newberry, M. D.....	1891-
R. E. Triem, M. D.....	1898-
Lecturers:	
G. Newman Seidlitz, M. D.....	1878-1879
A. E. Rockey, M. D.....	1879-1880
T. G. Roberts, M. D.....	1878-1884
W. D. Stillman, M. D.....	1878-1883
Charles W. Eaton, M. D.....	1879-1881
James G. Gilchrist, M. D.....	1882-1885
J. S. Clark, M. D.....	1883-1884
George W. Williams, M. D.....	1883-1883
Charles H. Cogswell, M. D.....	1884-1888
Leora Johnson, M. D.....	1890-
D. Wilmot Dickinson, M. D.....	1892-1893
Frank J. Newberry, M. D.....	1890-1891
Edward H. Williams, M. D.....	1892-
R. W. Homan, M. D.....	1894-
Fred. J. Becker, M. D.....	1895-
Samuel N. Watson, D. D.....	1896-1897
Theodore L. Hazard, M. D.....	1896-
A. L. Pollard, M. D.....	1897-

HOSPITAL.

Matrons:

Hannah Reinhold, M. D.....	1891-1893
Adeline P. Kimball, M. D.....	1893-1898
Mary A. Raff.....	1898-

House Surgeons:

Frank W. Horton, M. D.....	1894-1895
William M. Seeman, M. D.....	1895-1896
Samuel B. Hoskins, M. D.....	1896-1897
R. E. Peck, M. D.....	1897-1898
E. J. Lambert, M. D.....	1898-

There was a hospital of limited capacity as early as 1888. The present hospital has fifty-four beds.

6. DENTAL DEPARTMENT.

June 18, 1873, a committee of dentists appeared before the Regents and asked for the establishment of a chair of Dentistry in the Medical Department. The request was referred to the General Assembly.

June 17, 1881, the request was made for the establishment of a Dental Department. It was again referred to the General Assembly.

April 18, 1882, Department was established without cost to the University. The professors were to receive fees in lieu of salaries. This arrangement continued until 1886 when regular salaries were paid, and fees were paid into the treasury.

Four professors were elected. Students received instruction in Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, and Surgery from the professors of the Medical and Collegiate Departments.

Terms of admission are the same as obtain in the Medical Department. Requisites for graduation are the same except that since 1896 three courses of lectures of nine months each take the place of four courses of six months each.

GRADUATES.

From two years course (1883-1893)	283
From three years course (since 1893).....	180-463

DENTAL FACULTY.

President of University *ex officio* President.

Professors:

L. C. Ingersoll, D. D. S., <i>Dean</i>	1882-1888
William O. Kulp, D. D. S.....	1882-1896*
Isaac P. Wilson, D. D. S.....	1882-1888
Alfred O. Hunt, D. D. S. (<i>Dean</i> 1888-1895).....	1882-1895
William S. Hosford, D. D. S., <i>Dean</i>	1895-
Richard L. Cochran, D. D. S.....	1889-1890
Frank T. Breene, D. D. S.....	1896-
William H. DeFord, D. D. S.....	1897-
James Fairfield, D. D. S.....	1898-

Lecturers:

Frank T. Breene, D. D. S.....	1889-1896
James S. Kulp, D. D. S.....	1888-
John J. R. Patrick, D. D. S.....	1889-1895
William X. Sudduth, D. D. S.....	1889-1890
William P. Dickinson, D. D. S.....	1889-1890
William S. Hosford, D. D. S.....	1894-1895
James E. Fleener, D. D. S.....	1896-
William G. Clark, D. D. S.....	1896-
William H. DeFord, D. D. S.....	1891-1897
A. E. Rogers, D. D. S.....	1894-1895, 1897-
Royal W. Baldwin, D. D. S.....	1895-
Greene D. Black, D. D. S.....	1890-1891
A. W. Harlan, D. D. S.....	1896-1897

*Service closed by death.

7. DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACY.

March 3, 1885, a committee of pharmacists asked recognition of the department on condition that it should be self-sustaining. The request was granted, and Emil L. Boerner, C. M. Hobby and Gustavus Hinrichs were elected professors. The department was placed upon the same footing as other departments in 1891. Applicants for admission must pass examination in English, Penmanship, Geography, and Arithmetic, or present satisfactory evidence of having completed such studies in a grammar school.

The course of study is for two years.

Requisites for graduation are as to age the same as for each of the professional departments; and as to attainments, successful examination in the two years course of lectures, and in two full courses in pharmaceutical, microscopical, and chemical laboratory practice.

With the exception of pharmacy, students are under the instruction of professors in the Collegiate and Medical Departments since 1887.

GRADUATES.

1886-1898 56

FACULTY IN PHARMACY.

President of University *ex-officio* President.

Professors:

Emil L. Boerner, Phar. D., *Dean* 1885-
 C. M. Hobby, M. D. 1885-1887
 Philo J. Farnsworth, M. D. 1885-1887
 Gustavus Hinrichs, LL. D. 1885-1887
 Bohumil Shimek, C. E. 1895-

8. DEGREES CONFERRED.

SUMMARY.

Bachelor of Arts A. B. 384
 Bachelor of Philosophy B. Ph. 485
 Bachelor of Science B. S. 202
 Civil Engineer C. E* 45
 Bachelor of Didactics B. D. 24
 Bachelor of Laws LL. B. 2013
 Doctor of Medicine M. D. 867

*Changed to B. S. in 1894, and C. E. became a second degree.

Doctor of Medicine (Homeopathic). M. D.....	247
Doctor of Dental Surgery.....D. D. S.....	463
Graduate in PharmacyPh. G	56
Normal Certificates.....	185
	<hr/>
	4971
Second Degrees:	
Master of ArtsM. A	237
Master of ScienceM. S.....	16
Civil EngineerC. E.....	1
	<hr/>
	254
Honorary Degrees:	
Doctor of LawsLL. D.....	22
Doctor of DivinityD. D.....	10
Doctor of PhilosophyPh. D.....	1
Master of ArtsM. A.....	14
Bachelor of ArtsA. B.....	3
Bachelor of Science.....B. S	1
Master of ScienceM. S.....	1
Doctor of MedicineM. D	2
Doctor of Pharmacy.....Phar. D.....	1
	<hr/>
	55

VI. EQUIPMENT.

1. LIBRARIES.

The General Library was nearly destroyed in June, 1897, by fire which consumed 25,000 volumes. Among them were many rare and valuable works which can not be replaced. The work of refurnishing is going on rapidly under an appropriation of \$55,000 of which \$40,000 are available for books within the next four years. The State has issued warrants for half of the amount in anticipation of the tax. At least 10,000 volumes will be purchased immediately and with the volumes saved in good condition the library, except in the line of general literature, will be as good as before the fire.

The "Talbot Collection," containing over 3,000 volumes of old and rare books, was partially rescued, and awaits re-binding.

The "Tallant Collection" of scientific works suffered almost total destruction.

The "Alumni Americana Collection," to which Librarian Rich and wife had devoted much painstaking care, is in pro-

cess of restoration. The alumni had already contributed nearly \$600, and they will make it their special care henceforth.

The Professional Libraries suffered no loss as they were kept in separate buildings.

The Law Library contains a full series of the reports of the Supreme Court of the United States and of the courts of last resort of thirty-three States, including all the series of reports most frequently referred to; also the American Decisions, American Reports, American State Reports, a collection of English Reports, which with additions lately made, is almost complete. full series of the Reporter System and a large collection of the latest and best law text-books.

HAMMOND HISTORICAL LAW COLLECTION.

A valuable collection of 1,200 volumes relating principally to the Civil Law and the History of the Common Law, presented to the University by the widow of William G. Hammond, LL. D., the first Chancellor of the Law Department, is kept in the Law Library as a separate collection for the use of the students of the Department and others interested in such subjects. These books are in special cases, under the charge of the Law Librarian and accessible on request.

The Medical Library, named "The Ranney Memorial Medical Library," in honor of the late Dr. Mark Ranney, whose widow contributed the valuable library which her husband had collected, contains, in addition to the latest contributions to Medical Science, many works especially valuable to students of insanity and mental diseases.

The Homeopathic Medical Library and the Dental Library have each a well selected collection of special character. Each of the professional libraries has its own librarian.

SUMMARY.

General Library numbers.....	12,000 volumes
Law Library numbers.....	9,200 volumes
Other Professional Libraries number.....	5,000 volumes
Total, October, 1898.....	26,200 volumes

2. ILLUSTRATIVE APPARATUS, MAPS AND CHARTS.

	Value
For Classics and History,.....	\$ 300
For Philosophy,*	1,500
For Mathematics and Astronomy.....	3,000
For Engineering.....	3,000
For Chemistry	8,000
For Physics.....	10,000
For Geology and Palaeontology.....	700
For Botany.....	2,000
For Zoology.....	500
For Morphology and Physiology.....	7,000
For Medical Science	3,650
For Dental Science	8,000
For Pharmacy.....	4,000
Total	\$51,650

This equipment is mainly the gathering of the past twenty years, and is the best obtainable, of modern accuracy and nicety of finish.

3. ILLUSTRATIVE COLLECTIONS.

(a) THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM.

Until 1886 this was a small collection of specimens in Mineralogy and Conchology, including a large number of corals. It was a nucleus inviting additions. The first of note was the generous donation of W. T. Hornaday, collector for the Smithsonian Institution. It contains many rare forms of mammals and birds, and is particularly rich in typical exotic forms from India and Australia. At the same time Professor Calvin sold at a nominal price his valuable collection of fossils. Professor C. C. Nutting placed in the Museum as a gift eight hundred bird skins collected by himself in Central America and of value to students in the classroom. Dr. Asa Horr of Dubuque presented his collection of mammals. Professor Shimek added his collection of fresh water shells, chiefly from the vicinity of Iowa City. A very complete collection of reptiles came as a gift from the Smithsonian Institution.

*The only Psychological Laboratory in the State.

D. H. Talbot, Esq., of Sioux City, enriched the collection by a large number of mammals and birds and anatomical preparations.

Through the kindness of W. H. Jordan, Esq., a large collection of British birds is received from John Harrison, Esq., of York, England.

During the last seven years, expeditions for zoological explorations in the interest of the University have visited the following regions: Bahama Islands, Bay of Fundy, Rocky Mountain region, Pacific coast, Alaska, mountains of Tennessee, the Winnipeg country, Lake Athabasca, Great Slave Lake, the Arctic coast, Siberia, Cuba, Florida Keys, British West Indies and the Bay of Naples.

Professor Wickham has generously donated a magnificent collection of Coleoptera, American and foreign.

The alcoholic collection of reptiles has received large additions from Regent B. F. Osborne.

The "Frank Bond Collection" of birds of Wyoming and Iowa is a valuable contribution from an alumnus of the University.

Individual donations have been so large that the entire third story of Science Hall proves inadequate for a proper display of the largest collection west of Chicago.

(b) BOTANICAL COLLECTIONS.

The herbarium is crowded into a single room, one-fourth of the second story of Science Hall. It contains:

1. A very large and constantly increasing collection of fungi, chiefly saprophytic, from all parts of North and Central America. To be classed here is also a large collection of the myxomycetes from all parts of the world.

2. A large collection of ferns and mosses from both hemispheres.

3. A collection of lichens, representing most of the species east of the Rocky Mountains.

4. A collection of many thousand flowering plants, rep-

representing very fully the local flora, and especially rich in Central American and European forms. The number of plants in the herbarium exceeds 200,000.

5. A collection of seeds and dry fruits including cones, representing the flora of North America chiefly, but also containing much material from the Tropics.

6. A collection of the principal woods of the United States.

By exchanges the collection is enriched by 35,000 plants from the British possessions.

(c) MEDICAL MUSEUMS.

These contain a large and interesting collection of morbid and other specimens, furnishing valuable aid to instruction in its large amount of material illustrative of pathological and normal conditions. This is constantly drawn upon as a means of demonstration.

ESTIMATED VALUE OF COLLECTIONS.

Zoological Collections	\$ 90,000
Botanical Collections.....	50,000
Geological Collections	10,000
Medical Collections.....	2,100
Chemical Preparations.....	2,000
Pharmaceutical Preparations.....	1,000
Mineralogical Specimens.....	800
Morphological Collections.....	200
Total	\$ 156,100

The above estimates are based upon the amounts paid collectors by scientific societies.

VII. EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES.

Aside from the class-room work other agencies have grown into prominence which have enlisted the efforts of both faculty and students in literary work.

1. SOCIETIES.

Several literary and scientific societies are maintained by the Faculty and students of the University. They afford an important means of general culture and scientific research,

and thus form a valuable element as well as an attractive feature in University life.

The Baconian has for its object discussion of scientific questions, and the Political Science Club discusses questions in history, politics, economics, law, education and ethics. The Whitney Society is devoted to the field of language and literature and the methods of instruction in these subjects.

The Phi Beta Kappa Society elects to membership on the basis of high scholarship a certain number from the graduating class who have completed the Classical or Philosophical Course.

Among the purely literary societies are the Tabard, Polygon, Germania and Ivy Lane. The Irving Institute, the Zetagathian Society, the Philomathian Society for young men, and the Hesperian Society and the Erodelpian Society for young women, hold weekly meetings for improvement in debate, oratory, writing and declamation.

There are also in the institution societies connected with the Engineering, Chemical, Law (*Hammond Law Senate and Forum*) Medical and Dental departments.

There is connected with the Irving and Zetagathian Societies a lecture bureau, which furnishes at a small cost during the year a series of literary and musical entertainments of a high order. From time to time, also, entertainments, musical, literary and dramatic are given by the University Glee Club, Mandolin Club, the Band, and other student organizations.

There are also chapters of the College Fraternities now organized in nearly all the higher institutions of learning in the United States.

2. UNIVERSITY PUBLICATIONS.

Natural History Bulletin. The laboratories of natural history inaugurated in 1888 the publication of bulletins for the purpose of preserving a record of the work prosecuted along the lines of botany, geology and zoology. Three vol-

umes have thus far appeared in twelve numbers, and two numbers of the fourth volume have been published. Material for three numbers more is at hand and these may be expected during the next eighteen months. The numbers are sent *gratis* to all correspondents from whom the University receives an equivalent, either in publications or material. To others the price is fifty cents a number.

The Transit—an engineering journal, is published annually by the University. It is edited by the members of the Engineering Society, and contains the results of original research in engineering problems by undergraduate students and alumni.

Studies in Psychology. This is an annual publication devoted to experimental psychology, begun in 1897. It contains the results of original research by the students and instructors in the psychological laboratory.

Documentary Material Relating to the History of Iowa. These publications contain documentary material illustrative of the history and the politics of the commonwealth of Iowa. The series is edited by the professor of government and administration.

Law Bulletin is devoted to special problems in law.

3. STUDENT PUBLICATIONS.

The Vidette-Reporter. A tri-weekly newspaper.

The Quill. A weekly literary publication.

The Hawkeye. A University annual published by the Junior Class.

4. UNIVERSITY EXTENSION.

The University recognizes in the University Extension movement an agency of great value in education. It invites correspondence from communities which may desire to organize lecture courses on literary and scientific subjects, and will to the extent of its ability meet the desires of these communities.

Lecture courses covering a wide range of subjects are offered by the members of the University Faculties.

An arrangement has been made between the University and the University Association of Chicago by which University professors, so far as their regular duties will allow, will lecture before the centres working under the care of the Association.

VIII. UNIVERSITY PROPERTIES.

NOTE. The building sites are estimated upon basis of values of vacant lots in their immediate vicinity.

The buildings are estimated at ninety per cent of first cost as they have been kept in good repair, and the most expensive buildings are of recent construction.

1. Productive Funds.....	\$233,000
2. Building Sites and Athletic Field.....	103,000
3. Buildings*	350,000
4. Illustrative apparatus.....	52,000
5. Illustrative Collections.....	156,000
Total.....	<u>\$894,000</u>

CONCLUSION.

No pains have been spared to make this sketch an accurate statement of the past history and of the present condition of the State University of Iowa. The author does not flatter himself that it is entirely free from error, though every part of it has been submitted to the careful revision of gentlemen most competent to weigh its statements.

*The Collegiate Building now in process of erection will cost not less than \$165,000. It is not included in the list given.

IN MARCH Congress provided, in a deficiency bill, for the erection of a monument to the memory of Sergeant Floyd, of the Lewis and Clark expedition, who died near Sioux City in 1804, appropriating \$5,000 for that purpose. This was due to the efforts of Hon. George D. Perkins, M. C.

THE DEATH OF BLACK HAWK.

The varied accounts of the death and burial of Black Hawk are such as to induce the author to say, that he was not "buried in a sitting posture *in* the banks of the Des Moines river, where he could see the canoes of his tribe as they passed to 'the good hunting grounds.'" as was stated in some accounts at the time of his death. Neither was he buried as Schoolcraft says (Vol. 6, History of the Indian Tribes, p. 454). "with all the rights of sepulture which are only bestowed upon their most distinguished men." and that "they buried him in his war dress in a sitting posture on an eminence, and covered him with a mound of earth." He sickened and died near Iowaville, the site of his old town, on the Des Moines river, in Wapello county, in this State, on the 3d day of October, 1838, and was buried hard by, like Wapello, another chief of his tribe, after the fashion of the whites. His grave was some 40 rods from the river, at the upper end of the little prairie bottom where he lived. While performing the public surveys of this district in 1843, one of my section lines ran directly across the remains of the old wigwam in which this great warrior closed his earthly career, which I marked upon my map, and from his grave took bearings to suitable land marks; recorded them in my regular field notes, and transmitted them to the Surveyor-General. Black Hawk's war club was then standing at the head of his grave, having often been renewed with paint and wampum, after the fashion of his tribe. At a later period it is said that a certain Dr. —, of Warsaw, Ill., disinterred the body and took the bones to Warsaw. Gov. John Chambers learning this, required their return to him, when they were placed in the hall of the Historical Society at Burlington, and finally consumed with the rest of the Society's valuable collection. —Willard Barrows, in *The Davenport Gazette*, 1859.

A NOTED PRAYER MEETING.

BY HON. D. C. BLOOMER.

In 1849 the cholera prevailed to an alarming extent in the then Mormon settlement at Kanessville (now Council Bluffs), Pottawattamie County. There was a large population attached to that peculiar faith then residing in hastily constructed buildings along and among the bluffs and out on the broad valley of the Missouri. Many were carried off by the terrible scourge. There were but few physicians among them and the supply of medicines was quite inadequate. The leaders of the people—Elder Orson Hyde at their head—determined that something extraordinary must be done to meet the emergency and turn away what seemed to be the wrath of God upon his people. They, therefore, called a general meeting at the foot of the bluffs near the present location of the Madison School house, on Madison Avenue, and there spent three days in fasting and prayer to the Almighty, that he would remove the terrible visitation from their midst. And it is related on the best authority that He graciously listened to their intercession and that the cholera soon disappeared from among them. We may be sure that the Mormons did not fail to point to this happy deliverance as a sure evidence that they were the especial favorites of Heaven, and to claim for their faith a more implicit belief from their followers.

COUNCIL BLUFFS, IOWA.

THE FREE NEGRO BILL has passed the Legislature of Delaware. It empowers the magistrates of the State to arrest all free negroes who have no apparent occupation or means of living, and hire them out for a term of service not exceeding a year. — *Democratic Enquirer, Bloomington, Iowa, March 24, 1849.*

ANNALS OF IOWA.

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT.

THE STATE UNIVERSITY.

We are especially fortunate in being able to present in this number of *THE ANNALS* a full and carefully prepared sketch of the origin of that institution and of its progress down to the present time. This work is from the pen of Dr. J. L. Pickard, one of its honored presidents, a pioneer settler and educator in Illinois, Wisconsin and Iowa, whose fame has become national. It could not have fallen into more appropriate hands. He bore a conspicuous part in its upbuilding himself, and has witnessed whatever has transpired in the great field of western education for half a century. His narrative is clearly written, embodying every necessary fact, and he is familiar with all the State and United States laws relating to the subject, giving ample references to his authorities. Dr. Pickard may be presumed to have held his own opinions upon the various perplexing questions which have from time to time arisen in the development and management of this great school; but he has written in a spirit of judicial fairness and impartiality, and with every manifestation of kindly feeling toward all with whom he has been associated. Up to this time no writer has attempted so full a treatment of this subject—though Prof. L. F. Parker of Iowa College, in his elaborate monograph upon “Higher Education in Iowa,” devotes to it one of his most interesting chapters. That work was issued by the Bureau of Education at Washington, D. C., and has had but a limited circulation. This paper by Dr. Pickard supplies a real want, and its statements will be accepted as authoritative. In addition to its circulation in *THE ANNALS*, through which it will reach

libraries throughout the State, it will appear simultaneously as a separate and distinct pamphlet, of which an edition of several hundred has been ordered by the Board of Trustees. Dr. Pickard is to be congratulated upon his success in writing this history of our higher educational development, in which he has borne such an honorable and distinguished part.

THE BOUNDARIES OF IOWA.

In the literature of Iowa history there are many references to the boundaries of the State. They relate chiefly either to the boundary on the south or the boundaries on the west and north. The former bear upon the dispute between Missouri and Iowa over the exact location of the northern boundary line of Missouri; the latter have to do with the dispute between Congress and the people of Iowa over the western and northern boundaries of the State. The dispute with Missouri was technical and involved no great amount of territory. While the dispute with Congress was over broad general principles and involved a very large area of territory. The general historical facts connected with these two disputes are too generally known to call for review in this place.

But there are some facts relative to the dispute between Congress and the people of Iowa over the western and northern boundaries which have not generally been noted. We refer to the source or origin of the several propositions made for fixing these boundaries. The several propositions are: (1) the one contained in Article I of the Constitution of 1844; (2) the one contained in the act of Congress of March 3d, 1845; and (3) the one contained in Article I of the Constitution of 1846.

The boundaries as prescribed in the Constitution of 1844 were, we believe, first suggested by Governor Robert Lucas in his message to the Legislative Assembly in December, 1839. In support of this view of the origin of the boundaries

of the Constitution of 1844 is the additional fact that Robert Lucas was a member of the committee on boundaries in the convention of 1844. It is, therefore, proper to speak of these as the *Lucas Boundaries*, since they seem clearly to have originated with the first governor of the Territory.

As to the origin of the boundaries as prescribed in the act of Congress of March 3d, 1845, there can be no doubt. From the debates in Congress at the time the act was passed we learn that these boundaries were first suggested by Mr. J. N. Nicollet in a report that accompanied his map of the hydrographical basin of the upper Mississippi river.* It is, therefore, proper to speak of these boundaries as the *Nicollet Boundaries*.

Finally the boundaries as prescribed in the Constitution of 1846 did not, so far as we are able to ascertain, originate with any one individual. They seem to have been first proposed in a bill reported to Congress from the Committee on the Territories. This was in March, 1846. Briefly the facts are as follows: In December, 1845, Mr. A. C. Dodge, the Delegate from the Territory of Iowa, introduced a bill which proposed to fix the boundaries of Iowa in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution of 1844. His bill was referred to the Committee on the Territories which reported an amendatory bill in March, 1846. In the month of May following, the Constitutional Convention of 1846 met in the Territory of Iowa. The boundaries first proposed in this Convention and afterwards incorporated in the Constitution of 1846 were practically those proposed by the Committee in Congress in March. Thus it is proper to speak of the boundaries of the Constitution of 1846 as the *Boundaries of the Committee on the Territories*.

B. F. S.

*See Document No. 52 in *Executive Documents*, 2d Session, 28th Congress, p. 74.

TERRITORIAL AND STATE ROADS.

Some curious results would be reached by studying the manner in which public roads were projected and located by acts of the Legislature, Territorial and State, up to the adoption of our present constitution. These inchoate highways would seem legitimately to have had but one purpose—that of facilitating travel and intercourse between different portions of the Territory or State. But in time their establishment became an abuse which the makers of our constitution did well to suppress. Candidates for the legislature were ready and even eager to promise to secure the establishment of these roads, in order to obtain support in securing nominations, as well as votes at the election. The carrying out of pledges was generally easy, for as a rule these projects met with very little opposition in the legislature. Then, these laws provided not a little patronage in the appointment of commissioners to locate the roads, who were also generally authorized to appoint one or more practical engineers and surveyors. A team, a tent, and other camp equipage, one or more common laborers, and subsistence for the party, were also required. The location of some roads required several weeks, and as the work was for the most part undertaken as early in the season as animals could subsist on prairie grass, they were real junketing, “picnicing” excursions. Nothing could be pleasanter than going out to perform such official duties. The pay was sufficient in those “days of small things” to make the position of commissioner a very welcome appointment. The appointments seldom went a-begging. The prairies were most beautiful with their carpets of green grass, interspersed with myriads of flowers, and fairly alive with feathered game. Deer and elk were occasionally killed, and as soon as the spring floods subsided fish were plenty and of the choicest quality. Enterprising frontiersmen who had gone out beyond the settlements to make themselves homes always gave them the heartiest welcome. Such set-

tlers were hospitable to all comers, but especially so to these parties whose work promised to open up roads and place them in communication with populous places.

But it not only became apparent that this work had too often degenerated into mere schemes of politicians, either to acquire influence and votes, or to pay off debts already incurred, but that railroads then rapidly extending westward, would largely obviate the necessity for even genuine State roads. So the convention of 1857, in Article III, Section 30, of the present constitution, prohibited the general assembly from "laying out, opening, and working roads or highways." The summer of that year saw the last parties engaged in laying out State Roads. The legislature of 1856, however, had been so industrious in the establishment of State Roads, that it takes almost three pages in the index merely to name the various laws or sections in which they were decreed. The commissioners in the summer of that year were very active and "made hay while the sun shone," well knowing that the laws would provide for no more such roads. And so this usage—so pleasant to its beneficiaries—came to an end.

NEWSPAPER FILES.

Indicative of a valuable work that is being done by historical societies is the recently published "Annotated Catalogue of Newspaper Files in the Library of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin." This catalogue is of course simply an index to the files of papers in the library of the Wisconsin Society; but it is illustrative of the kind of work that our historical societies generally are now doing. And it is perhaps safe to say that these societies do not in the broad field of their activities perform a more useful function than this of collecting and preserving newspapers.

By the general readers of text history this work is not always appreciated as it should be. Sometimes they are in-

clined to sneer at the bulky files of newspapers and refer to them as "space-filling" matter hardly worth the store room required in their preservation. But every genuine student of history knows that this "space-filling" matter is of inestimable value. What the serious and intelligent students of history demand of the historical society is not simply a collection of dictionaries, encyclopedias, texts and general histories of the world. They call for the collection and preservation of original source material—letters, manuscripts, pamphlets, newspaper files and the like. It is to meet this most obvious demand of critical historical workers that the historical societies in America have taken upon themselves the task of collecting, binding and preserving the newspapers of the country.

In this work the Wisconsin Society is a leader. Moreover, the catalogue referred to suggests this significant observation: Although a State institution, the Wisconsin Historical Society has collected vast stores of material that is of more than local interest. It collects and preserves newspapers from all parts of the United States. Like its energetic Secretary, Mr. Thwaites, the Wisconsin Society has in its growth and development long since gone beyond the limits of local history. It is eminently fitting and proper that it should do this. For after all, the local history of a State cannot be regarded as a separate and independent development. It is simply a phase of that broader development which we call American History. And in this light it should be studied and interpreted. The library of a historical society supported by the State must of necessity be a library of American History.

The lead of Wisconsin should be followed in this respect by other States. Iowa, indeed, has already made something more than a beginning in this direction. But much larger appropriations are needed to make her historical collections what they should be, that is, decidedly national or American in their scope.

B. F. S.

NEW PUBLICATIONS.

THE WESTWARD MOVEMENT, BY JUSTIN WINSOR. HOUGHTON, MIFFLIN & Co., 595 pp., 1897.

This massive volume covers thirty-five years of formative American history from the Treaty of Paris, 1763, that transferred "the West" (lying east of the Mississippi river) from France to England, down to Jay's Treaty, 1796, under which in the course of the two following years England and Spain gave up the posts which to that time they had held in United States territory.

Mr. Winsor was a critical student of the sources of American history. His work is enriched with much rare information, not always, however, thoroughly digested and concatenated; for he had not the art of welding materials into composite form and arrangement, or the vigor and flow of style, that give lucidity and charm to the pages of Parkman, John Fiske, and Theodore Roosevelt.

What is now Iowa was then part of Spanish Louisiana. Upon two maps that are reproduced in this volume the name "Iowa" appears:

Joseph Scott's *Gazetteer*, Philadelphia, 1795, has "Upper Iowa" on the east side of the Mississippi at "Stony R.," and "L. Iowa" farther down, and "Lead Mine" on the west side opposite "Ouisconsin R." p. 495.

A map of the Northwestern Territory in Jedediah Morse's *Universal Geography*, Boston, 1796, has "Iowas" at the mouth of "Rockey R." on the east side of the Mississippi, and farther down on the west side "Moin-gona R." p. 492.

Another map from Morse's *Geography*, 1789, and 1793, shows on the west side of the Mississippi, "Turky R., Gr. Macokette, R. du Moins."

The only reference to this region is as to the strife between English and Spanish traders for its furs, as follows:

"The most favorable conditions of the fur trade were west of the Mississippi in Spanish territory. The English house of Tode & Co. bought the right of this trade from the New Orleans government for £20,000. They fortified stations along the St. Peter and Des Moines rivers, almost completely driving out the Spanish traders, though the transportation of furs to N. Orleans by the Mississippi was much easier than to take them to Montreal. . . . Of the £19,000 in duties which were paid on American furs in London, a large part came from Spanish Louisiana, nearly all from west and north of the Lakes. This was partly occasioned by the fact that the Spanish traders, so far as they rivaled the English, were obliged to draw their supplies from Montreal, which they paid for in peltries. The English were particularly active on the St. Peter and Des Moines, where they came in contact with the Sioux. They took the Green Bay and Wisconsin river route to reach the 'Moins' river, which was of less importance in this trade than the St. Peter." pp. 467-8. w. s.

TO ME, since I began to grow old, has been coming on more and more of regret that so little of the doings of our forefathers was recorded upon the written page, and that so much that was worthy of perpetuation perished with the doers.

Time indeed—

. . . . "has a wallet on his back
Wherein he puts alms for oblivion."

Tradition has handed down many a name that was associated with heroic actions. . . . But it is mournful that during all that period of activities and achievements, there were so few to note them down, during the sequences of their occurrence, and for transmission to posterity.—*Richard Malcolm Johnston, in Publications of The Southern History Association.*

NOTABLE DEATHS.

JAMES H. ROTHROCK was born at Milroy, Pennsylvania, June 1, 1829; he died at his home in Cedar Rapids, Iowa, January 14, 1899. The family moved to Ohio in 1838, and settled upon a farm which, in reality was but a small clearing in the woods. The country had been but newly opened up to settlement, and the boy was only able to attend the common school during the three winter months. When he had reached the age of eighteen he attended an Academy at New Richmond a short time, where he prepared to enter the Franklin University at New Athens. As he was working his own way in securing an education, he taught school during the vacations. But he left the University during his Junior year, in 1852, and entered upon the study of the law at West Union, Ohio. He was admitted to the bar by the Supreme Court of the State, at Columbus, in 1854. He was chosen prosecuting attorney for Highland county, and served one term. Coming to Iowa in 1860 he settled at Tipton, Cedar county, where he was elected to the lower house of the legislature in the autumn of 1861. The session opened in the Old Capitol in the following January. His service was such as to give him a State reputation long before the session was over. Hon. Rush Clark, the Speaker, was compelled by ill health to retire some weeks previous to the end of the session, and Mr. Rothrock was chosen Speaker *pro tem*. His prompt and correct decisions, his judicial impartiality, and his courtesy and inborn kindness, made every acquaintance his personal friend. He served in the extra session of that year, after which Gov. Kirkwood tendered him the Colonelcy of the 35th Infantry, which, because of his inexperience in military affairs, he declined, like Theodore Roosevelt, to take the next lower place. His regiment went to Vicksburg, where Col. Rothrock led it in the historic but most disastrous charge of May 22, winning high credit for his skill and dashing bravery. An attack of typhoid fever incapacitated him for further service, and he came home to resume his law practice in Tipton, as the partner of the late Judge W. P. Wolf. He was chosen to the District Judgeship in 1866, where he served nine years, and was then appointed to fill a vacancy on the Supreme Bench of the State, from which he retired—declining another nomination—in 1896. He therefore served continuously as a Judge for thirty years. He won a reputation as a soldier, statesman and jurist, second to no Iowa man of his time. As one of the trustees of the State Historical Department, he took a deep and abiding interest in its work, especially favoring the publication of this Magazine. He was married in 1855 to Miss A. L. Foote of Hillsborough, Ohio, who died in Cedar Rapids, April 7, 1893. At this writing (March 9) it is understood that his decease will be duly noticed by the Supreme Court, and we hope hereafter to be able to present a more extended notice of his life and public services.

JAMES R. SCOTT was born at Catskill, New York, December 23, 1828; he died at Dubuque, Iowa, January 22, 1899. Mr. Scott learned the trade of a moulder, but came to Iowa in 1855, intending to enter a piece of land and become a farmer. Reaching Dubuque, he walked out to Independence, but found all the land in that region taken up. He retraced his steps to Dubuque, where he worked at his trade until 1857, when he became connected with *The Daily Herald*. He was employed as a collector and subscription agent and as commercial editor. It was in this last capacity that he did his best work, becoming widely known to the press and the business interests of the State. He developed the rarest ability and tact in gathering the news in regard to the prospects, movements and prices of the agricultural products of the State. The Historical Department of Iowa owns a measurably complete file of *The Herald* from 1847 until the present time,

through all the administrations of Col. J. B. Dorr, Dennis A. Mahoney, Stillson Hutchins, John Hodnett, Patrick Robb & Co., and Ham & Carver. A feature of these files of *The Herald* which possesses high and enduring historical value is the commercial reports of Mr. Scott. They bear the marks of careful and conscientious work, covering the entire ground of local commercial transactions throughout this long series of years. He had the rarest faculty of gathering up and presenting in readable shape the business gossip of the day. In 1894 Hon. George E. Roberts (now Director of the U. S. Mint), compiled in a political pamphlet a statistical statement of the prices of Iowa productions, and some staple articles of merchandise, for a period of thirty-five years, nearly every figure in which was taken from *The Herald* reports by James R. Scott. Other writers in future years will doubtless go over them again and again, for the reason that they are so full and accurate. His labors were quiet and unpretending, but he had become one of the best known and best beloved citizens of Dubuque. It is seldom, indeed, that the loss of any public man has been more deeply deplored by the people of that city.

MRS. ADA E. NORTH was born at Alexander, New York, November 19, 1840; she died in Des Moines, January 9, 1899. She was the grand-daughter of Royal Keyes, a pioneer settler at Jamestown, Chautauqua county, New York, and the daughter of the Rev. Milo N. Miles, a Congregational clergyman long and favorably known in Iowa City and Des Moines. She was married in 1865 to Maj. George J. North, then military secretary to Gov. W. M. Stone. Later on he became private secretary to the Governor, but died early in 1870. The young widow was one of the first women in Iowa to seek public employment, becoming a copyist in the office of the clerk of the house in the legislative session of that year. In 1871 Gov. Merrill appointed her State Librarian, which position she held until 1878. On retiring from this position she was for a short time city librarian of Des Moines, but in 1879 was appointed librarian of the State University where she remained until 1892. Mrs. North made a proud record in Iowa library work, and it is within the bounds of truth to say that few public officials have come to enjoy so large a measure of public confidence. This confidence was based upon her wide intelligence and unquestioned efficiency. While in Iowa City she wrote much for the press of this State in advocacy of enlarging the benefits of our public libraries. The past ten years have witnessed a development of interest in Iowa library advancement, which is now bearing excellent fruit in almost every county. In our judgment this is due far more to the writings and other efforts of Mrs. North than to all other instrumentalities. Such results always come through an enlightened public sentiment, and in this case the meed of praise for its development should be largely given to her. She has gone hence, but her works will live long after her to bless the coming generations. A more extended notice of Mrs. North's life and public services may be found in Vol. II, pp. 540-49, 3d Series of THE ANNALS.

CHARLES E. GARST was born in Dayton, Ohio, August 21, 1853; he died in Tokio, Japan, December 28, 1898. His family came to Iowa and settled in Boone during his boyhood. He grew up on his father's farm adjoining that city, receiving his education in the public schools and the Iowa Agricultural College. He was appointed a cadet at West Point Military Academy in 1872, graduating in 1876. He was promoted to a second lieutenant in the 15th U. S. Infantry the day after his graduation. His service in the army was wholly on the western frontier and continued until January 10, 1884, when he resigned and became a missionary of the Christian church in Japan, whither he went at once. He returned to Iowa in 1891, where he was detained two years on account of the illness of his eldest son.

Resuming his missionary labors in 1893 he remained in Japan until his lamented death. He was a man of large ability and the most thorough culture, devoted and enthusiastic in his missionary work in which he bade fair to become distinguished. He was a brother of Hon. Warren Garst, at present State Senator from the Carroll District. *The Japan Evangelist* for February, 1899, presents his portrait and devotes a dozen pages to tributes to his memory.

JAMES L. SCOTT, a pioneer resident of the State, was born in Giles county, Tennessee, January 12, 1813; he died at Des Moines January 10, 1899. Mr. Scott came to Iowa territory in 1837, locating a claim in Lee county. He soon afterward went to Galena, Illinois, and engaged in a successful lead mining business. In 1839 he returned to Iowa and settled in Jefferson county, where he entered 320 acres of land. He was elected the first sheriff of that county and officiated at the first government land sales. He removed to Des Moines in 1857, where in early days he was a member of the city council and took an active part in public affairs. Mr. Scott was a brother of the late Alexander Scott, one of the founders of Des Moines, whose great generosity in early days should not be forgotten. He donated to the State of Iowa nearly all of the grounds upon which the capitol now stands, and the land known as Governor's Square. He also gave \$6,000 toward the erection of the old capitol building and gave to Des Moines its market square. He afterwards died in poverty, and although this brother had repeatedly petitioned the State legislature for a suitable monument to mark the neglected grave of Iowa's benefactor, the request was overlooked.

WILLIAM B. STREET was born at Shawneetown, Illinois, July 12, 1821; he died at Ormond, Florida, March 17, 1899. He was the son of General J. M. Street, the distinguished Indian Agent. While he was still a boy his father resided for a time at Prairie du Chien, later at Rock Island, and later still at Agency City, Wapello county. He saw Jefferson Davis as a lieutenant in the army, and personally knew Blackhawk, Keokuk and other distinguished Indian chiefs. Gen. Street died in 1840 and was buried at Agency City. His son engaged in merchandising for several years, having stores at Agency City, Oskaloosa and Pella, at the same time. He settled at Oskaloosa in 1854, and engaged in banking with the late Judge William H. Seevers. In the financial revulsion of 1857 their bank failed, leaving them badly in debt. From this time forward he was employed the most of his time on a salary, being an expert book-keeper. After 1890 he spent the most of his time at Ormond, Florida. Mr. Street wrote a biographical sketch of his father which may be found in Vol. II of *THE ANNALS*, 3d Series, pp. 81-105.

COL. DWIGHT BANNISTER was born in New York, February 3, 1833; he died in Ottumwa, January 30, 1899. His father was a veteran of the war of 1812. Col. Bannister had been a prominent figure in Ohio politics before his removal to Iowa. He served as the private secretary of Salmon P. Chase when that illustrious statesman was governor of Ohio, and accompanied him when he stumped the country for Lincoln in 1860. At the outbreak of the war, he joined an Ohio battery. In 1862 he was brevetted Colonel for special bravery at Blooming Gap. When Chase was appointed secretary of war Mr. Bannister was given the position of paymaster in the army, and he continued to hold that place in the regular army for some years. After the war he was admitted to the bar and at one time practiced law at Urbana with Judge Robert Fulton. From 1875 he resided in Ottumwa and had been identified with the life and growth of that city.

MRS. ADALINE M. SWAIN was born at Bath, New Hampshire, May 25, 1820; she died at Odin, Illinois, February 3, 1899. Mr. and Mrs. Swain settled at Fort Dodge as early as 1857 or 1858, where they became well known throughout northwestern Iowa. They were highly cultured people and made their home a literary center. They possessed excellent taste and judgment in literature and art, and their collections were large and interesting. A distinguished lady of Fort Dodge says of Mrs. Swain: "She was an intellectual, beautiful woman. When I was a young girl I admired and loved her as a superior personality, and I never had reason to change my opinion of her." Mrs. Swain at an early day took a deep interest in the movement to secure laws enabling women to control their own property, and was also an influential advocate of the wider and higher education of her sex. She was an influential leader in charitable and benevolent work, and on all these accounts deserves to be kindly remembered.

MRS. MARY WELLES GAYLORD, a native of Newington, Connecticut, died at Irvington, Nebraska, January 20, 1899, at the age of eighty-six. Mrs. Gaylord came to Iowa in territorial times, and in 1841 was married to Rev. Reuben Gaylord a pioneer Congregational preacher. She resided in Danville, Des Moines county, from 1839 to 1855, where her husband was in charge of a church. She then accompanied him across the State to Omaha, making the journey in a carriage. They were among the earliest settlers of that city, and in 1856 Mr. Gaylord organized its first Congregational church. Mrs. Gaylord was an able woman—a strong character—and shared her husband's indefatigable labors in behalf of the educational and religious welfare of Iowa and Nebraska. After his death in 1880, she published a valuable work entitled "Life and Labors of Reuben Gaylord."

NEWTON C. RIDENOUR was born in Campbell county, Tennessee, July 14, 1836; he died in Clarinda, Iowa, January 26, 1899. In 1856 Mr. Ridenour settled in Page county, where he resided the most of the time until his death. In 1860 he took an overland trip to Pike's Peak and the surrounding gold region. He served throughout the Civil War and was commissioned as 1st Lieutenant. In 1868 he became the editor of *The Page County Democrat*, and for many years was one of the influential men of his party. In 1872 he was a delegate to the national democratic convention; in 1874 he served as sergeant-at-arms in the State legislature; in 1885 he was appointed postmaster at Clarinda; later he was made inspector of foreign immigration, by President Cleveland. Mr. Ridenour was a prominent Mason.

REV. EBENEZER ALDEN was born at Randolph, Massachusetts, August, 1819, and died in January, 1899, at his home in Marshfield, Massachusetts. Mr. Alden was a lineal descendant of John Alden and one of the famous "Iowa Band" that came from Andover, Massachusetts, in 1843, to the new territory of Iowa. He was one of the pioneer preachers of Cedar county from 1843 to 1848, and founded the church at Tipton. He returned to the East and in 1850 took charge of a church at Marshfield, Massachusetts, where he spent the remainder of his life, being pastor emeritus at the time of his death. Daniel Webster was one of his parishioners and in 1852 Mr. Alden preached the funeral sermon of that illustrious statesman.

WILLIAM C. BERRY, a pioneer of Des Moines county, Iowa, dating from 1835, died recently at the home of his daughter at Circleville, Kansas. He was born in Tennessee, June 23, 1811. When twenty-two years of age he engaged in the Black Hawk War. Soon after he came to Des Moines

county, Iowa, and purchased a claim of 160 acres of land, on which he resided sixty-four years. This land Mr. Berry reclaimed from a wilderness inhabited by wild beasts and roving bands of Indians and made it one of the famous farms of the county. He was the first subscriber to the *Burlington Hawkeye*, his subscription dating back to the year 1839. He was a public spirited man and held several township offices.

DEMAS MCFARLAND MONINGER died at his home in Galvin, Iowa, February 5, 1899. He was born in Washington county, Pennsylvania, March 11, 1833, and removed to Iowa in the fifties. He first settled in Bangor township but for the last thirty-five years had resided nine miles northwest of Marshalltown, where in 1881 a postoffice called Galvin was established at his house. The office of postmaster was held by Mr. Moninger up to the time of his death. He was one of the oldest and best known residents of Marshall county, and had a reputation throughout the State as a fine stock breeder, his specialty being Shorthorn cattle. He also represented Marshall county in the Fifteenth General Assembly.

ANDREW G. HENDERSON was born at Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, January 24, 1823; he died in Spokane, Washington, February 16, 1899. Mr. Henderson was one of the pioneer newspaper men of the West. In the forties he worked as an assistant on the Galena, Illinois, *Gazette*. He was for some years connected with the press at Dubuque, but later on removed to Maquoketa, and with Peter Moriarity established the *Maquoketa Excelsior*. While in this office the publishers secured the State printing, Peter Moriarity having been elected State printer in 1855. When the war broke out Mr. Henderson joined Co. F, 31st Iowa Vol. Infantry, and served for three years as 1st lieutenant of his company.

DANIEL L. SHOREY, a distinguished member of the Chicago bar, died in that city March 4, 1899. Mr. Shorey was born in Jonesboro, Maine, January 31, 1824. In 1856 he removed to Davenport where he resided for twelve years. During this time he took an active interest in public affairs. He served as city attorney and as president of the board of education. On removing to Chicago he became one of its influential citizens. He was a member of the Chicago public library board, and a personal friend of the librarian, the late Dr. Pool. He was for some time a member of the city council, and was an active member of the board of trustees of the University of Chicago.

GEORGE P. MCCLELLAND one of Davenport's leading citizens, died in that city December 27, 1898. Major McClelland was born in Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, November 11, 1842. He served with distinction in the Civil War, and was brevetted Major for gallant conduct at the battle of Five Forks, at which place he was badly wounded. After 1867 he resided in Davenport, where he was organizer and president of the Loan, Building and Savings Association. He was a member of the Academy of Sciences and a prominent Mason.

FRANCIS EDWARD MALLOY was born November 7, 1869, in Ossian, Iowa; he died in Dubuque, January 31, 1899. Mr. Malloy was a young man of unusual ability and promise, and was considered one of the ablest lawyers of the State. He had made a brilliant record as an orator and statesman. In 1897 he was elected to the State senate on the democratic ticket, and had still a session to serve in that body at the time of his early death.

Historical Department of Iowa.

TRUSTEES:

GOVERNOR LESLIE M. SHAW,	JUDGE H. E. DEEMER,
CHIEF JUSTICE G. S. ROBINSON,	HON. GEORGE L. DOBSON,
JUDGE C. T. GRANGER,	Secretary of State,
JUDGE JOSIAH GIVEN,	HON. R. C. BARRETT,
JUDGE SCOTT M. LADD,	Supt. Public Instruction.
JUDGE C. M. WATERMAN,	

CHARLES ALDRICH, CURATOR AND SECRETARY.

This new Department was established by act of the Legislature of 1892 for the promotion of historical collections pertaining to Iowa and the Territory from which our State was established.

The Historical Rooms are in the basement story of the State House, are fire-proof, and will be a safe depository for valuable books, files of newspapers, pamphlets, manuscripts, maps, portraits and articles of value, illustrative of the history and progress of our State and its people.

Here it is desired to collect:

1st. A copy of all documents, papers or pamphlets, letters or manuscripts, relating to early settlements in any part of Iowa.

2d. Well authenticated facts relating to the naming of any of the lakes, rivers, counties, cities and chief towns of Iowa, stating the origin, signification, and authors of such names.

3d. Personal narratives; the biographies of men or women who were among the early settlers in any part of Iowa, giving details of all facts of public interest, incidents of pioneer life, etc.

4th. Copies of old Iowa newspapers, files of such papers up to the close of the War of the Rebellion; letters written by soldiers during the war; incidents connected with the organization of Iowa regiments, batteries or companies.

5th. Letters, diaries, commissions of officers, newspaper articles in war times, histories of companies and regiments, arms or equipments used in any of the wars, battle flags, etc.

6th. The names, date of establishment, and brief histories of Academies, Seminaries, Colleges and Universities in Iowa. Names of founders, and of all principals and presidents, and dates of terms of service. *Catalogues and other publications.*

7th. Send to the Historical Department the stone axes, hatchets, mauls, pestles, arrow and spear heads, and not allow them to be wasted by scattering them elsewhere.

8th. We desire especially arms, household implements, or ornaments in use among any of the Indian tribes which have at any time inhabited Iowa; also recollections of the Iowa Indians by any of the pioneer white settlers.

9th. Photographs or engravings of public buildings of Iowa or Western historic places, and drawings, paintings or portraits relating in any way to Iowa or Iowa people.

10th. In short we wish to collect copies of all circulars, pamphlets, political speeches, lectures, sermons, books or manuscripts referring to Iowa or the West, or prepared by Iowa men or women on any subject at any time or any place.

Owners of rare documents or valuable relics who do not wish to dispose of them, may be willing to deposit them in our fire-proof rooms where they will be secure from loss or destruction and carefully preserved, with the name of the owner attached, subject to withdrawal at any time.

We solicit from historical societies or similar organizations copies of their publications, and will cheerfully reciprocate such favors. We also respectfully solicit from authors and publishers of Western history or biography copies of their works for our Historical Library.

All communications and contributions should be addressed to the Historical Department, Des Moines, Iowa.

THE ANNALS OF IOWA.

The publication of this magazine was resumed in April, 1893, after a suspension of several years, by the Historical Department of Iowa.

In order to facilitate the collection and preservation of materials for Iowa history and biography, it is necessary to provide for the publication from time to time, of such manuscript narratives and recollections as may be procured by this Department.

No better or more popular method of placing such contributions within reach of the people of the State has been suggested than through a magazine published quarterly for that purpose.

Each issue of the ANNALS will contain not less than eighty pages, with one or more portraits of prominent Iowa men or women; and such other illustrations as can be procured, to add to the interest of historical and biographical sketches.

We especially invite contributions relating experiences and adventures of Iowa soldiers in the War of the Rebellion; histories of Iowa regiments, and any facts pertaining to the four years' war, that have not yet been published. Very few histories of Iowa regiments have yet appeared, and we especially urge upon the surviving soldiers that arrangements be made without delay to secure a good history of each of the fifty-seven Iowa regiments and four batteries. The numbers for two years will make a valuable book of at least 640 pages, and place these Iowa war records where they will be preserved for all time, while many of the actors in the great tragedy of the nineteenth century are living to furnish them.

We also cordially solicit the survivors of pioneer days to contribute their recollections of early times. Narratives relating to the first settlements in every part of the State furnish most valuable materials for history.

THE ANNALS OF IOWA will be printed in style suitable for binding, and the subscription price is one dollar per year, or twenty-five cents a single number. Public libraries and educational institutions will find in this work historical material that will be of especial interest to young people who desire correct information relating to Iowa and its past. Subscriptions and communications should be addressed to the Historical Department, Des Moines, Iowa.

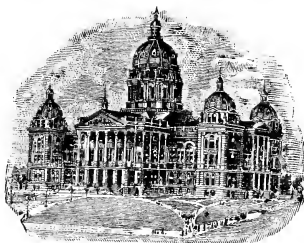
THIRD SERIES.

VOL. IV. NO. 2.

JULY, 1899.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY.



PUBLISHED BY THE
HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA.

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR. SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS.

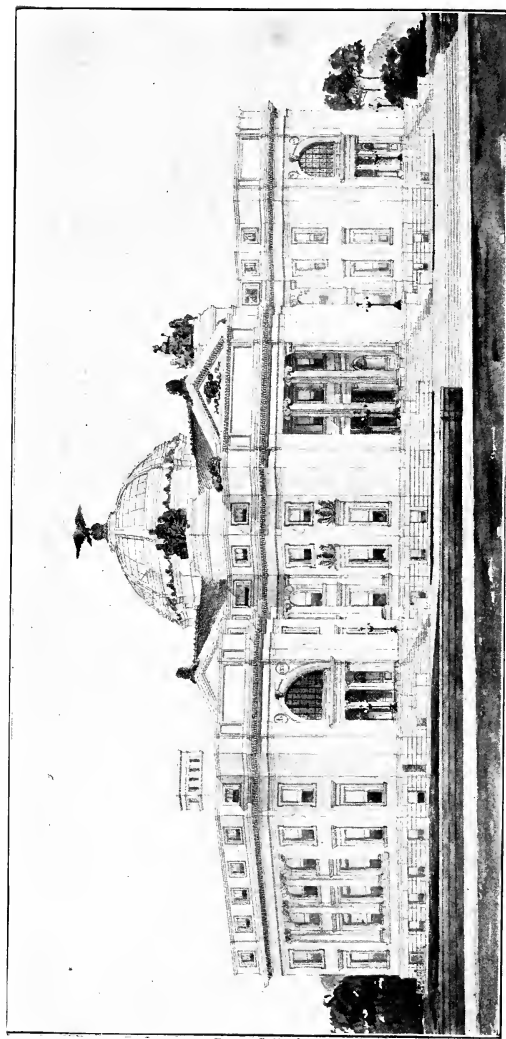
DES MOINES, IOWA.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

CONTENTS FOR JULY, 1899.

Miscellaneous.

The Historical Building, (Frontispiece)	
Iowa Historical Building,	81
Programme,	81
Corner-stone laid by Gov. L. M. Shaw,	83
(Portrait)	
Contents of the Copper Casket,	83
Invocation by Rev. William Salter, D. D.,	85
(Portrait)	
Remarks by Hon. A. B. F. Hildreth,	86
(Portrait)	
Opening Address by Hon. James Harlan,	87
(Portrait)	
Address by Hon. J. A. Kasson,	90
(Portrait)	
Remarks by Hon. T. S. Parvin,	99
(Portrait)	
Remarks by Charles Aldrich,	102
(Portrait)	
Benediction by Rev. B. C. Lenehan,	106
(Portrait)	
The Songs that were Sung,	107
Correspondence,	109
Words of the Press,	117
The Iowa Fugitive Slave Case, (Portrait)	118
GEORGE W. FRAZEE.	
A Political Handbill of 1834,	137
What Glaciers Have Done for Iowa,	138
SAMUEL CALVIN.	
An Optimistic View,	143
HON. GEORGE E. ROBERTS.	
Fairfield Market (1854),	144
<i>Editorial Department.</i>	
The Laying of the Corner-stone,	145
County Histories,	151
The Death of Dr. Frederick Lloyd,	152
New Collegiate Hall, State University,	154
Slave Catching in Iowa,	154
Notable Deaths,	156



THE IOWA HISTORICAL BUILDING.

This edifice is located on East Grand Avenue, between 11th and 12th streets, on the opposite corner northeast of the Capitol. It will have a frontage of 250 feet. Total depth through the center 90 feet. The west wing, now in process of construction, is to be 68x72½ feet.

SMITH & GUTTERSON, Architects, Des Moines, Iowa.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

VOL. IV, No. 2.

DES MOINES, IOWA, JULY, 1899.

3D SERIES.

IOWA HISTORICAL BUILDING.

LAYING OF THE CORNER-STONE.

The letting of the contract for the erection of the Historical building was announced in THE ANNALS for October, 1898 (Vol. III, p. 569), and at the time the number was printed excavation for the foundation had been commenced. The mason work on the foundation was completed before winter set in. As soon as the frost was out of the ground in April work was commenced on the basement, the masonry of which was completed about the middle of May. The 17th day of that month was appointed as the date for laying the corner-stone by Gov. Leslie M. Shaw. This event marked the beginning of the superstructure. From present indications the building will be completed on the first of October, 1899, in accordance with the terms of the contract.

It was intended and so arranged that the exercises attendant upon the laying of the Corner-stone should take place on the grounds where the building is in course of erection, and the following programme was accordingly published:

ORDER OF EXERCISES.

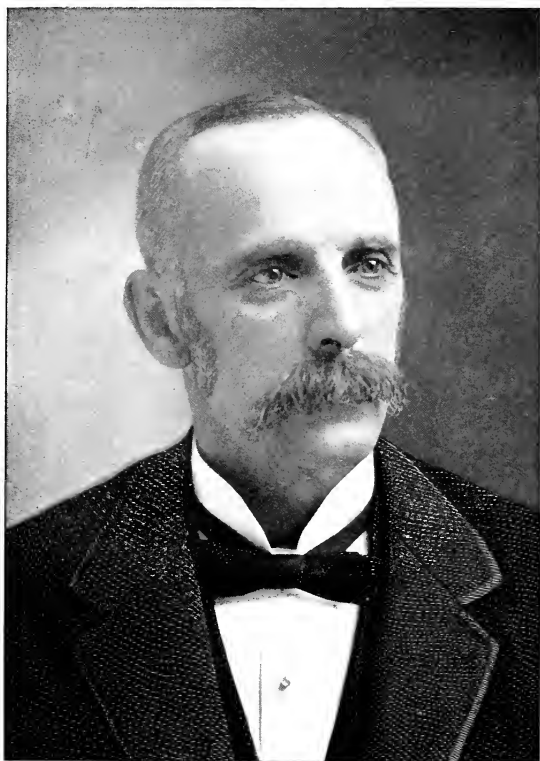
1. Call to Order, HON. AZRO B. F. HILDRETH
Of Charles City.
2. Invocation, REV. WILLIAM SALTER, D. D.
Of Burlington.
3. Opening Remarks, HON. JAMES HARLAN
President of the Day.
4. Music, "AMERICA"
Audience led by the Double Quartette.
5. Laying of the Corner-Stone, GOV. LESLIE M. SHAW
6. Music, BYERS' "IOWA"
Audience led by the Double Quartette.

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 7. Address, | HON. JOHN A. KASSON |
| 8. Music, | Hussey's "IOWA—BEAUTIFUL LAND" |
| | Double Quartette. |
| 9. Remarks, | HON. THEODORE S. PARVIN |
| 10. Music, | "THE STAR-SPANGLED BANNER" |
| | Audience led by the Double Quartette. |
| 11. Benediction, | REV. FATHER B. C. LENEHAN |
| | Of Boone. |

But the morning of May 17 was dark and cloudy and a heavy rain had been falling for several hours. It was, therefore, deemed prudent to hold the ceremonial exercises in the rotunda of the capitol, after the laying of the Corner-stone. Toward midday the sun came out warm and bright, giving promise of a pleasant afternoon. A line of carriages was formed at 1 p. m. at the Savery House for the purpose of conveying to the site of the Historical Building those who were to take part in the exercises, together with distinguished guests who were in attendance. The whole affair was under the general direction of Adjutant-General M. H. Byers, but the party from the Savery was arranged by Col. E. G. Pratt, Mr. W. H. Fleming and Mr. W. S. Richards. The carriages conveyed the following people:

- No. 1. John A. Kasson, James Harlan, Gov. L. M. Shaw, Mrs. Shaw.
- No. 2. Azro B. F. Hildreth, Mrs. Hildreth, Secretary of State George L. Dobson.
- No. 3. Ex-Gov. F. M. Drake, Mrs. Goss, Mrs. Carpenter, Miss Eva Shontz.
- No. 4. Theodore S. Parvin, Treasurer of State John Herriott, Mrs. Herriott, Miss Herriott.
- No. 5. Congressman and Mrs. D. B. Henderson, Congressman and Mrs. Lot Thomas.
- No. 6. Senator W. B. Allison, Congressman J. F. Lacey, Congressman Thomas Hedge, Lieutenant Governor J. C. Milliman.
- No. 7. Supreme Judges H. E. Deemer, C. M. Waterman, G. S. Robinson, and Attorney General Milton Remley.
- No. 8. Supreme Judge and Mrs. S. M. Ladd, Supreme Judge Josiah Given, Congressman Joe Lane.
- No. 9. Senator and Mrs. John H. Gear, Ex-Governor and Mrs. William Larrabee.
- No. 10. Charles T. Hancock, Hon. and Mrs. J. O. Crosby.

The distinguished party, escorted by Troop A, Iowa National Guards, commanded by Capt. Harry Polk, reached the



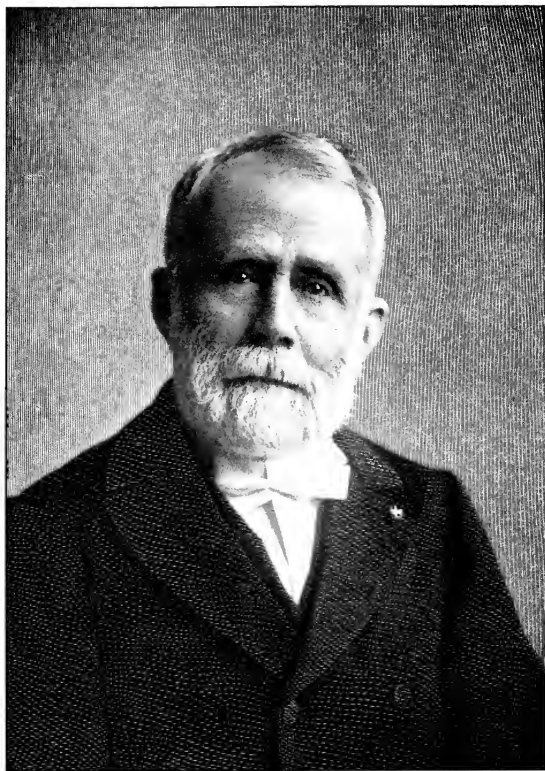
*Yours Very Truly,
Leslie M. Shaw.*

LESLIE M. SHAW.
Governor of the State of Iowa, 1897—

Historical Building corner a few minutes after 2 p. m. Upon leaving the carriages, the party, preceded by the governor's staff in uniform, commanded by Gen. Byers, repaired at once to the first story of the building where the Corner-stone was to be laid. For some little time the air had been filled with martial music by Maj. A. S. Carper's drum corps. A great crowd of people, estimated as high as 10,000, had assembled about the grounds. A box made of rolled copper contained the historical documents which it had been decided to place within the corner-stone. The stone bore the inscription, "IOWA, A. D. 1899." A cavity had been excavated in the under side to fit down over the copper box. The box was placed in position upon a bed of cement, which was extended and smoothed by Gov. Shaw and the assisting masons to form a proper resting-place for the stone. The silver trowel used by Gov. Shaw was the same with which Gov. Samuel Merrill laid the Corner-stone of the Capitol, Nov. 23, 1871. As soon as these dispositions were completed the corner-stone of the Iowa Historical Building was slowly and noiselessly lowered into its position. Gov. Shaw then made this simple announcement: "In behalf of and in the name of the people of Iowa, I proclaim this Corner-stone well set." The following is a list of the contents of the copper casket:

1. The Holy Bible.
2. The Constitution of Iowa of 1846.
3. The code of Iowa, edition of 1897, which includes, in addition to the laws, the Declaration of Independence, articles of confederation and perpetual union between the states, the Constitution of the United States, the ordinance of 1787, the organic laws of Michigan, Wisconsin and Iowa, an act for the admission of the states of Iowa and Florida, and the Constitution of Iowa.
4. The first, second and third biennial reports of the Historical Department of Iowa.
5. Volumes 1, 2 and 3 of *THE ANNALS OF IOWA*, 3d series.
6. Thirteen volumes of the Official Register of Iowa—1886-98—contributed by Mr. W. S. Richards.
7. Iowa Official Register for 1899.
8. The census of Dubuque and Des Moines counties (Wisconsin territory) in 1838—two pamphlets, published by the Historical Department.

9. The historical and comparative census of Iowa, 1836-80.
10. The census of Iowa, 1885.
11. The census of Iowa, 1895.
12. Dr. J. L. Pickard's History of the State University of Iowa, with portraits of all its presidents and three views of the buildings.
13. Proceedings at the laying of the corner-stone of the new Iowa capitol, November 23, 1871.
14. Address of Hon. John A. Kasson at the inauguration of the capitol, January 17, 1884.
15. Message of Governor Samuel J. Kirkwood to the extra war session of the general assembly, May 16, 1861.
16. Biennial messages of Governors Merrill, Carpenter, Gear, Sherman, Larrabee, Boies, Jackson and Drake.
17. Inaugural address of Governor Leslie M. Shaw.
18. Reports of the commissioners in charge of the construction of the capitol building, 1870-86.
19. Iowa City, a contribution to the early history of Iowa, by B. F. Shambaugh.
20. Constitution and records of the Claim Association, of Johnson county, with introduction and notes, edited by B. F. Shambaugh.
21. The Midland Monthly, Vol. I, No. 5, containing an article relating to the historical collections of Iowa, by F. W. Bicknell.
22. Map of Iowa by Willard Barrows, 1845.
23. Iowa railroad map, edition of 1899.
24. Bulletin of State Institutions, No. 1, by the Iowa Board of Control.
25. "Iowa at the World's Columbian Exposition, Chicago, 1893."
26. The Life of James W. Grimes, by Dr. William Salter.
27. "John Brown Among the Quakers and Other Sketches," by Hon. Irving B. Richman. (Contributions to early Iowa history).
28. "Iowa in War Times," by S. H. M. Byers.
29. Roster of the Forty-ninth, Fiftieth, Fifty-first and Fifty-second regiments of Iowa infantry and the Fifth and Sixth Iowa batteries, organized in 1898.
30. Roster of Spirit Lake Expedition, 1857.
31. Iowa Agricultural College—Illustrated Compendium, 1899.
32. Rules of the Twenty-seventh General Assembly of Iowa.
33. Reports of the first, second, third and fourth re-unions of the Tri-State Old Settlers' Association of Illinois, Missouri and Iowa, held at Keokuk in 1884, 1885, 1886 and 1887.
34. "Higher Education in Iowa," by Prof. Leonard F. Parker, Washington, 1893.
35. Biennial report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, November, 1895, by Hon. Henry Sabin.
36. Reports of reunions of the Pioneer Law Makers' Association of Iowa, 1886-1898—five pamphlets.
37. Copies of the daily newspapers of Des Moines, May 16 and 17, 1899.



*Very cordially yours,
William Salter*

REV. WILLIAM SALTER, D. D.

Pastor of the First Congregational Church of Burlington, Iowa, since March 15, 1846; Author of the "Life of James W. Grimes," etc., etc.

After laying the corner-stone Gov. Shaw announced that the farther exercises would take place in the rotunda of the capitol. In the state house a platform had been erected just west of the dome and facing the grand stairway. Several hundred seats had been placed under the dome and in the corridors, but they were sufficient for only a small fraction of the great audience which soon filled every nook and corner of the second and third floors of the edifice. It was a matter of some difficulty for those who were to occupy seats on the stand to make their way through the dense throngs. This was finally accomplished and the exercises were promptly commenced. The following gentlemen were seated on the platform: Hon. James Harlan, Hon. John A. Kasson, Senator W. B. Allison, Senator John H. Gear, Gov. L. M. Shaw, Ex-Gov. William Larrabee, Ex-Gov. F. D. Jackson, Ex-Gov. F. M. Drake, Rev. William Salter, D. D., Rev. Father B. C. Lenahan, Azro B. F. Hildreth and Charles Aldrich.

The rotunda, gallery and corridors were filled by an eager crowd, all anxious to witness the proceedings and listen to favorite speakers. Hon. A. B. F. Hildreth, the venerable Charles City editor, called the assemblage to order, immediately introducing the Rev. William Salter, D. D., of Burlington, who invoked the Divine Blessing in the following words:

Our Father, who art in heaven, hallowed be Thy name.

We thank Thee that Thou hast placed Thine earthly children in families, and in states and nations. Here and now, we especially thank Thee that in this century Thou hast called into being the commonwealth of Iowa, and made it a component part of the United States of America. We praise Thee that where in the beginning of the century was an alien jurisdiction and a wild domain, Thou hast changed the scene; Thou hast dispossessed the darkness; Thou hast brought in the light. In Thy Providence, the hunting grounds and the war grounds of savage and mutually hostile tribes have been turned into cultivated fields, into pastures and orchards and gardens, into cities and villages of industry and order, into homes of a peaceful and happy people. Blessed be the Lord God for the transition; and let all the people say, Amen.

We invoke the Divine Blessing upon the endeavor to preserve and perpetuate the history of this transformation, to keep the records of the origin

and growth of the commonwealth, of the struggles of the pioneers, of the government and laws and institutions of the State, of its public men, of its soldiers, of its gifted and high-minded women, and of the thousand agencies of school and church, of philanthropy and reform, and of agricultural and commercial enterprise, that have brought Iowa at the close of the century to the front in the march of civilization.

O, Lord God of Marquette, the discoverer of our soil, of Washington, the father of his country, of Jefferson, who extended over this region the authority of the Nation, we beseech Thee to bless the commonwealth of Iowa and the successive generations of its people for a thousand years. May knowledge and understanding, may wisdom and virtue, may truth and justice, may religion and piety, may peace and happiness, may freedom's holy light, be ascendant in the land forever!

O, Thou from whom all good counsels and all just works do proceed, we fervently pray Thee to prosper the Historical Department of Iowa in the erection of the building, the corner-stone of which has now been laid by Thy Servant, the Governor. Be pleased to smile upon the exercises of this occasion. May speech and song and all that shall be said and done contribute to the public good, and be for the honor and advancement of the State. May the walls that shall be erected upon those foundations rise in strength and beauty. May the treasures that shall be enshrined there be preserved inviolate from corruption and loss for the instruction of the people to times afar, and Iowa remain a free and enlightened commonwealth while the sun shines till the heavens be no more.

And unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be the honor and the glory, world without end. Amen.

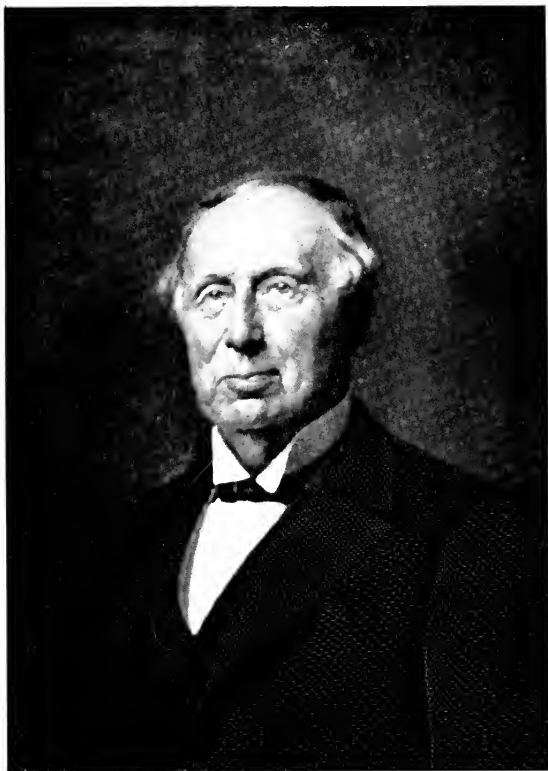
Mr. Hildreth then addressed the audience as follows:

Fellow-Citizens:

This is an auspicious day for the people of Iowa. Our thoughts revert to the time when Mr. and the late Mrs. Aldrich, who had a choice collection of historical relics, made a donation of them to the State, and thus initiated what is now known as the Historical Department of Iowa. Mr. Charles Aldrich, your curator, added to that collection by the thousands, until a large, commodious building for their safe keeping has become an imperative necessity, and we all came here today to lay the Corner-stone of that building.

No State of the American Union has progressed so rapidly in all that pertains to civilization as has our beloved Hawkeye State. In matters of education Iowa has a proud record as compared with other states; our free public schools are unsurpassed. The illiteracy of our people is hardly 1 per cent, while that of Massachusetts, with all her boasted culture, is more than 5 per cent!

Mr. Aldrich and I made Iowa the home of our adoption not quite fifty years ago. The State was then but sparsely populated. We found here one short railroad of forty-five miles, but today every one of our ninety-nine counties has from one to a dozen railroads. Indeed, the great and wealthy



*Faithfully yours,
A. B. F. Hildreth.*

HON. AZRO B. F. HILDRETH.

Pioneer Journalist at Charles City, Iowa; Member of the State Board of Education, 1858-62, and of the Iowa House of Representatives, 1864-66.

State of New York has a less number of miles of railroad than has our beloved State.

In northern Iowa, where I have my home, and where not long ago was the home of the red man, I once saw, on a dark night, those broad prairies all ablaze. The prairie fires were spreading in all directions. No white man lived there. Today those prairies are dotted over with beautiful farms. There we see great red barns, surrounded with large herds of cattle, and nice dwelling houses, the abodes of prosperous and happy families. Are we not all proud and happy to have our homes in beautiful Iowa?

But, my friends, I am not here to make a speech. By direction of your executive committee, I have the honor to introduce the Hon. James Harlan as president of the day, who will now have charge of your deliberations and exercises.

Mr. Harlan was received with great applause. He first announced the singing of "America" by the Grant Club Double Quartette of Des Moines. The audience rose and remained standing, hundreds joining in the national hymn. At the close of the exercises Mr. Harlan said:

The General Assembly of the State of Iowa, in whom is vested its supreme power, has directed that an edifice shall be erected here to become a receptacle for mementos which shall serve as the elementary history of civilization within its boundaries, reaching backward to the date of our first legal settlements, in 1833, and forward to the present time, and onward, it is hoped, through the coming centuries. And we have convened to witness the first official act by the governor of our beloved State in executing this command. This is not a trivial event. It will mark an epoch in the development of our civilization as a commonwealth.

Of course I use the word "history" in its broadest sense, so as to include more than a record of the activities needful in procuring food, raiment and shelter for ourselves and families; more than is needed in the establishment and maintenance of schools, colleges and churches for the mental and moral culture of our children and the youth of the coming generations; and for the support of eleemosynary institutions; more than is needful in maintaining peace and order, and for the protection of our natural rights of person and property; more than is demanded in the performance of our part as a State of the Union for the national defense and the general welfare; more than is required in overcoming and applying the natural forces in the great industrial pursuits, including agriculture, the mechanical arts, mining, manufactures, transportation on land and sea, trade and commerce—domestic and foreign; more than is needed to secure eminence in the learned professions and effective practical statesmanship. In all of these respects the people of Iowa have, in little more than half a century, achieved gratifying success—ranking in excellence with the people of the other forty-four States constituting "The United States of Amer-

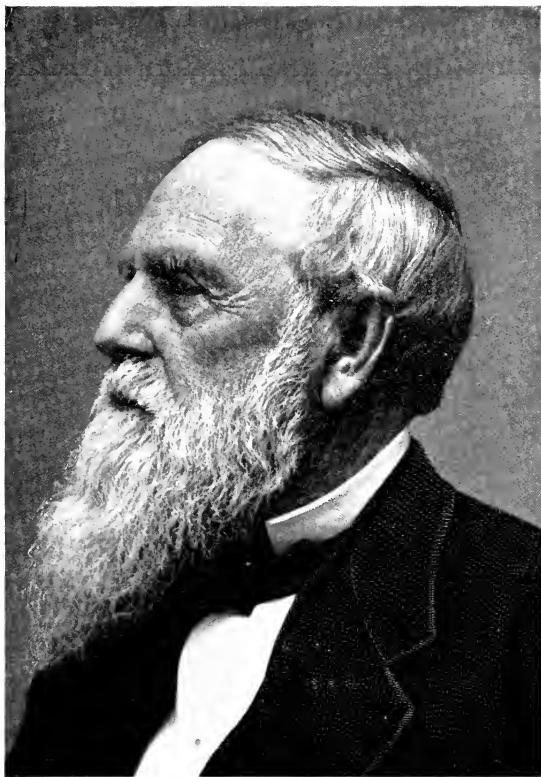
ica," which has, in a century and a quarter, become the equal of any one of the other great nations, and, in some respects, surpasses all of them. In agriculture, manufactures, inventions and in commerce—domestic and foreign—"The United States," with Iowa's help, leads them all—and in the acquisition of the good things of this life is without a rival; our accumulated wealth now being equal, as statisticians tell us, to the one-fourth part of all the existing wealth of the whole world! Our success in this respect is so brilliant as to lead hundreds of the business men of Europe to come here for investments; and not a few of their princes and nobles are shrewd enough to come here for wives; possibly with the expectation of using the "pin money" thus acquired to resuscitate broken down fortunes and to rebuild decaying old castles.

We do not care for the "pin money," but we do regret to part with our girls. And I now give these robbers fair notice that if they continue to come to Iowa for wives, our girls will, in God's own good time, Americanize Europe! So we say, I am sure, all of us!

And, I am rejoiced in being able to add, these enormous accumulations are not, in any sense, the fruitage of either private or national robbery, conquest or usurpation—but of enlightened industry and frugality on the part of the masses of our people. The vast territories acquired by us since our national birth in 1776, "for the expansion of the area of human freedom," or for the national defense and public convenience, including the Philippine archipelago (with two exceptions, in which the inhabitants voluntarily brought their countries to us in pursuit of their own interests), have been purchased in fair contracts made between us and their former owners, and have been paid for out of the public treasury, in honest American dollars; thus presenting a continuous record of public probity throughout our entire national existence which the other nations would do well to follow. Even the possessory right of the Indians to the lands acquired for white settlements has been paid for at its full commercial value to a nomadic race, although we were the legal owners of every acre of it by virtue of a previous purchase from its former national owners. Our government has never robbed them of anything. Nor will it ever rob the Cubans or Philipinos of anything that is theirs. Everybody may rest easy on that point.

And we merit congratulation for being the first nation, ancient or modern, to prosecute a great war, at our own expense, avowedly and in fact, "for the benefit of humanity," without a desire or expectation of aggrandizement!

Certainly in all that relates to domestic comfort, mental and moral culture, stern honesty and unbending probity, public and private honor, and unyielding courage coupled with ample generosity, the people of the United States have achieved marvelous results, and established a glorious record; in all of which the people of Iowa have contributed their full proportion. There is, I think, no other community of two and a quarter millions of people anywhere on earth, whose masses are as well provided with physi-



*Yours Truly,
Jas. Harlan.*

HON. JAMES HARLAN.

State Superintendent of Public Instruction, 1847; U. S. Senator, 1857-65, 1867-73;
Secretary of the Interior, 1865-67.

cal comforts, or possessing more ample opportunities for intellectual, moral and social culture, coupled with the conveniences and even luxuries, which make this epoch a marvel in the world's history, than the people of Iowa.

But in the collection and preservation of emblems and memorials of our own activities in the settlement and development of our own beloved State—in the erection of monuments allegorically representing our own achievements, and in the creation of specimens of what is sometimes styled the "Fine Arts," arising from a clear perception of the beautiful, we Iowans have less cause for congratulation. In this respect we fall behind some of our sister states even in the Northwest. Our curator, who has happily inaugurated this work, and pushed it forward with a vigor and success that has created a necessity for more ample repositories, informs us that he has found at the capital of Wisconsin a much better collection of memorials of Iowa than we have at the capital of our own State. And we cannot easily forget that at the Columbian Exposition, in the city of Chicago, six years ago, the Iowa people failed to produce a single specimen of art work deemed, by the art commissioners, worthy of a place in the great art galleries, by the side of exhibits from our sister states, and from the old nations of Europe.

Up to the date of the inception of the edifice ordered to arise here, the State of Iowa has not been the patron of artists. The architecture of its public buildings is very good, but with one or two somewhat trivial exceptions the State of Iowa has ordered no other art work, and has given no encouragement to Iowa artists. The few paintings, now in the capitol building, are mostly portraits donated to the State, in pursuance of solicitations by the curator of the Historical Department, painted, in most cases, I believe, elsewhere. And, as far as I know, the State of Iowa does not own a single piece of statuary except those placed on "The Iowa Soldiers' and Sailors' Monument;" its first and only specimen of art work of that character; which has been severely, and, as I think, to some extent, justly criticised, on account of the absence of repose in the poise of the figure standing on its summit, the inaptness of the allegorical figure called "Iowa," reposing in its front, and the misconception called "History," standing in the rear. It is due, however, to the truth of history, to say that these three features of that which would otherwise be a gem of resplendent beauty, are departures from the design presented by the Iowa artist, the late Harriet A. Ketcham, and accepted by the commission; and these deformities, as I regard them, are due in design and execution to an artist born and educated in the north of Europe.

But it must not be inferred from this tardiness of the State that its people are destitute of the spiritual and celestial faculties which have crowned all other enlightened and refined peoples, ancient and modern, with artistic glory. Their perceptions of the beautiful are as clear, and their craving for its manifestation is as imperative as found in any other community. And if so, proper means and stimulus for artistic cul-

ture should be provided. This defect in our educational system should be speedily cured.

With this view, no doubt, the Legislature has ordered the erection of what is styled in the statute "A Memorial, Historical and Art Building." And surely it is meet and proper that Iowa's chief executive, his excellency, Leslie M. Shaw, should commence officially the execution of this mandate, by laying its chief Corner-stone.

The quartette then sang "Iowa—Beautiful Land," the words of which, recently written by Mr. Tacitus Hussey, of Des Moines, were set to original music by Judge Horace M. Towner, of Corning, Iowa. After this song Ex-Senator Harlan, in well-chosen and highly complimentary words, introduced the HONORABLE JOHN A. KASSON, who had been indicated as the Orator of the Day by universal acclaim. He was greeted with prolonged applause, and was frequently applauded during the course of his very able and most interesting address, of which the following is a full report:

Mr. Chairman and Fellow Citizens:

It is a welcome duty on this occasion to salute the governor, the executive and judicial officers and the citizens of Iowa here assembled, and to congratulate them upon this official inauguration of an enterprise so full of promise for the honor and progress of our State. To the General Assembly we offer our thanks for its wise liberality. As a citizen, and in behalf of our citizens, I also beg to publicly acknowledge the unwearied labor and patriotic perseverance of Charles Aldrich, the founder, promoter and curator of this enterprise, which is more far-reaching in its future development and educational benefits than perhaps any of us distinctly foresee today. In recent years the importance of historical collections has been more and more appreciated as aids to education, and it marks an epoch of our local history when the State supplements the general educational advantages of our State University and colleges and schools with the foundation of a historical museum freely accessible to all its people. We may confidently hope that citizens of the State will actively co-operate in its development here, as elsewhere in the Union, by liberal contributions to its enlargement.

The Historical Department, for which the State is providing a home, will be an important auxiliary in the development of the higher education of our future citizens. Older and more populous States have established the precedents for it. Our united republic has also given in its historic museum at Washington a brilliant example of its popular advantages. Throngs of citizens from all parts of our country wander through its galleries with wonder and delight and improvement. Vast additional collections await another building for their exhibition. It is acknowledged to



May his only son,
John A. Kasson

HON. JOHN A. KASSON, LL. D.

Representative in the General Assembly, 1868-73; Representative in Congress, 1863-67, 1873-77 and 1881-84; U. S. Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Austro-Hungary, 1879-81; Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Germany, 1884-85, etc., etc.

be one of the best methods "for the diffusion of knowledge among men." This was the avowed purpose of John Smithson in his donation to the United States upon which the Smithsonian Institution was founded. The government, being finally awakened to its importance, contributed to its development, and is now committed to its maintenance and wider extension. From the surplus of its collections it also contributes to the growth of similar enterprises in the states where the authorities show a lively interest in the encouragement of like institutions. It is a center of scientific interest and of men of science, who there pursue their studies in the light of nature and of history. It was in the first building there erected that Henry developed the possibility of telegraphic communication, a discovery which has wrought more changes in the relation of man to man and of nation to nation than any other in the world's history. Colleges and universities, whenever enabled to do so by benefactions of private wealth, have founded similar collections for the enlightenment of their students. No college or university is now considered complete in its educational equipment without access by its professors and students to museums and libraries illustrating the progressive evolution of man and of nature. For these are perpetual sources of human wisdom.

Educational undertakings of this nature do not spring up spontaneously, nor do they grow to full perfection without constant interest and nourishment. But the spirit which gives them vitality and maintains them is remarkably illustrated in the history of the American people. Our pioneer ancestors, in their early experience, while the wilderness was still unsubdued, and the struggle for life was hard and bitter, out of their poverty found means to lay the foundation of two great universities, with great museums of science and history. Their motives were both educational and religious. Religion and education were handmaidens, advancing side by side, and leading the march of American civilization. Religion without intellectual enlightenment, in their opinion, tended to superstition and education without religion tended to selfishness and loss of virtue. These principles have continued to guide the destiny of the American republic. May the day of their abandonment be forever postponed, for it would be the presage of its ruin. The descendants of such forefathers have carried this condition of a true civilization with them as they hewed their way through forests and across mountains and later dotted the prairies with their homes. All along their route they erected colleges and schools which were associated with their respective religious faiths. Schools and churches were the mile-stones left on the march of our migration westward all the way to the shores of the Pacific.

The modern increase of the wealth of the nation, extraordinary as it is, has been accompanied by equally extraordinary contributions of private wealth to educational and charitable establishments. This accumulation of great individual fortunes in the United States has occurred chiefly during the period since our civil war. Before that epoch they were rare. During these last thirty years of wonderful private prosperity there has been an

epidemic of private generosity for the noble purposes I have mentioned. From individual purses have been poured out thousands of dollars, tens of thousands, hundreds of thousands, in some single cases even millions of dollars, to found and endow these splendid enterprises of our advancing civilization. They have become so frequent that they have ceased to excite our astonishment, though they still awaken our fervent admiration. The brilliant history of these American benefactions to the men, the women, the youth of our country remains to be written, and will present the most glorious pages in the annals of the republic. It will illustrate and glorify the beneficent public spirit of a free and enlightened people. The roll of honor begins two centuries back, on the rough and sterile shores of New England, when a few hundreds of dollars represented as great a liberality as a hundred thousand now. As this admirable record is unfolded with the advancing time and movement of our people westward, there will be a pause in every state to celebrate the monuments of private liberality. The continuous roll will only end in California, where the single gift of one man for better public education surpassed all the benefactions of a great and wealthy state for the like object. His generous gift was never equalled by prince or potentate of Europe.

As we celebrate and commemorate the deeds of our patriotic heroes in war, so let us commemorate the generous deeds of our patriotic citizens in peace, for they also are laying deep the foundations of true American manhood and of an ideal republican citizenship.

The names of Girard at Philadelphia, Smithson, the English admirer of our republic, of Lenox, Astor, the Vanderbilts, Cornell and Jesup in New York, of Marsh at New Haven, of Rockefeller at Chicago, of Johns Hopkins at Baltimore, of Carnegie and Phoebe Hearst, of Stanford in California, and of many, many others only less distinguished, form a galaxy of glorious stars in the firmament of our American history.

In Iowa we have no colossal fortunes, nor can we expect them. They are only gathered in the great centers of business enterprise. Still, from their more modest accumulations, Iowans have contributed in the aggregate perhaps as generous a percentage of their earnings to promote the great purposes of our civilization as have the people of the wealthier states. Our denominational colleges, our churches, our local charities, our contributions to libraries, our self-taxation for advanced schools represent their spirit and their acts of liberality. They have had their source in the same high sense of duty to God and man which has been the main-spring of all the glories recorded in the history of our republic.

Some of the more prosperous men of Iowa, in the same spirit, will yet associate their names with the library, the historical collections and the works of art of this institution whose corner-stone we establish in the last year of this great century.

On such an occasion as this it appears to me there is no topic to which I can more suitably invite your attention than the future of Iowa.

We owe a double allegiance—to the State and to the nation. It is our

happy fortune to find these double duties absolutely harmonious in their obligations. Devotion to the interest of our State is also devotion to the national interests. As our educational and material interests prosper, so are the security and prosperity of the whole country augmented. In working for the one, we bring blessings to the other. Our patriotism has no limitations and no cross purposes. It will be a proud memory for us that Iowa has never clamored for the recall of her soldiers while the battle of the nation was waging and the national flag was flying in front of the enemy.

Among the nations of the world, each separate state has had its distinct law of life, its separate evolutionary development. The Chinese and the Tartar, the Turk, the Russian, has developed a state under his own proper laws of evolution. The Greek and the Roman, under like conditions of nature, developed a radically distinct history and different ideals of civilization. The Anglo-Saxon and the Latin nations of Europe have followed divergent paths, not only in Europe, but on the two continents of America. Notwithstanding our own national union, the evolution of Mississippi is in some respects quite distinct from that of Minnesota; of Pennsylvania from that of South Carolina; of Louisiana from that of Maine. Without criticising the different development of other states, or its causes, let us inquire what is Iowa's law of life; what must be the evolution of this State, which is the center alike of our interests and of our affection. It is upon this theme I have especially desired to address my old neighbors and fellow citizens, for I am convinced that if the State shall faithfully follow the appropriate laws of her evolution she has before her a distinguished and prosperous career, which will bring honor and enduring happiness to her people.

Iowa is not and cannot be a mining or manufacturing State. Her mining is chiefly for her own fuel. Without large water powers, without minerals in her soil or other exceptional advantages for manufactures, she cannot enter into profitable competition with other states which possess them. Her interior position forbids her the hope of becoming the center for wide commercial distribution. No great commercial city will ever spring up within her borders. East and south, north and west of her, local conditions and commercial relations are more favorable to the growth of cities. Iowa must recognize these facts and direct her energies within the laws of her own legitimate evolution.

These limitations, however, upon her lines of development are not adverse to her own prosperity, but form a part of the happy fortune which awaits her. If we possessed great resources of mining or manufacture, or great commercial marts, our native population would be flooded with alien and discordant elements, refusing our own high standard of citizenship and uninfluenced by our hereditary sense of public and private duty. Our own citizens would be caught in the hurried scramble for wealth and would forget in the selfish struggle for fortune the grander motives of our private and public life. The demoralization characteristic of crowded and unas-

simulated populations, having no common ideal of civilization, would inevitably follow, with its usual increase of crime. Moral and intellectual progress would be checked. The intelligent and patriotic vote would be overbalanced by selfish and reckless political forces. Political "bosses" then take the place of political leaders, and true greatness disappears from public life. Unhappily, the lowering of the tone of the masses by some unwritten law has for its consequence a corresponding degradation in the tone of their representatives in public office. The history of some American municipalities and states proves the truth of these conclusions.

Take the history of the two most populous and wealthy states for example and illustration. At the time of the revolution and of the formation of our Constitution they were chiefly agricultural states. They had no great cities and not many notable villages. Their people chiefly lived in their own houses and staked their fortunes in the soil. Great private wealth was unknown. Few possessed the highest liberal education; but these few were appreciated and honored. It was under these modest conditions of a scattered population, of a limited wealth, of a prevalent ownership in the soil and of the dominance of agriculture, that each of these states contributed to the public service the great historic names which have come down to us decorated with the halo of patriotism, of wisdom, and of historic glory. The names of Franklin, Wilson, Morris, Hamilton, Jay, Clinton, Livingston and their peers are among the precious heritage of the nation.

The conditions in these states have in more modern times radically changed, even within the lifetime of men still living. The pure air of heaven is becoming darkened from the chimneys of their countless factories. Many of their population spend their lives in subterranean employments, away from the light of the sun. The people more and more throng together in their great cities. They are discontented with country life. Their homogeneity is lost in the swarms gathered from the various races of the earth. The old standards of simple probity and honor which prevailed in the era of agriculture are obscured and even lost in the turmoil of unassimilated millions struggling everywhere and by contradictory methods for personal success. Great individual fortunes have appeared; but what has become now of their men once intelligently great, of their former political leadership, of their great statesmen? Who can name in public office today from those states one man comparable in ability, in wisdom and in lofty patriotism to the great citizens who came to the front of history in the simpler days of their devotion to agriculture, and who then laid the imperishable corner-stones of our republic?

If a dense population, if vast mechanical industries, if enormous accumulations of wealth tend to produce greatness in the intellectual and moral development of a state, or to promote eminent ability in statesmanship, surely we should find evidence of it in comparing the present with the past history of these states. The single city of New York today has a population surpassing that of the State of Iowa. Yet, who among

you can recall one of that city's representatives now in congress, or would affix the word "statesman" to his name? I do not imply that statesmen do not or cannot exist in a great city or thickly populated state. But it is evident that great cities do not admire them, do not want them even if they produce them, and will not advance them into the public service. There is something in the conditions surrounding the dense and mixed population, something involved also in the maddening effort for the rapid acquisition of wealth, which is intrinsically hostile to that even balance of mental and moral powers required to constitute a statesman. The social excitement and the feverish temperament created by the constant struggles of a crowded competition are adverse to reflection and to wisdom.

In respect to our State, on the contrary, so exclusively devoted to agriculture, whose farmers still own the soil and aspire to no great inequalities of wealth, I venture to quote a remark recently made to me by an observing southern member of congress respecting the men our farmers have chosen to represent them in national affairs. "Taking the delegation together," said he, "Iowa has the ablest delegation in congress of any state in the Union." This would indicate that our agriculturists still, as of old, admire intellectual ability and love to contribute of their best to the public service.

Let us glance over a broader field of our national history. Washington was a farmer. The other three famous presidents from Virginia were countrymen and farmers. The two Adamses came from country homes. Jackson and Polk were raised and lived in agricultural states. Lincoln and Grant had their origin on rural soil and were surrounded by agricultural interests. Our president of today was a country boy, also developed under agricultural influences which gave him that admirable temper and tranquil wisdom which have enabled him to guide the republic through the storms of recent war into the haven of a victorious peace. It would seem to be an instinct of the average American to select for exalted public position the men who are reared under the patient, persevering, well-balanced influences of the agricultural life. Even Bismarek, the foremost statesman of modern Europe, sprang from country soil and farming forefathers. Surrounded by the great diplomats of all nations, I have heard him talk of the yield of his turnip fields and of his forest lands with pride. The president of France, Loubet, was reared on a farm, which his peasant mother still cultivates. It is not from the bosom of inherited wealth, nor from the commercial counting room, nor from the noisy factory or the fiery furnace and rolling mill, that wise and broad statesmanship, equal to the grandeur of the nation to be served, can be expected to spring. Characters destined to such service require the educational environment of the country, the influences of tranquil nature, the stimulus of the clear country sun, the restfulness of the evening sky, the lessons of patience and foresight taught by the revolving seasons and the patient preparation of the fruitful ground. For the majority of men the community of a dense population serves to dissipate the deeper thought, the more serious ambitions and higher aspir-

ations of generous manhood. Most denizens of the great city take opinions from the caucus or the secret committee. The farmer meditates. He deliberates while the crops are ripening. He observes that nature does not jump from the seed time to the harvest, but advances slowly by regular stages to its final ripening. He knows that it is by the same steady advance that men become fitted for public life and that states grow to greatness. He sees nature moving by fixed principles of progress, and not surprising him by new theories or miraculous events. He never tries the experiment of making sixteen kernels of corn always equal to one grain of wheat in the market. He grows wise, as we all can, by the observation of natural laws. It is therefore to be expected that Iowa, in her steady evolution, prepares herself to become the mother of statesmen.

The production of high political character and qualification for office is a legitimate aspiration for a State which desires honor and fame in the sisterhood of states. Yet there is a better and happier object which lies within the lines of Iowa's evolution. This ideal is the wide diffusion of comfort and contentment among her people.

The proper conditions for this object did not and could not exist in the earlier years of the settlement of the State. It was then a question of a merely tolerable shelter and needful food. Comfort, as we now understand it, was not then attainable. Discontent was natural and led to an effort for better conditions. Then came schools for the diffusion of knowledge, and churches for the diffusion of the principles of morality and religion, and colleges to satisfy the higher aspirations of our ambitious youth, and great asylums were established to relieve the private family from the burdens of insanity and misfortune, and railroads for the cheaper transportation of products and quick movement of men. Then, at last, the State itself set the example of seeking greater comfort and more contentment by abandoning its old capitol building and erecting a larger and more fitting home for its government.

With the same earnestness with which through five laborious years we urged this action on the part of the State, I now urge similar action on the part of the farmer in respect to his own house and its environment. This movement on his part is required in order to secure for the State the splendid results promised in its regular order of development. The State no longer depends for its prosperity on foreign immigration. There is only sufficient room left for the occupation of her own children if they will continue to make their homes around the homes of their fathers. The disposition of our young men is to leave the farm for other scenes of activity. It is the chief misfortune that threatens our State. They go for education to the college or university, or stop with the common school and then turn with the inquiry on their lips into what other state or into what city they shall go for their career in life. It is a misfortune for any progressive state to lose its own native life-blood and substitute for it that of aliens and strangers. It is a check upon the natural order of its evolution, for it is the educated children, "to the manner born," who best ad-

vance the development initiated by their fathers. Why this desire to migrate from the scenes of their childhood? Why ignore the home farm? To love the land and even the locality of one's birth is an instinct of humanity. There must be some reason strong enough to overcome this instinct.

This migratory desire and the abandonment of the agricultural life demand some inquiry into the causes. The farm life is neglected because it is not made attractive. A mere shelter for the family and for the animals belonging to it, out on the open prairie, though the soil be as rich as that of Eden, does not attract the love and interest of an intelligent boy. Life is made too hard for him. There is not joy enough in the household. The conditions are too rigid and sombre. But beautify the same prairie scene with comfortable homes, each with its veranda for the summer evening's talk and the moonlight companionship of the young; surround it with a garden of well-kept flowers and flourishing vines and the delightful verdure of a lawn with its blooming shrubbery; environ it with fruit trees and with scattered shade trees selected for their enduring growth; supply the parlor shelves with some books of science, history, travels, and general literature, and with one or two monthly magazines, all of which are now so cheap as to be within the reach of every farmer; let some pet animals be found on the grounds to attract the love of the children—do this, make this the continuous object of the family life, and Iowa would become a paradise in comparison with which Eden itself might appear uninteresting. The Iowa boy would only leave it with sorrow and return to it with joy. The value of the farm would increase to a fortune, and the son would stay by it and care for the grave of the father. The mountain mine and the new land obtained from a dwindling Indian tribe would have no attraction for him. He would become a loyal hereditary citizen, co-operating in the upbuilding of a noble and happy State.

We Americans do not sufficiently love and honor the land. We do not appreciate the dignity that belongs to its ownership and cultivation, although the historical aristocracy of England, and of nearly all Europe, is founded upon it. The country residents and gentry are there the backbone of the state. The life and position of a gentleman are considered incomplete without a country home. Their very names have come from the family lands. Hard necessity alone can make them part with their hereditary acres. But our lands have been so abundant that we have treated them like common merchandise. For a few dollars per acre of advanced value we have been ready to bargain away all landed property.

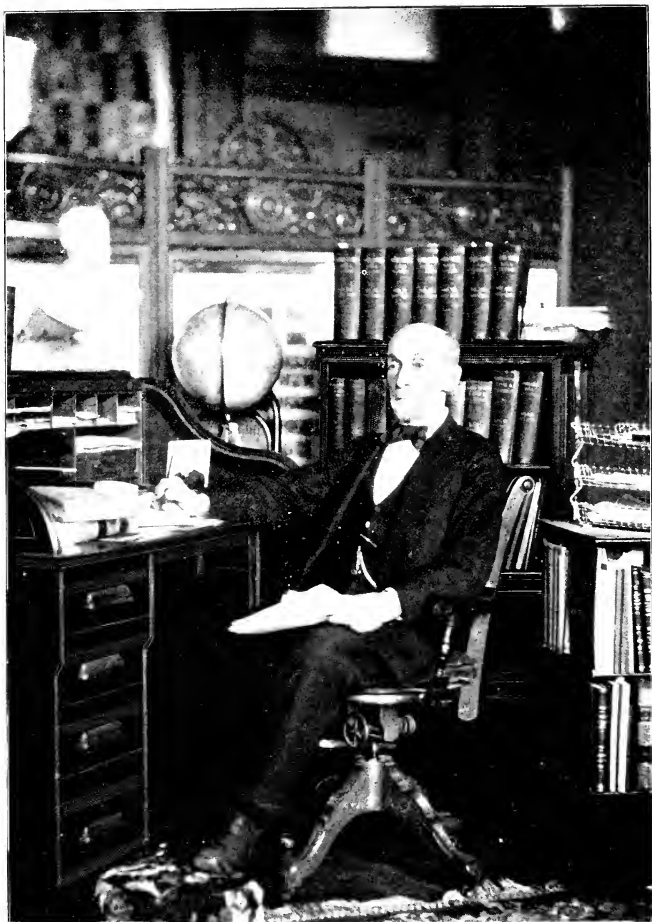
Some of us have seen the time when the restless tide of farmers moved their habitations as freely as the Indian changed his camping ground, or the buffalo his grazing range. Had there been no change in this respect Iowa would not have been worth living in today. The word home means a family seat, with all its increasing and delightful associations of family life, of home-bred creatures and home-raised meats, and fruits, and flowers, and children bred in the home, and going out of its doors in marriage. This will yet come to Iowa, as it already exists in older states. We shall yet know and appreciate the pride and dignity of having a home on God's

own fruitful ground, where we will live in tranquility and die in peace; and which we shall leave to our children after us. Only the inevitable overflow of an excessive population will then desire to abandon that agricultural paradise which is within the lines of the natural evolution of Iowa.

It is no mere poet's dream which I commend to the consideration of our people on farms and in villages. It is simply an easy labor of sensible and practical progress in the addition of value to landed property, while, at the same time, it yields comfort and attraction to the home. It is an investment upon which the interest is promptly enjoyed. In so far as it relates to the planting of trees, it is a positive requirement of nature of the highest importance to the farmer. Some years ago while crossing the Sierra Nevada in the mining region, I remonstrated with the manager against stripping the mountains of all their growing timber for use in the mines, and said to him the farmers there could with difficulty now raise vegetables for want of rain, and the next generation would not find rain enough to raise an acre of potatoes. He replied, "D—n the next generation; we are making money now, and that is all we care for." That is the spirit of devastation. The farming interest is directly opposed to it. Men of science tell us there is going on a gradual desiccation of the earth's surface. This is rapidly accelerated by the destruction of timber, especially in the region of the sources of streams.

In the planting of trees is found one of the means of counteracting this tendency of nature toward the desiccation of the soil. The only question of the Iowa farmer should be how much of his land he can afford to devote to forest culture. While he does this for himself, he should also energetically instruct his Representatives in Congress to maintain, against the vandalism of the mining and lumbering interests, the great mountain forest reservations which protect vast tillable regions against the drought of the soil.

The conditions of a life chiefly agricultural, including the towns which are environed and supported by agriculture, also demand a literature and journalism wholly distinct from that which supplies the wants and nourishes the moral—or immoral—nature of great cities and dense populations. The peculiar mental fever that is developed in human crowds always excited by the perpetual friction of man against man, demands a literature which feeds that excitement. It demands a "yellow novel" and a "yellow" newspaper. Many old-time, truth-telling newspapers of great cities dwindle in patronage. The "new" journalism flourishes in the densely populous city which it corrupts with its reckless scandals, its frequent falsity, its immodesty and its columns distended with details of crime. One-half the crime of the country is the result of this public familiarity with details of crime which appeal to the imagination of youth, and recur to the memory in time of temptation. God forbid this kind of journalism shall ever invade the tranquil homes of agriculture and poison the pure fountains of its social life. Sensationalism provokes a mental drunkenness which distorts the judgment and ends in moral disease. Iowa journals, I believe, do not, ought not, and will not find in sensationalism a source of profit.



Theodore S. Parvin,

HON. THEODORE S. PARVIN, LL. D.

Private Secretary to Gen. Robert Lucas, first Governor of Iowa Territory, 1838;
first Librarian of Iowa Territory, 1839; District Prosecuting Attorney, 1839;
Register of State Land-Office 1857-59; Grand Secretary of Masonic
Grand Lodge of Iowa, 1844-51 and since 1852; founder of the
Masonic Library at Cedar Rapids.

The sensational condition is alien to rural society, to its habits of thought, and stories of scandal and crime are unwelcome to the household whose members find more happiness and pleasure in looking at a virtuous world than at a world of crime. We have a right, therefore, to expect in the development of Iowa a truthful, sensible and uncorrupt journalism, and a literature which gives more strength to the mind than agitation to the nerves. Every township should have its modest library of well-chosen volumes of history, biography, travel, popular science, and healthy romance for the winter evenings and leisure hours of farm life.

Granted that Iowa shall have pursued these lines of development, which now appear entirely practicable, what is the picture she will then offer to all observers? Her agriculture and her horticulture will attract the attention and the admiration of all her sister states. Her farms and villages will constitute in reality that "beautiful land" of which her poets already sing. The comfort and contentment, which is above price, will pervade the State. Her wide-spread intelligence will enable her in anxious times to decide the balance in the critical struggles of national politics. Her experienced and thoroughbred statesmen will largely direct the national power. With her all of fortune and hope staked in the soil of her country, her patriotism will, with unflinching courage, sustain the nation against every foe. If it be the will of God that we, like our forefathers, take up "the white man's burden" for the extension of civilization and liberty and the extinction of barbarism, Iowa will sustain the outstretched national arm, and her spirit will expand with the expansion of the nation.

The quartette sang two verses of the "Star Spangled Banner," in which the audience rising joined, when the chairman introduced Hon. Theodore S. Parvin who spoke as follows:

Returning from a long visit to a foreign land I found my name upon the programme of exercises for this occasion as one of the speakers. I was only too glad to get home in time to witness the exercises without taking any part therein and so notified those in charge of the ceremonies, declining to appear in the *role* to which I had been assigned, but in vain. Coming to the city I renewed the request, only to receive another refusal, and so I must endeavor to fill the bill. I need only assure you that the best part of my speech will consist in its brevity.

Mr. President and Fellow Citizens of Iowa:

Iowa, once the beautiful land of Black Hawk and Keokuk, and of their associate chiefs! These *red men* have vanished from their hunting grounds which they occupied when I first crossed the Mississippi river, and have given place to another race—"palefaces"—whose mission has been to lift "the white man's burden" and to make a garden of the rich prairies, which in my youthful and school days were pictured to the world as the "Great American Desert." This beautiful land, the home of the *wild rose* (which has become our State emblem), and of the rich maize

(Indian corn), is the home as well of a race of enlightened freemen world-renowned as benefactors of their race, in that from the richness of the soil they have been enabled to send food to the starving millions of Europe and Asia with a liberality and a bounty unknown and unsurpassed in all previous history.

I wish to speak, though briefly, of the *early past*, the long ago of Iowa's history, and upon this occasion I may well say with the poet—

“Backward, turn backward, O, Time, in your flight;

Make me a child again just for tonight!”

that I may review some of the events, of which I am the only one left to speak, and show their connection with the present time and this auspicious occasion.

Sixty years is a short period in the history of the world and even in that of the history of this country, but in our own history it is a long period because it goes back to the beginning.

Sixty and two years ago the coming 4th of July was laid another Corner-stone, most intimately connected with the history of that which we have laid today—it was the Corner-stone of the government of Iowa, Territorial and State. One of the participants upon that occasion was a young and beardless youth, one who was yet (three months later) to exercise the first great privilege of a freeman and to take part in the selection of those who were to become the legislators of the commonwealth, and of all those who participated or were then present or were at that time citizens of the first capital of the Territory, not one, save your speaker, is left! All have passed over the dark river to join the immense throng who have followed the way of all the living.

We read in Holy Writ that “there were giants in those days,” but that had reference to physical attributes,—the giants of our early day were intellectual and moral men who “builded wiser than they knew,” and laid broad and deep the foundations upon which their successors, even to the present hour, have builded the beautiful State known far and wide over this and other lands. True, in every department of life “the affections of her people, like the rivers of her border, flow to an inseparable union.”

Among those who were active participants upon the occasion to which we have referred were *embryo* governors, one of the Territory and three of the State. There were also embryo senators and representatives in congress, including the first two that were to respond to the name of Iowa when she became a sovereign state. All of these men were makers of history and they did their duty well. The people of Iowa have been *history-makers* ever since; they have made her history a part of the national history upon many a battle-field in our own and foreign lands. Yonder monument, upon which you have all gazed with interest and delight, is but a symbol of the fact that they were heroes and patriots whose life blood testified to their courage, their heroism, patriotism and all the nobler qualities of manhood. Our people, too, have made history not only in our own halls of legislation but in the halls of congress in both branches, from that early day to the present, and we have with us at this hour worthy and noble

successors to those men in our honored senators, and representatives, and State officials. Iowa has made history in the fields of diplomacy creditable to any people, and we have a conspicuous example with us today in the person of our honored friend, the eloquent orator of this occasion to whose words we have listened with so much delight and to which it was quite unnecessary that any supplement should have been added either on my part or that of another. Iowa, too, has made a most noble record upon the historic page in its educational work. The honored President of this occasion was our first State Superintendent of Public Instruction, and from the early hour of his labors to the present we have been making history in the field of education which runs parallel with that of religion, and here, too, we are represented by the later descendants and successors of the past in the persons of the two venerable Chaplains, whose history and service in Iowa runs back to the period whence "the memory of man runneth not to the contrary."

So, my fellow citizens, in all the enterprises that go to make up an advanced civilization have the citizens of Iowa been active through the past half century and more, making history. But how little, unfortunately, of that history has been written! The history of Iowa in the past may be found only in the scattered fragments that have appeared from time to time in the newspaper and periodical press; the historian of Iowa is yet to be, and no more worthy subject could he find than that of spreading upon the printed page the labors and services of those who have "made Iowa" and made it so well. But it is in vain that men make history or even record it, unless those historical fragments shall be gathered together and preserved for future generations and ages. In this respect Iowa has been sadly neglectful. I can count the collectors of the historical records of the past upon the fingers of one hand and still have some to spare. This should not be and will not be in the future. The State has at last awakened to the importance of *collecting* and *preserving* all that relates to the past and to the present, so that when the future comes our successors shall have less labor to perform than we have had to face at the present time.

The State and its rulers are to be congratulated today. And as one of the representatives of the best thought of the people in this line of service, I congratulate them and you today that we have through the Chief Executive of our State laid the Corner-stone of a Historical Building adapted to the purpose and that shall contain in the future the relics that have thus far been gathered and may yet be gathered through the energy, the perseverance and the wise discrimination of the man who today is deserving of all honor—I need not name my old-time and very dear friend, the HON. CHARLES ALDRICH. He has done and is doing a work that shall connect his name for all coming time with those who have made and who have written or may yet make and write the history of Iowa, the fairest of all lands upon which the sun ever shone.

With you I feel happy, very happy, to witness the consummation of a purpose and an enterprise to which we have looked forward for some years. I may not witness the final completion of this building, although I hope

to be present at the dedication of this its first wing, for the frosts and sunshine of eighty and two winters and summers have passed over my head. More than three score of them have been passed in Iowa and during that time I have been more or less closely identified with her history, "all of which," as Virgil said, "I saw, and part of which" (I may with becoming modesty add) "I was." To have lived in such a period and to have labored with others in this vineyard is an honor such as comes to but few men, I appreciate it, I feel it, and I thank you one and all most sincerely for your interest upon this occasion and for the attention you have shown me in listening to these remarks, which, without *preparation or thought*, have come unbidden from the heart and head, a tribute and an offering to testify to my very great interest in this work and to express my approval to those who have had a hand in its inauguration.

Upon the conclusion of Mr. Parvin's masterly and most enthusiastic address, which was frequently interrupted by hearty applause, there were repeated calls for Mr. Charles Aldrich, who was introduced by Mr. Harlan. Mr. Aldrich said that having understood that he would be called to the stand for a few moments, he had reduced to writing what he had deemed it proper to say. His remarks were as follows:

Mr. President and Fellow Citizens:

Among the States of the middle west, Iowa, up to the year 1892, had pursued an altogether anomalous course in the matter of preserving the materials for her history. True, we had a State Historical Society, existing, as the statute declared, "under the auspices of the State University," at Iowa City. But this society, while composed of gentlemen most competent for the performance of a great work, had only the most meager pecuniary support. It had come down from the days of 1857, keeping up its organization, looking forward to "a good time coming," and doing everything possible in the direction of collecting historical materials; but it could only fill a limited measure of usefulness under such inadequate support. The work accomplished was excellent so far as it went, for all of which its members will ever, and most deservedly, be held in grateful remembrance. In the meantime the state of Wisconsin was laying the foundations for a great historical collection which is simply marvelous in its extent. Later on, Kansas, Nebraska, and Minnesota projected similar collections, which in many directions have been attended with great success. In comparison with the work of these states we were doing very little—scarcely a fraction of what should have been accomplished. From 1884 to 1892 I had been working in the capitol upon a collection which I had given to the State. During this time I came to keenly realize that our State was almost wholly neglecting its proper historical work. Had there existed a determination to wipe out all remembrance or record of the Indians who once occupied



Charles Aldrich

CHARLES ALDRICH.

Editor of THE ANNALS OF IOWA, and Curator and Secretary of the Historical Department;
Clerk of the Iowa House of Representatives 1860, 1862, 1866 and 1870;
Representative 1882-84.

our territory as well as of the pioneer settlers and our peerless soldiers, we could hardly have proceeded more systematically. We had an abundance of materials in our mounds to supply more than one great museum, but while as a state we were doing nothing to collect and preserve them for the instruction and gratification of our own people, they were eagerly carried away for the benefit of other communities. While at Madison, Wis., in 1887, I learned that the Historical Library of that state contained the histories of seventy Iowa counties, while in our own State Library there were but half that number. We were ignoring all publications concerning the North American Indians, while Wisconsin, Kansas, Nebraska, and Minnesota were simply seeking everything on that great subject. Not one of our leading state offices contained a set of its own printed reports. The original copies which went to the public printer were not preserved, and it seemed but a question of time until the last printed copy would disappear. Public documents do not seem to enjoy much general favor until they are needed for some important purpose.

But this neglect and waste of valuable public documents does not appertain alone to Iowa. One of the ripest scholars and most distinguished men of our state lately had occasion to make sundry historical investigations in the State Department at Washington. He was shocked to learn that valuable maps and other documents which he had consulted twenty-five years ago and which were indispensable in the adjustment of important public questions, had disappeared and that there was no clue by which they could be found. These facts show the necessity of committing this work to a Historical Society or to a special department, charged with the responsibility of making collections and of keeping them securely.

Had any man undertaken to write the history of Iowa, his first work would be a trip to Madison to study Iowa publications. Our colleges were proceeding in much the same way. Some of them, at least, had not a complete set of their own catalogues, saying nothing of other publications, to show their origin and the current of their own history. One institution had long ignored my repeated requests for its "literature," or treated them with scant cordiality. I thought I had made matters more than even with them when its genial secretary was obliged to come to the Historical Department to consult these same publications which I had picked up with much difficulty. More than this, while at Madison I saw their collection of oil portraits of Wisconsin and western worthies from the earliest days—illustrious statesmen, soldiers, pioneers, missionaries, and noted Indians, some three hundred in number—an art gallery in itself. Here in our own State Capitol we had the portraits of nine of our governors and one United States senator. Four of these were excellent works of art, while the other six were very poor. That was the extent of our Iowa art collections.

Fully realizing this state of things, so humiliating to a proper State pride, I set to work to do what I could to correct it. At the start I had very little success. But by gradual approaches, something in the way in which a fortress is invested and at last captured, I finally succeeded in waking up the legislature to a sense of its duty in this direction.

But it took six years of hard work. I wrote many articles for the newspapers, setting these things forth, and, best of all, our Iowa journalists without exception stood by me in a spirit of generous appreciation and genuine patriotism. They have my most grateful thanks and are entitled to yours. The Pioneer Law Makers' association seconded my efforts with like generosity. And I say it now with profound gratitude, that Governors William Larrabee, Horace Boies, Frank D. Jackson, Francis M. Drake, and Leslie M. Shaw, each in official communications, warmly commended the enterprise to the favor of the legislature.

True, I met with many rebuffs and unjust criticisms, and obstacles were thrown in my way. But of all that I do not complain. This work was simply an innovation—a new idea in our State—and as a matter of course it would fail to be understood and would meet with opposition. Then, there has been an indisposition to create new offices. I am willing to admit that I felt many times like abandoning the work. But a few earnest and far-seeing men urged me to keep on, and I have remained with it. Friends of the movement, however, kept increasing—in fact, there was no lack of friends as soon as its genuine utility began to be realized. As a State enterprise, it appealed to the patriotic impulses of the people.

One word as to what has been accomplished by this department. We already possess a large collection of works on the North American Indians, much the best in Iowa, and doubtless equalled in few western states. Of four of the most comprehensive publications we have sumptuous editions, aside from the cheaper copies for ordinary use, with many miscellaneous works, books of travel and official reports. We have the histories—poor though some of them most unquestionably are—of nearly ninety Iowa counties, and are obtaining all these local publications as fast as they are issued. We aim to secure a copy of every book issued in the State, and all school and church literature brought out within our borders. The surrounding states are constantly striving to secure copies of all local Iowa historical publications. One unused to work of this kind can scarcely imagine how useful sooner or later these things become. Our collection of census and labor publications, both under the State and national government, is complete enough to enable the department to meet almost any demand upon it for such statistical information. In the direction of Iowa newspapers we have nearly two thousand bound volumes. It is a great loss to the State that we have not thirteen thousand volumes like Kansas, but that state has been in the work for twenty-five years, while ours dates back only six years. Five Iowa journalists have donated their files to this department, running back twenty-five to forty-five years. Probably a day never passes which does not see people consulting our newspapers, and often for matters of great consequence. Quite lately a bit of information from our files became of the highest importance in settling the title to a large amount of real estate.

A specialty has also been made of books relating to slavery and the war for the Union. There are few directions in which the department cannot supply information upon these topics.

Just now, by direction of the trustees, we are laying the foundation for a choice collection in biography and genealogy. In these days of "Colonial Dames" and "Sons and Daughters of the Revolution" there is a constant demand for information in these directions. There are descendants of the fathers of the American Revolution, of the soldiers of 1812, and later wars, all through our State, and calls for information are constantly increasing.

The department has secured as gifts thirty-five fine oil portraits, including pioneers, soldiers and statesmen. These are now scattered in various rooms throughout the capitol. Several more have been promised at an early day. This branch of the work will no doubt rapidly increase as soon as it can be exhibited to good advantage, and we shall also soon possess fine portraits of some of our splendid women who have nursed sick and wounded soldiers in army hospitals or fought battles for the grandest principles.

One of the most important works carried on by this department is the publication of the third series of *THE ANNALS OF IOWA*, our quarterly magazine of history and biography, with many portraits and other illustrations. We have now under consideration articles sufficient to fill its pages for more than two years, with the promise of many more. Much of this accumulation of historical matter is of the highest importance. By permission of our trustees a copy of *THE ANNALS* is sent to each organized library in the State. It also goes to all Iowa newspapers which come to the department, and to many historical publications out of the state. Its circulation is therefore devoted to such good as it may effect by bringing it close to the people and to students of history.

Our museum materials long ago outgrew the space which could be given them. They must rapidly accumulate in the future. Our Iowa mounds still contain thousands of choice specimens of pottery, stone and bone implements, and we should see that they are secured and kept here at home. Three very considerable collections are now offered to the Historical Department in which archaeology is largely represented. Once the State can take care of museum properties, there would seem no end to the valuable additions which can be secured. There are private collections in many of our towns and cities which will soon enough be offered to the State as gifts, upon the sole condition that they shall be well taken care of and exhibited to the public.

The great thought at the basis of this undertaking, as I have stated, is the admitted duty of the State to preserve the materials for its history. After that legitimately follow the establishment of the art gallery and museum, in which most objects shall be illustrative of some point or fact in the history of Iowa or of our country. It is due to the plain men and women and children of the State, who live out on the farms and come here but seldom, and whose share in the government is almost wholly limited to the payment of their taxes, that, when they visit their capital city, they shall be able to find a great Historical museum to interest and instruct them. People of wealth who travel to other cities and countries may feast their eyes

with such sights in endless profusion, but there are tens of thousands of our own people who are and will continue to be debarred from such privileges. They are entitled to see here such collections and displays as are spread before us at the capitals of other leading western states. This statement is incontrovertible. The time to secure historical data and museum materials is when they can be had, instead of waiting until our opportunities are forever lost.

How stands this enterprise today? It seems to me that we have a most encouraging outlook. True, this present structure is but a wing of the future great building—only a little more than one-fourth of the edifice in contemplation. I believe, however, that you will agree with me that thus far everything looks well. It may be expected to fill up very rapidly, and it will become from the start a point of interest second to nothing whatever in our State. As the instrumentality through which Iowa history will be preserved for the benefit of the coming generations, its value will soon enough rise above and beyond any estimate, and its attractions for the people will increase with every passing day. We shall not only have a beautiful, but a most substantial, thoroughly fire-proof edifice. With adamant brick from Hamilton, Webster and Polk counties, and the magnificent stone of Le Grand, it only needed Carnegie iron and steel to insure solidity and durability. We may expect that this building will become a model in every respect. I believe its great mission will be so well appreciated that the people will demand its early completion—for it is an undertaking most emphatically in the interests of all the people.

The quartette then sang "Iowa," by Major S. H. M. Byers, when the exercises were appropriately closed by the Rev. Father B. C. Lenehan of Boone, who pronounced the Benediction in these words:

May the Holy Spirit of God, Our Father, bless this work begun, and bring it to most fruitful issue; bless this commonwealth and our Nation with wisdom, strength and peace, and keep all the people safe in His service forever, through Jesus Christ, Our Lord and Saviour. Amen.

Owing to the fact that after the Corner-stone was laid the assemblage repaired to the capitol, the order of exercises was slightly changed, but the program was carried out substantially as previously announced.



Faithfully yours,
B. C. Lenehan

REV. B. C. LENEHAN.

Rector of the Church of the Sacred Heart, at Boone, Iowa; author of
"The First Bishop of Iowa," ANNALS, Vol. III, pp. 577-600.

THE SONGS THAT WERE SUNG.

AMERICA.

REV. SAMUEL F. SMITH.

My Country, 'tis of thee,
 Sweet land of Liberty,
 Of thee I sing;
 Land where my fathers died,
 Land of the pilgrims' pride,
 From every mountain side
 Let freedom ring.

My native country thee,
 Land of the noble free,—
 Thy name I love;
 I love thy rocks and rills,
 Thy woods and templed hills;
 My heart with rapture thrills
 Like that above.

Let music swell the breeze,
 And ring from all the trees
 Sweet freedom's song;
 Let mortal tongues awake,
 Let all that breathe partake,
 Let rocks their silence break,
 The sound prolong.

Our father's God, to thee,
 Author of liberty,
 To thee I sing;
 Long may our land be bright
 With freedom's holy light;
 Protect us by thy might,
 Great God our King.

THE SONG OF IOWA.

MAJOR S. H. M. BYERS.

You ask what land I love the best,
 Iowa, 'tis Iowa,
 The fairest state of all the west,
 Iowa, O! Iowa.
 From yonder Mississippi's stream
 To where Missouri's water's gleam
 O! fair it is as poet's dream,
 Iowa, in Iowa.

See yonder fields of tasseled corn,
 Iowa, in Iowa,
 Where plenty fills her golden horn,
 Iowa, in Iowa.
 See how her wondrous prairies shine,
 To yonder sunset's purpling line,
 O! happy land, O! land of mine,
 Iowa, O! Iowa.

And she has maids whose laughing eyes,
 Iowa, O! Iowa,
 To him who loves were Paradise,
 Iowa, O! Iowa.
 O! happiest fate that e'er was known,
 Such eyes to shine for one alone
 To call such beauty all his own,
 Iowa, O! Iowa.

Go read the story of thy past,
 Iowa, O! Iowa,
 What glorious deeds, what fame thou hast!
 Iowa, O! Iowa.
 So long as time's great cycle runs,
 Or nations weep their fallen ones,
 Thou'lt not forget thy patriot sons,
 Iowa, O! Iowa.

IOWA—"BEAUTIFUL LAND."

TACITUS HUSSEY.

A song for our dear Hawkeye State!
 Iowa—"Beautiful Land,"
 As a bird sings of love to his mate,
 In Iowa—"Beautiful Land,"
 The land of wide prairies and trees;
 Sweet clover and humming of bees,
 While kine breath adds perfume to these,
 In Iowa—"Beautiful Land!"

The corn fields of billowy gold,
 In Iowa—"Beautiful Land,"
 Are smiling with treasure untold,
 In Iowa—"Beautiful Land,"
 The food hope of nations is she,
 With love overflowing and free
 As her rivers, which run to the sea,
 In Iowa—"Beautiful Land!"

Her tale of the past has been told,
 Of Iowa—"Beautiful Land;"
 The future is not yet unrolled,
 Of Iowa—"Beautiful Land,"
 The past! How high on fame's scroll
 She has written her dard heroes' roll!
 The Future! Fear not for thy goal,
 O Iowa—"Beautiful Land!"

Then sing to the praise of our God
 Of Iowa—"Beautiful Land,"
 And our fathers, whose feet early trod
 This Iowa—"Beautiful Land!"
 A land kissed by sunshine and show'rs;
 Of corn lands, wild roses and flow'rs—
 Oh! thrice blessed land, this of ours!
 Our Iowa—"Beautiful Land!"

Chorus.

Crown her! Crown her! Crown her!
 Crown her with corn, this Queen of the West,
 Who wears the wild rose on her breast;
 The fairest, the richest and best!
 Iowa—"Beautiful Land!"
 Iowa—"Beautiful Land!"

THE STAR-SPANGLED BANNER.

FRANCIS SCOTT KEY.

Oh say! can you see, by the dawn's early light,
 What so proudly we hailed at the twilight's last gleaming—
 Whose broad stripes and bright stars, through the perilous fight,
 O'er the ramparts we watched were so gallantly streaming?
 And the rocket's red glare, the bombs bursting in air,
 Gave proof, through the night, that our flag was still there.
 Oh! say, does that star-spangled banner yet wave
 O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave?

On that shore dimly seen through the mists of the deep,
 Where the foe's haughty host in dread silence reposes,
 What is that which the breeze, o'er the towering steep,
 As it fitfully blows, now conceals, now discloses?
 Now it catches the gleam of the morning's first beam,
 In full glory reflected, now shines on the stream:
 'Tis the star-spangled banner—oh, long may it wave
 O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave!

And where is that band who so vauntingly swore
 That the havoc of war and the battle's confusion
 A home and a country should leave us no more?
 Their blood has washed out their foul footsteps' pollution!
 No refuge could save the hireling and slave
 From the terror of flight or the gloom of the grave;
 And the star-spangled banner in triumph doth wave
 O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave.

Oh! thus be it ever when freemen shall stand
 Between their loved home and the war's desolation:
 Blessed with victory and peace, may the Heaven-rescued land
 Praise the Power that hath made and preserved it a nation!
 Thus conquer we must, when our cause it is just;
 And this be our motto—"In God is our trust!"
 And the star-spangled banner in triumph shall wave
 O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave.

CORRESPONDENCE.

Numerous letters were received in response to invitations to be present at the laying of the Corner-stone, from which the following have been selected for publication in these pages:

HON. HIRAM PRICE, MEMBER OF CONGRESS, COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS, ETC.

WASHINGTON, D. C., March 8, 1899.

DEAR SIR: Your kind note inviting me to be present at the "Laying of the Corner-stone of the Historical Building" at Des Moines on the 17th inst. received, for which I am much obliged.

The gentleman who is to preside and the gentleman who is to deliver the address, I am glad to count among my old-time friends, and to meet them would "bring the light of other days around me." But the distance between this city and the city of Des Moines seems much longer since I have left the 85th milestone on life's highway behind me. And in this case, I realize the fact, that distance does not lend enchantment to the view. The small village of Des Moines when I first visited it nearly fifty years ago, and Des Moines the capitol city of the State of Iowa today, are very different appearing places. Then Des Moines had no railroad, and many intelligent people living there then were honestly of the opinion that a railroad through Iowa was not a possibility, much less a probability.

I have a very distinct recollection of trying to convince the people, at a meeting held in the old court house in 1853, that there was a feasible project on foot, led by some eastern men, to build a railroad from Davenport to Council Bluffs by way of Des Moines. Some people at that meeting said I was a dreamer, and one man of some standing paid me the left-handed compliment of saying that I was intentionally talking around the truth, and keeping at a good distance from it. Possibly some person or persons may now be living in Des Moines who were present at that meeting and can remember how utopian and chimerical seemed the idea of a railroad through Iowa at that time. But now what changes, time, talent, energy and enterprise have wrought!

The old time flat-boat or scow, of fifty years ago, that was used to carry people across the "raging Des Moines river," has been relegated to the rear in the onward march of modern progress, and iron highways across that historic stream now furnish the means of transit, for the thousands who yearly travel on this route between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans.

The old uncomfortable stage coach (sometimes called a "jerky") has given place to splendid upholstered and comfortable coaches, and the iron horse that eats fire and breathes smoke has taken the place of the tired equines that formerly dragged our Uncle Samuel's mail-bags across the prairies of Iowa, those unshorn fields that William Cullen Bryant so fitly and poetically called "the gardens of the desert"—those unshorn fields "that stretch in airy undulations far away as if the ocean in its gentlest swell stood still with all its rounded billows fixed and motionless." But the

changes which have taken place in Iowa in the last fifty years, are all in the right direction and are indicative of the good time coming when all wildernesses and all solitary places shall be made glad, and all desert places will blossom as the rose."

Cordially your friend,

HON. CHARLES ALDRICH,
Des Moines, Iowa.

H. PRICE.

PROF. W J MC GEE, SECRETARY UNITED STATES BUREAU OF ETHNOLOGY.

WASHINGTON, May 2, 1899.

MY DEAR SIR: Your invitation to aid in laying the corner-stone of the State Historical building awakens sentiments normal and proper to a native of Iowa. These sentiments may be expressed through a brief retrospect.

Those who have studied deeply the physical and moral and intellectual forces of national development realize that western Europe was the chief theatre of human activity three centuries ago; they recognize, also, that the vigor and intrepidity characterizing that region and concentrated in the isles of Great Britain and Little Britain grew out of the combination of the blood and the knowledge of the strongest tribes and half-formed nations recorded in the history of the world. The Angles and Celts of the islands, the invading Saxons, the Normans and Gauls of the mainland, the Danes of the Peninsula, the Vikings of the far north, and the early Romans of the far south, were among the peoples whose blood was blent and whose intelligence was commingled to form the parent stock of the American colonists and pioneers. It is little marvel that the offspring of such stock were able to erect a new nation on a new national theory; and it is little marvel that this nation should have outstripped all others in the material and moral progress of the century now closing.

Already the strongest stock of humanity then living, the American pioneers were yet further strengthened by the exercise of pioneering, and their extension over the Atlantic plains, the mountains beyond, and then over the broad interior was a succession of conquests over savage tribes and over hard nature, a like conquest of the most inspiring sort. The character of the land found reflection in the character of the people, who increased in rugged strength of body and mind, and grew broad and generous and free as their own magnificent woodlands and plains. Nor were the people all alike; two human streams flowed westward over the land, mingling slowly as they passed—the Puritan stream of the north and the Cavalier stream of the south; and, as they met and merged, each stimulated and invigorated the other, much as the ancestral tribes of Britain were fortified in blood and knowledge by intermingling. Some strife was engendered by the contact, especially over differences relating to land tenure; one of the northernmost of these land feuds had western Dubuque county for its scene, and my own kinsmen among its actors; yet, despite the antipathies sometimes created, the general effect of the commingling of the human streams was to strengthen character. The two streams, representing between them the strongest character the world had seen, commingled in Iowa more completely than in any other commonwealth; the consequences may be seen on every farmstead, in every town and village, in the unequalled diffusion of education, in a splendid capitol building, in the halls of the nation's councils, and in the concentrated intelligence represented by the idea of a permanent Historical building.

Some Iowans forget the true place of their commonwealth among the states of the Union; they forget that in general diffusion of education their State leads the country; they forget that in homogeneity of culture and in equable distribution of wealth their State stands alone in the foremost rank; they forget that in the shape of national policy two states—the border State of Maine and the central State of Iowa—have dominated law-making, and that, within three years, the interior State has outstripped its only rival in determining the nation's career. If the commonwealth of Iowa be viewed from the standpoint of Washington or Franklin or Jefferson, so nearly as their ideas can now be judged, it can but be regarded as the ideal State—the commonwealth without class distinctions, the home of free institutions in their perfection, the population leading all others in equably distributed moral and intellectual strength—the real Stronghold of the Republic.

As a citizen of the State, I heartily congratulate my fellow-citizens on this fresh manifestation of their greatness; and, in so doing, I cannot but note the eminent fitness of this last mark of their enterprise to their own peculiar character.

I have the honor to be, yours cordially,

W J MCGEE.

HON. CHARLES ALDRICH,

Des Moines, Iowa.

HON. JOHN F. DILLON, EX-CHIEF JUSTICE OF IOWA.

NEW YORK, May 10, 1899.

DEAR SIR: I esteem it a great honor to have been invited by the Executive Council of the State of Iowa to be present at the laying of the corner-stone of the Historical Building by Governor Shaw on Wednesday, May 17, 1899.

I deeply regret that preengagements in court and distance will prevent my being present on that interesting occasion. Words can scarcely express how much I should enjoy seeing once more the venerable and eminent Mr. James Harlan and listening to the address of the distinguished Mr. Kasson. All who were concerned in laying the foundations of the great State of Iowa may well rejoice for themselves and their descendants in the great work which they did, and they will hold you in perpetual remembrance for your ceaseless and well-timed efforts to preserve the memorials of the beginnings, progress and history of Iowa.

Very sincerely yours,

JOHN F. DILLON.

CHARLES ALDRICH, ESQ.,

Des Moines, Iowa.

HON. IRVING B. RICHMAN, EX-CONSUL GENERAL TO SWITZERLAND.

MUSCATINE, IOWA, May 10, 1899.

DEAR MR. ALDRICH: I have received your kind invitation to attend the exercises in connection with the new historical building, and regret that I shall not be able to be present. I should like to hear Mr. Kasson's address, and to join in the congratulations to you on the realization of your hopes and plans. The entire credit is yours.

Cordially yours,

IRVING B. RICHMAN.

HON. ALVIN SAUNDERS, AN IOWA STATE SENATOR IN 1860, GOVERNOR OF NEBRASKA, U. S. SENATOR, ETC.

OMAHA, NEB., May 15, 1899.

I desire, my dear sir, to return my sincere thanks to you for the kind invitation you have sent me to be present at the laying of the Corner-stone of the Iowa Historical Building, at Des Moines, on the 17th inst. I am very slowly getting over a strong struggle or battle with the grip, which has lasted me all of the latter part of the winter, and for awhile hoped I might be able to come to the meeting; but I see it plainly now that I will not be able to come. I know I would meet with many old friends there, and among these you say ex-Senator Harlan is to preside and Hon. John A. Kasson is to be the orator of the day. These men are my acquaintances and friends and have been for almost half a century—how glad I would be to see them with the others!—but I must submit to the inevitable, and must content myself with wishing you all a joyful and pleasant time.

With great respect I am very truly your friend,

HON. CHARLES ALDRICH,

ALVIN SAUNDERS.

Des Moines, Iowa.

HON. SAM. M. CLARK, M. C.

KEOKUK, IOWA, May 15, 1899.

MY DEAR ALDRICH: I congratulate you upon the success of your efforts. You have earned your triumph. I wish I could be with you, but I cannot.

Yours truly,

S. M. CLARK.

EX-GOVERNOR HORACE BOIES.

WATERLOO, IOWA, May 10, 1899.

DEAR SIR: Yours extending to me an invitation to be present at the laying of the Corner-stone of the Historical Building as authorized by the Executive Council was received in due time. I have delayed answering hoping that I might be able to accept the invitation so kindly tendered. It is, however, already apparent that prior engagements for the near future together with imperative demands of my own affairs will make it quite impracticable for me to do so. Allow me, however, to congratulate you upon the success of an undertaking, the credit for which is almost exclusively your own, and to tender to you my personal gratitude for a work on your part that has placed the whole State of Iowa under very great obligations to yourself.

Sincerely yours,

HORACE BOIES.

HON. CHARLES ALDRICH,
Des Moines, Iowa.

REAR-ADMIRAL REMEY.

U. S. NAVY YARD, PORTSMOUTH, N. H., May 9th, 1899.

DEAR SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge with many thanks, the receipt of your kind invitation to be present at the laying of the Corner-stone of the Historical Building, by Governor Leslie M. Shaw, at Des Moines, Wednesday, May 17th, 1899.

I regret very much my inability to be present on the interesting occasion.

Very respectfully yours,

GEO. C. REMEY,

Rear Admiral, U. S. Navy,

Commandant, Navy Yard and Station.

MR. CHARLES ALDRICH,
Des Moines, Iowa.

HON. H. D. SCOTT, OF THE TWENTY-SIXTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

ALBIA, IOWA, May 15th, 1899.

RESPECTED FRIEND AND COMRADE: Your letter of invitation to attend at Des Moines, on the 17th instant was received in due time. I appreciate the honor, and would very much enjoy the privilege of being present at the laying of the Corner-stone of the Historical and Memorial Building, for which I had the honor of voting for the first appropriation in the Twenty-Sixth General Assembly, and which I hope you may live to see completed and for which you faithfully worked, but on account of family cares and the increasing infirmities of old age I must deny myself the pleasure of attendance, but my love for country and flag fails not.

With kind regards. I am as ever your friend and comrade,

HON. CHARLES ALDRICH,
Des Moines, Iowa.

D. H. SCOTT.

THE FREE PRESS, CORNING, IOWA.

CORNING, IOWA, May 13, 1899.

DEAR SIR: Permit us to acknowledge receipt of your kind invitation of recent date. We regret that it will be impossible for us to attend the laying of the Corner-stone to the Historical Building; but our earnest desire is that the event may be the success we know it is your ambition and effort to make it.

Yours,

CHAS. GRAY,

Manager Free Press.

CHARLES ALDRICH,
Des Moines, Iowa.

EX-LIEUT. GOV. B. F. GUE.

DES MOINES, May 10th, 1899.

DEAR MR. ALDRICH: I regret exceedingly that I shall not be able to be present at the occasion of laying the Corner-stone of the new Historical Building, as I start for the east tomorrow to be absent till late in June. I regard the erection of the new Historical Building as one of the most important events in our State's progress, and should be present if at home.

Yours truly,

B. F. GUE.

HON. FRANK W. PALMER, EARLY IOWA JOURNALIST, U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTER.

WASHINGTON, D. C., April 29, 1899.

DEAR SIR: I am in receipt of the invitation of the Executive Council of Iowa and yourself, to be present at the laying of the Corner-stone of the Historical Building, at Des Moines, on the 17th proximo.

I regret to say that official duties here will prevent my acceptance of this kind invitation, but I take pleasure in extending to you and the Executive Council, for whom you speak, my congratulations at the prospective commencement of the building which is to be the permanent home of the historical treasures of Iowa.

As this will be to yourself individually a partial realization of the ambition of a life-time, I am sure the citizens of Iowa will accord to you the right to a liberal share of credit for this educational enterprise, especially as the results of your labors will be their inheritance.

Yours truly,

MR. CHARLES ALDRICH,
Des Moines, Iowa.

F. W. PALMER,

GEN. JOHN W. NOBLE, EX-SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR.

Sr. LOUIS, May 16th, 1899.

DEAR SIR: It is with great regret I find it impossible for me to attend the laying of the Corner-stone of the Historical Building tomorrow. It would have pleased me very much to have heard the eminent and eloquent men who are to participate with you all in the ceremonies of the occasion.

Iowa may well be proud of her past history and most hopeful of that she will yet make, and the records should be well preserved.

Most respectfully yours,

JOHN W. NOBLE.

HON. CHARLES ALDRICH,
Des Moines, Iowa.

RT. REV. THOS. M. LENIHAN, R. C. BISHOP OF CHEYENNE.

CHEYENNE, WYO., May 11th, 1899.

MY DEAR FRIEND: I thank you very much for your thoughtful remembrance in extending me an invitation to be present at the laying of the Corner-stone of the Historical Building for Iowa, on May 17th, 1899.

I am sure the ceremonies and addresses will make the occasion most memorable.

I congratulate you on your wonderful success in making the Historical Department of Iowa grow to such proportions that it now demands a separate building of its own to meet its needs.

With best wishes,

† THOS. M. LENIHAN,
Bishop of Cheyenne.

HON. CHARLES ALDRICH,
Des Moines, Iowa.

HON. J. B. KNOEFLER, EX-SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION.

LANSING, IOWA, May 13, 1899.

DEAR SIR: I hereby desire to acknowledge my thanks to you for the cordial invitation to be present at the laying of the Corner-stone of the new Historical Building, Wednesday, May 17, 1899.

I regret exceedingly that my duties forbid my attendance. I had the honor to be a member of the Board of Trustees at the time the Department was organized and helped elect you as its first curator, and the further honor of being chairman of the purchasing committee for the first two years of its existence. This naturally deepened my interest in the Department, and I have since been surprised and proud to see its rapid growth and development. I congratulate you on the success that has attended your zeal and untiring perseverance; I congratulate the trustees on their choice of curator; I congratulate the commonwealth of Iowa on the possession of a Historical Department that will soon rank with that of any of her sister states.

Cordially yours,

HON. CHARLES ALDRICH,
Des Moines, Iowa.

J. B. KNOEFLER.

HON. JAMES WILSON, SECRETARY OF AGRICULTURE.

WASHINGTON, D. C., May 4, 1899.

MY DEAR SIR: Your kind invitation to be present at the laying of the Corner-stone of the Historical Building is received. I regret that public duties will prevent my acceptance. It will be a notable occasion.

Your work is attracting attention throughout the country and throughout the world. You are laying down a way for the future historian and future student to follow, and doing a work which, if left undone, would leave a curtain drawn upon the early history of the State to such an extent that our annals would never be perfect. I congratulate you upon your great work, and remain, Very truly yours,

HON. CHARLES ALDRICH,
Des Moines, Iowa.

JAMES WILSON.
Secretary.

H. L. RANN, EDITOR MANCHESTER PRESS.

MANCHESTER, IOWA, May 12, 1899.

MY DEAR MR. ALDRICH: I acknowledge your kind invitation for the 17th and regret much that previous arrangements compel me to be at Mt. Vernon on that day. I am grateful to you for the remembrance, however, and hope that you may be favored with a fair day for the ceremonies. I feel that the value of your work is excelled by no other department of state work, and am heartily glad that such generous recognition is being made of that fact.

Pray accept my kindest wishes for your good health and the continued success of your work and believe me,

Yours cordially,
H. L. RANN.

PROF. CHARLES E. BESSEY, FORMERLY OF AMES.

THE UNIVERSITY OF NEBRASKA, LINCOLN, NEB., May 6th, 1899.

DEAR SIR: Permit me to acknowledge the receipt of your invitation to be present at the laying of the Corner-stone of the Historical Building in Des Moines on Wednesday, May 17th. While it will be impossible for me to be present, I beg to assure you and all the friends who still remember me in the good State of Iowa that I am much interested in the purpose for which this new building is intended. We usually begin all too late to gather up fragments of the earlier history of even our new states. It is so hard for the people to learn that from the beginning they are *making history*; it is so hard for them to learn that it is necessary to record and preserve as much as possible of the history which they are making.

Again thanking you for your courtesy, I beg to subscribe myself.

Very truly yours,

HON. CHARLES ALDRICH,
Des Moines, Iowa.

CHARLES E. BESSEY,

CAPT. WASHINGTON GALLAND, SOLDIER AND PIONEER LEGISLATOR.

MONTROSE, IOWA, May 12, 1899.

DEAR SIR: Am in receipt of your invitation to attend the ceremonies pertaining to the laying of the Corner-stone of the Historical Building. For reply, I have to say that prior engagements will prevent my participating in your services either as a spectator or otherwise. I am most heartily in sympathy with the important work in which you are so ardently engaged, and am glad that the wisdom and generosity of our General Assembly has made it possible that a suitable building can be erected in which to preserve historical and other important relics, which if preserved will continue to increase in value with the lapse of years.

Cordial greetings to all Iowa pioneers, old settlers and friends present on the occasion, and may God bless you and your work! Truly and sincerely yours,

WASHINGTON GALLAND,

In date of settlement the oldest pioneer now living in Iowa.

HON. CHARLES ALDRICH,
Des Moines, Iowa.

REUBEN G. THWAITES, SECRETARY WISCONSIN STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

MADISON, Wis., May 4, 1899.

MY DEAR MR. ALDRICH: I have your very kind invitation of the 25th ult. to attend the ceremony of laying the Corner-stone of the Iowa Historical Building, to occur upon Wednesday, the 17th inst., and beg to thank you most cordially therefor. As, however, I shall at that time be absent in the East, inspecting library appliances for our own new building, it will, I regret, be impracticable for me to be present.

The Wisconsin Society begs sincerely to congratulate the Historical Department of Iowa upon its splendid success and prospects, and sends the heartiest sort of greetings for this interesting occasion. I am, dear Mr. Aldrich, yours very sincerely,

HON. CHARLES ALDRICH,
Des Moines, Iowa.

R. G. THWAITES,
Secy. and Supt.

CHICAGO HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

142 DEARBORN AVENUE, May 4, 1899.

MY DEAR SIR: I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your invitation to be present at the laying of the Corner-stone of the Historical Building; and, in expressing on behalf of this Society its appreciation of your courtesy, to venture the prediction that this auspicious event in the history of the Department will mark the beginning of a period of even greater usefulness for the Historical Department of Iowa.

Yours very truly,

MR. CHARLES ALDRICH,
Des Moines, Iowa.

CHARLES EVANS,
Secretary.

HON. L. S. COFFIN, EX-RAILROAD COMMISSIONER.

FT. DODGE, IOWA, May 29, 1899.

MY DEAR ALDRICH: Allow me to thank you most sincerely for your kind invitation to attend the laying of the Corner-stone of your contemplated Historical Building. I regret exceedingly that I was out of the State at the time. I was at New Orleans attending a convention of the Brotherhood of Trainmen. . . .

Allow me to congratulate you on so much of the great victory you have already won. This long fight . . . has been a hard and discouraging one, but you begin to see the triumph from afar. This much now won enables you by increased faith to bring the complete victory nigh. I most earnestly hope your years and strength will be increased and strengthened, so that you will remain to see the full realization of all your hopes. . . .

With heartfelt sympathy and best wishes,

L. S. COFFIN.

HON. HENRY HOSPERS, STATE SENATOR.

ORANGE CITY, IOWA, May 23, 1899.

MY DEAR SIR AND FRIEND: I feel proud of you and your noble work, which will be better appreciated in the future. I was sorry circumstances did not permit me to be present at the laying of the Corner-stone. I congratulate you upon your success, and I am glad that you could see with your own eyes the consummation of your wishes, for which you so patiently and industriously labored. May you many years enjoy good health and happiness.

With very high respect,

Your obedient servant and friend,

HON. CHARLES ALDRICH,
Des Moines, Iowa.

HENRY HOSPERS.

MRS. JUDGE AUSTIN ADAMS OF DUBUQUE.

DEAR SIR: The invitation to be present at the laying of the Corner-stone of the Historical Building is received. I regret my inability to be present and listen to the address of Hon. John A. Kasson. . . . The interest in the study of history is beginning to take its place in the education of the people. "To awaken the consciousness of their own past," to study the evolution of humanity and to preserve the facts so that there can be a true history of our time; this is now being appreciated and cared for. As our own civilization becomes perfected we appreciate the history

of the oldest, and Emerson says—"Tis far in the depth of history the voice which speaketh clear." A memorable day when a state establishes for its people an arc of the covenant from all time to all time. Sincerely regretting my inability to be present, I remain, etc.,

MR. CHARLES ALDRICH,

Des Moines, Iowa.

MARY NEWBERRY ADAMS.

J. H. HARRISON, ESQ., DAVENPORT, IOWA.

May 16, 1899.

DEAR MR. ALDRICH: I very much regret that it will not be possible for me to be present at the laying of the Corner-stone of the Historical Building on the 17th inst. I trust that some notes will be sounded on that occasion which will awaken all the people to appreciation of an important and too long-delayed enterprise.

I wish to congratulate you personally and your co-laborers upon the success now assured in the work wherein you have given the State such untiring and valuable assistance and direction.

Very truly yours,

J. H. HARRISON.

In answer to letters addressed to his predecessors in office by Governor Shaw, in which he expressed a desire, in view of the historical character of the exercises of May 17, to do honor to the former governors of this State at the reception to be held that evening, replies were received from two of them who were unable to attend. The following is an extract from one received from Governor Boies:

If at all practicable for me to do so, it would afford me very great pleasure to accept the invitation so kindly tendered, but I find my time so fully occupied by prior engagements, and the imperative demands of my private affairs, that I am compelled to send sincere regrets.

Governor Merrill, the senior ex-governor of the State, who himself laid the Corner-stone of the present capitol, wrote as follows:

LOS ANGELES, CAL., May 12, 1899.

Hon. Leslie M. Shaw, Des Moines, Iowa.

MY DEAR GOVERNOR: Your welcome invitation found me too ill to respond. I can not explain my regrets. An accident by a street car months ago so disabled me that I can not venture from home. But for that I am sure I would laugh at my gray locks (pretty thin), and board the first train and be on time for your reception. To meet old acquaintances, with the ex-governors of Iowa, with Mr. Kasson and Senator Harlan, would be a treat. Your invitation opens fresh remembrances of old times, running back thirty years, when we laid the Corner-stone of the good capitol of Iowa. Your new Historical Building will be an honor to the State and to its projectors. Aldrich is building a monument for himself. 'Tis fitting that Senator Harlan and Mr. Kasson take a leading part in laying the Corner-stone. They both have done much for the Historical Department and the State. Mr. Kasson is a born diplomat with rare ability. He did excellent work in the interest of the capitol building. Mr. Harlan as senator aided me greatly to get money to clothe and pay the first regiments for the war, and gave me timely assistance with the Smithsonian Institution as to rock for the capitol. Please give these gentlemen and the ex-governors my right hand of fellowship. I still claim Iowa as my real home. She has my respect and love.

Thanking you, I am, truly yours,

SAMUEL MERRILL.

SOME WORDS OF THE PRESS.

IOWA HISTORICAL BUILDING.

In the presence of men who have aided in making and of those who are making history for Iowa, the Corner-stone of the Iowa Historical and Memorial Building was laid Wednesday afternoon, with conditions, surroundings, spectators and exercises most appropriate. The men who took part in the exercises have been prominent in the growth of the State from the beginning of statehood, men who helped make the first laws for the State, men who were pioneers of pioneers, and some of them could close their eyes and look back to a day when a fort would have been much more appropriate on the site of this new building. This new structure is a great credit to Iowa and her people, and when all of the original plans are completed no western state can boast of its equal. We have been a bit lax in the preservation of our history in the past, and it is very pleasant to see that we have reached the day when we are beginning to think of such things as we should, and as our high state of civilization demands. The preservation of history saves nations and peoples from degeneracy, and the lessons and experiences that come down to us from other days tend to show us a way to a higher and better civilization. But some way or other our lawmakers were unable to see this for many years, but finally, when Curator Charles Aldrich of the State Historical Department, the father of the magnificent structure which is to grow from the foundations now laid, secured the appropriation for the purchase of a site, many a member voted it a foolish move. The beginning has been slow to come, and the one wing of the great building, the corner-stone of which was laid Wednesday is not large, but there is a great deal in the mere beginning and we hope and believe that the legislatures of the future will see the light and make it possible for the consummation of more than the present plans.—*Des Moines Register*, May 18, 1899.

It has been a reproach to the civilization of western America that so intent have we been with the present, so satisfied with the hour and its blessings or so engrossed with its duties and responsibilities, that we have had little time to look forward and none to look backward. If the Chinese have erred too far in the direction of ancestor-worship, we have erred almost as much in the other direction. It is certainly time for our western people to realize this and to gravitate toward that happy medium wherein we will not sacrifice to one portion of time to the exclusion of all else—wherein we will pay due respect to each of that trinity which constitutes eternity—past, present and future. All this is prefatory to a few remarks commendatory of the spirit of yesterday's ceremonial in Des Moines. By the order of the State (certainly it is a well considered expenditure) funds have been provided for the beginning of the erection of a structure which is to be specially devoted to the housing and the preservation of all that has been or is or is to be worthy in the life of the commonwealth. In a modified form we are to have our own pantheon wherein we may set images of our fellows who may deserve extraordinary recognition because of their service to the State—our own museum for the gathering and display of those things which have regard to memory and which should not be forgotten. We are to have a sort of Iowa Westminster Abbey without the interments—a kind of French academy with a more democratic form of election.

This edifice, largely the result of the enthusiasm of the Hon. Charles Aldrich fertilizing the sterile and inert general assembly, without doubt will exert a persistent influence for good. It will not be a spectacular influence, nor one that will be proclaimed from the housetops, but in unseen, and almost unnoticed ways it will generate an indirect influence which will affect the life of the State. An altar has been built on the western prairie to remembrance, and the generations yet to come will lay their sacrifices thereon and rise refreshed from the inspiring contact.—*Des Moines Leader*, May 18, 1899.

The event crowns years of persistent, intelligent and devoted work by Charles Aldrich. He began years ago to solicit the legislature and people of Iowa to preserve the history of the State, its relics, mementos and memorials, its writings, records, memories of its men and women. It was uphill work because Americans are so busy with today that they scarcely care to remember yesterday. The historic habit had to be made in Iowans and Mr. Aldrich has done more to this end than any other man. He is fortunate in living to see the fruition of his work.—*Keokuk Gate City*.

The laying of the Corner-stone of the Iowa Historical Building at Des Moines today will be an event of much interest to the old settlers throughout the State. It is an establishment which is certain to grow in interest with the years. Already many records concerning the early history of Dubuque have been deposited with the curator because Dubuque has no institution equally accessible into whose custody these could be given.—*Dubuque Times*.

THE IOWA FUGITIVE SLAVE CASE.

BY GEORGE FRAZEE.*

They called him "Dick." By way of additional certainty, they alleged that he was Dick Rutherford; that he owed service to one Thomas Rutherford, of Clark county, in the state of Missouri, under the laws of that state; that he had escaped from the custody of said Rutherford into the State of Iowa; that they had found him here, and now desired statutory authority to take him back to the master he had deserted. Such were the allegations which so operated as to afford me a very brief acquaintance with the negro they said was "Dick."

But Iowa is not Missouri. Its laws in some respects differed very materially from those of Missouri, and if the alleged Dick chose to forcibly resist his captors' assumed control over him, apparently he had as good right to do so as any man in the State. Such allegations were of no validity until made before a lawful tribunal and sustained by sufficient evidence.

The present generation has no actual knowledge of the practical operation of the slave system which prevailed throughout that immense region south of "Mason and Dixon's Line," the Ohio river, and west of the Mississippi river, as far north as the southern boundary of Iowa. The youth of today may have some traditional information in regard to the "Peculiar Institution" which, though now condemned by all civilized peoples, was formerly the pride and boast of the genuine Southerner. The poison of the system had so perverted his human nature, his intelligence, his sense

*George Frazee was born in New York City, April 1, 1821. He was educated in the private academies of that state and of New Jersey. He emigrated to the state of Kentucky in 1843, where he studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1847. He settled in Burlington, Iowa, in 1849, and has lived there continuously ever since. He has been for many years the senior member of the bar of his county. He has held a number of local offices and has become quite well known through the publication of several pamphlets upon local historical topics. He has also written much for the newspaper press on public and economical topics, including money and the currency.



Very truly yours,

Geo. Frazee.

MR. GEORGE FRAZEE.

Pioneer Iowa Journalist, author of Historical Pamphlets,
"The Iowa Fugitive Slave Case," etc.

of right and justice, his morality and even his religion, that he insisted that slavery was a blessing to the bondsman, as well as to his master, and even the preachers of Christianity were its advocates from the pulpit. They had become slaves of the system themselves, and so infatuated by its delusions as to hate with deadly malice all who ventured to express doubt of its blessedness. The whole race made themselves slaves that they might have slaves. The tyranny of the system made it dangerous for any freeman, white or black, to do or say anything which indicated opposition to its authority. An "Abolitionist" was an object of detestation and abhorrence so intense that if one ventured into the South and gave utterance to his opinions he might deem himself fortunate if he escaped with so mild a penalty as a coat of tar and feathers. In fact, very few known abolitionists did manage to escape so easily. Lovejoy, who was killed at Alton, in Illinois, by a mob, did not have to go so far. He died in a free state. The mob was probably composed of men from Missouri, just across the river, aided by the riffraff of the city, hungry like wolves for blood.

There were some, however, the richer class, mostly the actual owners of slaves, who were intelligent enough to perceive the evil which prevailed around them, but who still clung to the system because it gave them power and promoted their individual interests. It was this class that at last conceived the foul conspiracy which inaugurated the Great Rebellion, costing the country many thousands of lives, billions of money, and other injuries possibly more lasting and dangerous.

The system came very near perpetuating the separate independence of the original states. To secure the union of them all the Constitution was so conformed to the demands of a number of the slave advocates as to indirectly recognize the system. From the start it exerted a dominant influence and at last acquired absolute and almost unquestioned control of the national government. It decided who should be

President. Down to 1836, our chief executives, with the exception of the two Adamses, each of whom served but a single term, were all southern men and owners of slaves. After that date until the fortunate election of Lincoln, if we had northern men for presidents, they were generally of the same opinions as the southern political leaders, and did the bidding of their masters with submissive alacrity. At last, grown inordinately audacious because of the subserviency of their northern political allies, but fearful of deposition from power which seemed impending, the leaders succeeded in seducing the people of the South into an attempt to secede from the Union and set up a new confederacy of their own upon the basis of human chattelhood. What the conspirators really proposed to accomplish was the overthrow of republicanism and the ultimate establishment of a monarchy. Many of them so declared and actually found echoes among their northern partisans.

During all the seventy years prior to the election of Lincoln, the laws were fashioned according to the whims or desires of the slave owners. They began early and were constant to the end. They always had such control of the senate that no law could be enacted that interfered with their assumed prerogatives. Even when Lincoln was elected they and their partisans constituted a majority of that body, so that the northern sentiment of opposition to the slave system which prevailed in the house of representatives, could not possibly have perfected any law which the southern senators chose to resist. The laws upon the statute-book, every one of them, had their sanction, for all were enacted by their desire or approved by their consent. So that there was no danger of legislative invasion of the constitutional rights of the southern people if any were disposed to trample upon them.

It was no apprehension of wrong that moved the leaders of secession to persist in their purpose. It was simply their determination to be and remain masters, if not of the Union,

at all events of such parts of it as should succeed in repudiating their former connections. They were resolved to "Rule or Ruin" the Union, and it required four years of terrible warfare, an enormous sacrifice of life and treasure, the contracting of a vast debt under the burden of which the country still suffers, to convince the world that the rebellion was a failure and that the Peculiar Institution was at last abolished. It was a costly effort freemen were compelled to make. But it was worth all it cost. Henceforth and forever the great danger to the Union has disappeared, slavery is extinct, and the Union has at last so asserted its nationality that the idea of disintegration seems buried forever. The chief cause of internal dissension is removed and nothing remains to breed discord among our people, other than those differences of opinion and interests which are always manifested by men of different localities and diverse surroundings. These are not vital nor more dangerous here than elsewhere. In time all our citizens will harmoniously take a laudable pride in their country of whose strength and stability they have full assurance. They will have opposite and varying opinions in regard to public policy, but there will nowhere be a desire to repudiate the Flag which represents a strong, vigorous, self-sustaining Nation.

The matter of "Dick" arose out of the system prevailing prior to the deadly struggle. "Dick"—we must write of him under this name because no other has been ascertained—was unmistakably a negro. Apparently he was about fifty years old and a large, vigorous man, seemingly possessed of more than average race intelligence. Presumptively he was a fugitive from service in the neighboring state of Missouri. But to whom his service was due, or whether, though claimed to be due under the laws of that state, the claimant could have legally sustained his claim, remains unknown to this day.

It must not be forgotten that the thirteen English colonies under colonial government sanctioned negro servitude. As a matter of fact the British government not only per-

mitted but positively encouraged the importation of negroes and the slave trade. They had no scruples two hundred and fifty years ago in regard to the propriety and strict morality of capturing the African in his native regions, transporting him across the ocean at an immense sacrifice of life, selling him to any one who would buy, and subjecting him and his posterity to perpetual labor at the command of a master who regarded him, not as a human being, entitled to human treatment, but rather as a mere beast of burden. In short, the opinion of those days was pretty much as Judge Taney put it in his Dred Scott decision, that the negro had no rights which the white man was bound to respect. Perhaps the sole error of the judge was the assumption that opinions which were almost universal two hundred and fifty years before had continued unaltered down to the time our Constitution was adopted. That there had been a great change is evident from the serious conflict in the convention which formulated the Constitution, the cautious avoidance therein of any mention of the system, and its absolute prohibition of the importation after the year 1808. What recognition the system finds in the Constitution was a compromise submitted to because two or three of the most southern states would otherwise have refused to become members of the Union. Had the majority imagined that the system would result as it did, the probabilities are that they would have declined making the indirect recognition they did, even at the risk of losing two or three of the recent colonies. Most of the members of the convention were slave owners. But they believed slavery was an evil and were anxious to abolish it altogether. They at last consented to the compromise and another generation paid the enormous penalty.

Congress, during Washington's presidency, enacted a law to make effectual the constitutional provision that persons owing service in one state and escaping into another should be returned. This law was broad enough and severe enough. But, as the system extended and its supporters became more

numerous and politically powerful in the South, and opposition to it more general and energetic in the North, and escape of fugitives more frequent while those who assisted such escapes could very seldom be compelled to make good the asserted damage to the owner, the slave section demanded more security against the loss of their human chattels, and at last they obtained it. After they had engineered the annexation of Texas and had succeeded in robbing Mexico of half its undoubted territory, which they expected to convert into new fields where slavery would flourish and enable them to dominate the Union at pleasure, the advocates of the system became more insolent than ever. They insisted that the whole of their unholy acquisition should be at once dedicated to their system. But they encountered very stern opposition. The contest in congress resulted in what was styled the Compromise of 1850, of which one feature was the Act of September 9th, 1850, amendatory of the Act of February 12th, 1793, which very quickly acquired the title of "The Fugitive Slave Law," and was very generally and energetically denounced by the people of the North. It was execrated not so much because it provided for the return of the fugitives, but on account of its requiring every citizen, in certain contingencies, to aid in their capture and return, and imposed serious penalties if he refused.

The Act required the judges of the Circuit Courts of the United States to appoint as many commissioners as might be found necessary for the convenient disposition of all fugitive slave cases. It authorized these commissioners to examine and try all claims against alleged fugitives in a summary manner; to issue warrants for their apprehension; to appoint special deputy marshals to serve such warrants by making the arrests; and, upon proof of identity and service due and escape therefrom, to issue certificates to the claimant authorizing and empowering him to hold the fugitive and remove him to the state from which he had made his escape. And these commissioners were generally empowered

to do anything the judges of the Circuit Court might do to effectuate the removal.

If the statute had stopped with these provisions it would probably have encountered little opposition. But it went much farther. It imposed many penalties of fine and imprisonment upon any person who should interfere with the arrest of an alleged fugitive, or should harbor or conceal him, or should rescue or attempt to rescue him after his arrest, or while in custody of the marshal or the claimant, his agent or attorney, or do anything which tended to interfere with the peaceful arrest, detention and removal of the fugitive, in addition to the right of a civil action for the loss or damage sustained by the claimant. It also imposed heavy penalties upon the marshal who permitted a fugitive to escape, and required all citizens to aid the officers in making the arrest and preventing a rescue. If a rescue was apprehended, the marshal was authorized to call out the power of the county and convey the fugitive to the state from which he had escaped and there deliver him with the commissioner's certificate to the claimant. And any person who declined assisting the marshal upon his request was likewise made subject to penalties.

The statute also provided a novel and positive proof of service due and the escape therefrom, which left nothing but the identity of the fugitive to be established before the commissioner. The claimant had only to appear before any court of record in his own state, or the judge of such a court in vacation, and produce evidence of service due him and an escape, when a record was to be made, and a transcript of this record certified by the clerk under seal of the court authorized the claimant to arrest the fugitive in any state or territory where he might be found; and this transcript, upon being exhibited to any commissioner, was required to be accepted as full proof of service due and the escape, and, upon proof of identity, the commissioner was commanded to issue his certificate and deliver it and the fugitive to the claimant.

And as a climax to these outrageous provisions the testimony of the fugitive was expressly prohibited. All this and much more was very carefully and at great length set out in the statute which was approved by Millard Fillmore, then president. It was these extraordinary provisions, which seem to have been purposely made as offensive as possible to the consciences of a large portion of the northern people, that induced many of them to denounce it as infamous.

A year or two subsequent to the enactment of this statute, but without special reference to it, I had been appointed Commissioner of the United States Court for the district of Iowa, at the city of Burlington, which office I continued to hold until I resigned it some twenty or more years afterwards.

It was in consequence of this appointment that I was officially made acquainted with "Dick." My introduction occurred on the 23d day of June in 1855. My office was in the second story of a frame building used and known as "The National Hotel," situated on Jefferson street, then and still the principal business street of the city, running westward from the Mississippi river. The building was about a block and a half from the river and "went up" in flames in the winter of 1856-7 while I was still an occupant.

On that 23d day of June, as bright and pleasant a day as ever cheered the people of Iowa, about nine o'clock in the morning, as I was idly looking out the open window, I saw a common farm wagon stop in the middle of the street, around which a crowd of street idlers immediately gathered. This induced me to look more attentively at the occupants of the wagon, when I recognized as one of them Dr. Edwin James, whom I knew, and by his side a negro man. Dr. James was a venerable old gentleman, who resided about four miles west of the city, very quiet in his habits, but decided in his opinions, which to some people seemed eccentric. He was a man of culture, of extensive, and in some respects, very unusual acquirements. In his younger days he was a member, as

botanist and geologist, of the expedition to the Rocky Mountains under Major Stephen Long in 1819-20, and after its return compiled and published the history of the expedition. The four volumes which record the adventures of the party, what was seen and what was learned in that previously unexplored region, may be found in most public libraries, and do honor to his ability and sagacity. While on this expedition he ascended the mountain now known as "Pike's Peak," and is entitled to the credit of having been the first American who ever reached its summit. Afterwards the doctor was a surgeon in the regular army, stationed at a northern outpost, among the Indians, where he made himself so familiar with at least one Indian dialect that he was able to translate the New Testament into it. When or why he came to the vicinity of Burlington I have not learned, but I know he had resided here a number of years prior to 1855, and his residence here was continued until his decease, October 28th, 1861. It is worth while to say so much about Dr. James, who was not only a good but also a very able man, whose stay among us ought not to be forgotten.

What caused some people to think the doctor eccentric was the fact that he was an avowed "Abolitionist." That was not a word to conjure by in those days. Among certain classes the name was deemed opprobrious, and a much larger proportion of the people, though very much opposed to the slave system, did not exactly approve the methods of the ultra men, thinking them both useless and injudicious. Dr. James seems to have been an "out-and-outer," and was always active and zealous in assisting fugitives from bondage towards freedom and safety.

Abolitionists of the out-spoken sort were not very numerous at that time. Still there were enough of them to maintain what was denominated the "Underground Railroad" in pretty active service. The "way-stations" were frequent and sufficient. Dr. James was "station-master" at one of them, and I think did not care how many knew it. The law he deemed infamous had no terrors for him.

I suspected as soon as I recognized the doctor, and noted the negro by his side, and the growing crowd, chattering like magpies and gesticulating violently, that something unusual had occurred and that the doctor and the negro were the cause of the commotion. Both of them seemed disposed to allow the crowd to talk as much as they pleased, and said little themselves. The majority appeared to oppose any forward movement of the wagon. But what they were waiting for I could not guess until one of the onlookers came into my office and told me what he had learned about the affair pretty much as follows:

Dr. James had driven into the city early in the morning, bringing the negro with him; had crossed the river on the ferry-boat with the intent to speed the negro to the next station or to Chicago by the railroad which then reached the east bank of the river, and while waiting there, apparently unsuspecting of interruption, the starting of the train, they were suddenly pounced upon by two Missouri man-hunters, armed with pistols and bowie knives, who alleged that the negro was the slave of one Rutherford, of Clark county, Missouri, that his name was "Dick," and demanded that he should be surrendered to them as Rutherford's agents. What threats were made and what colloquy followed my informant had not learned, but the result of it was that all the parties returned across the river to the city and stopped in front of my office, the crowd keeping guard over the wagon while the Missourians hunted up a lawyer and others sought counsel for the fugitive, which occupied considerable time.

After learning these particulars, as I sat watching the actions of the crowd without being able to distinguish what was said, I was much amused as I noted the apparent alacrity with which some persons I knew appeared to take sides with the Missourians. Every man in the crowd who was himself a native of the slave-region, or the son of such a native—and there were many such in Burlington—seemed to be very zealous in his manifestations of sympathy with the slave

claimants. The amusing idea was emphasized by the fact that most of them were of the class in the South that never owned a slave, and who had migrated from that blissful land to the free soil of Iowa principally because they had become certain that if they remained in their original locality they would never be able to own one. They came here to better their condition. But unfortunately they brought with them all their local prejudices and habits, and especially their imbibed hatred of the negro who chanced to believe that he had quite as good a right to his personal liberty as the man who claimed to be his master and owner. Such a pretense on the part of the black bondsman was outrageous insolence, requiring at the hands of all white Southerners not merely admonition but prompt and decisive punishment. It disputed the white man's supremacy, and as to the non-slaveholder, deprived him of the coveted privilege of looking down upon a class inferior to his own. Such a privilege was not to be easily abandoned, and even now, when the system has been completely overthrown and the negro legally occupies the same platform as his former master, the virus of hate and scorn too frequently makes its presence visible.

And then the sympathy of the northern people in the crowd was scarcely less pronounced. They were probably very few, if any openly acknowledged "abolitionists" among them. But the system to the respectable people of the North seemed inhuman, and was also obnoxious because of its political influence. The sight of a victim of the system, seized by a couple of voluntary bloodhounds while seeking to escape from bondage, stirred the blood of those who thought that liberty was rightly purchased at any price. These men had no desire to interfere with the system where it existed. They were not responsible for it, and could do nothing under the Constitution to destroy it. But when it obtruded itself upon them and proposed to exert its power in their own streets, they were roused to action, and resolved that the

authority should be exerted under the strictest construction of the law. They did not know anything about the negro—whether he had ever been in Missouri or had always been free. What they evidently meant was that any claimant must, here in Iowa, prove his claim to the fullest extent and in the most strictly legal manner. So the crowd hovered about the wagon in which sat Dr. James and the negro, both quiet and cool, seemingly careless as to what was said or what might eventually be done. They did not appear to take any part in the talk that was noisily going on around and about them. The doctor was a silent man at all times. I imagine that he acquired the habit during his Rocky Mountain expedition in his early days and later long residence among the Indians of the northwest as army surgeon, and I suspect that he had suggested to Dick that the less he said the better it would be for him.

About an hour after the wagon stopped, the claimant's agent made his appearance in my office accompanied by his attorney, Mr. Browning, a prominent lawyer in the city, and a native of Kentucky. They filed a complaint against Dick, containing the several allegations stated in the first paragraph of this paper, in due legal phrase and form, praying that a warrant might be issued for his arrest and examination, and that, upon sufficient evidence, a certificate should be issued authorizing his conveyance back to Missouri in custody of the agent, who, having sworn to the complaint, affixed his signature as William C. Young.

Being thus called upon to act in the matter, I of course issued the warrant as required by law. It was placed in the hands of a deputy marshal, named Frederick Funk, for immediate service. He at once proceeded to the wagon and arrested the negro as Dick, and brought him before me. He was accompanied by Mr. T. D. Crocker, an able young lawyer who had been retained by some one to appear on behalf of Dick. Mr. Crocker moved that the examination should be adjourned until the succeeding Tuesday, assigning some cause

which I do not recollect. But the motion was promptly agreed to by Mr. Browning, and thereupon Dick was remanded to the marshal's custody to await the result of the investigation. So Dick was taken to the county jail and there detained until the final trial.

It became evident meanwhile that this William C. Young, who at the request of Thomas Rutherford was acting as his agent in the prompt pursuit and hunt for a fugitive called Dick, had not been honored with any acquaintance with that individual, was entirely ignorant of his personal appearance, and had assumed that the negro he found with Dr. James must be the Dick he was hunting for, on the faith of the description given him by Rutherford. The negro he had caused to be arrested might have been a resident of Iowa for twenty years and a free man all his life for aught this man-hunter knew or could guess. But he seemed to be certain of his prey, and probably gloated over his seeming success and the liberal reward for which he had stipulated. But he had some possible scruples when he found that it would be dangerous to make oath as to the identity and status of Dick in Missouri. But I think it was not so much his conscience that urged him to halt and consent to adjournment, as the fear that, if he were mistaken, his own liberty would not be absolutely secure. So he wended his way back to Missouri and sent up a son of the claimant to prove status, escape and identity.

The Hon. James W. Grimes was then governor of Iowa and had his residence in Burlington. Mrs. Grimes was then visiting her relatives in Maine. The governor was afterwards U. S. senator from Iowa, and his biography has been written and published by the Rev. William Salter, D. D., of this city. In this biography I find, in a letter to Mrs. Grimes dated June 24th, the day following Dick's arrest, the governor's contemporaneous account and opinion of the affair. He therein professed participation in the purpose and effort to thwart the return of the fugitive in any event, all

legal means being first exhausted. He says that able counsel would be employed in Dick's defense, that as governor he would do nothing in aid of the claimant, and would and could prevent State officials from affording assistance, that several personal collisions had already occurred between persons of opposite opinions, that the excitement was great, that he had notified his brother, with all the friends of the negro in his vicinity, to be present at the trial, that Judge Lowe, of the State District Court, would be here, so that if needed an application for a writ of *habeas corpus* could be made, and seemed to have no doubt that it would be issued.

Before the morning of June 26th I had become acquainted with some of the facts detailed by the governor, but not with all, and was quite ignorant of his personal intervention and acknowledged zeal in the fugitive's behalf. I knew that Colonel, afterwards Major General, Fitz Henry Warren, had manifested much interest in the matter and supposed that he was the principal mover in gathering the crowd of sympathizers with the unfortunate fugitive from bondage, and did not suspect that the governor had anything to do with it. I saw that there was considerable excitement, was aware that Judge Lowe had been summoned, that he had come from his home in Keokuk, and though I was not told, I surmised that it was intended to seek his intervention if it were ordered that the fugitive should be delivered to the claimant. I was not disturbed by the knowledge of the feeling evidently prevalent. It was quite in accordance with my own sentiments that the alleged fugitive should be supplied with counsel who would make sure that the claimant should get nothing except upon the strictest interpretation and observance of law. And I presumed that everybody would be satisfied with a purely legal defense, whatever might be the result. But it seems, according to Gov. Grimes' letter, that something farther was contemplated by him and his associates, and that it had been resolved that the negro should not be sent back to Missouri if by any

means it could be prevented. In view of the evident interest and excitement, I concluded to transfer the investigation from my office to the District Court room, where the probable crowd, or a greater part of it, might be accommodated.

When the doors were opened and the alleged fugitive, in custody of the marshal, was brought in, the large court room was immediately filled to suffocation by excited people. It was never so crowded before or since. The doors had to be closed and guarded to keep out a great mass of others, all anxious to witness the proceedings. The mayor of the city, Mr. S. A. Hudson, who chanced to be a genuine Kentuckian and who was a cousin of Gen. Grant, then entirely unknown to the public, voluntarily installed himself as door-keeper. Mr. M. D. Browning again appeared on behalf of the claimant, and Judge David Rorer, who, by the way, was a native of Virginia, and Mr. T. D. Crocker, were counsel for Dick. Along with Mr. Browning came young Rutherford, son of the claimant, who was of course supposed to be well acquainted with his father's negroes, and very certainly with the man, Dick, who was said to have escaped into Iowa. Everybody was agog to see the witness upon whose testimony the fate of Dick depended. Even the ladies, of whom a considerable number were present, seemed anxious to know how the man looked who was willing to consign the poor fugitive to life-long servitude. Mr. Browning offered the son as his witness, who was duly sworn. Next Mr. Browning asked that the negro, who occupied a seat some distance from the witness, might be required to stand up, so that the witness might obtain a clear view of him. Without any hesitation Dick assumed a standing position and boldly confronted the witness. Mr. Browning then interrogated the witness as to the identity of "Dick." The answer was a surprise to all present, quite as much to me as to anyone. It had been taken for granted that the men who had fallen upon the "Dick" before them had not been mistaken, and it seemed improbable that two bondmen in Missouri, of similar general

appearance, had made their escape into Iowa about the same time. Instead of affirming that Dick was his father's, the witness promptly responded that the negro before him was not; that he did not know him and that he had never seen him before. No other evidence was offered, and Judge Rorer then moved that the fugitive should be released from custody and whatever property had been taken from him should be restored, and so it was ordered. So far as I had knowledge the only property taken from Dick was a huge, old-fashioned pistol, such as horsemen used to carry before Colt invented the revolver. I do not know whether or not it was loaded, but its possession seems to indicate that our Dick intended to make a desperate fight for his liberty, if it became necessary.

As soon as the order of discharge was made a joyous shout went up from those within the court room, responded to by the crowd without, much more vigorously. The fugitive's friends at once crowded about him, and he was conducted triumphantly from the room, disappearing from my sight and knowledge forever. At no time did I see the crowd which gathered outside the court room, but was told that more than a thousand exulting people escorted Dick to the ferry-boat on which Dr. James, Dick and plenty of guards crossed the river, and this time Dick was started by rail towards Chicago without detention.

Governor Grimes, who, according to his own statement, had interested himself on Dick's behalf from beginning to end, wrote to Mrs. Grimes the next day, while the proceedings were fresh in his memory. In this letter he expresses gratification with the result, his opinion that the city would have been dishonored by permitting the return of any fugitive, that the fugitive could not have been taken to Missouri, that this was the first case in Iowa under the Fugitive Slave Law, and that he was convinced that no fugitive could be taken from the county back to slavery. From which statements it may be inferred that if legal opposition had failed

and a certificate had been issued, a rescue would have been attempted and probably would have been successful.

Undoubtedly our "Dick" was a fugitive from Missouri who had reached Dr. James' station on the Underground Railroad to Canada and freedom, but of his former history I never learned anything. I presume Dr. James had some information, at least enough to satisfy him that Dick was entitled to his assistance. The doctor's demeanor throughout the investigation satisfied me that he understood from the start that the claimants were mistaken, that it would follow, of course, that Dick must be discharged, and that it would be best to await that result, without suggesting the mistake, lest a claimant more dangerous might appear. Evidently he had cautioned "Dick" to say nothing about his past or his name, which caution Dick seems to have strictly observed, for according to my recollection, I did not hear a single word from him, and his counsel could have learned nothing, since they seemed as much surprised at the disclaimer of young Rutherford as the rest of the audience.

What would have resulted had this fugitive been identified as Rutherford's Dick? If the identity had been satisfactorily established and the claimant had produced the statutory evidence of service due and escape therefrom, under seal from a Missouri court of record, I should have been compelled to issue the required certificate. But the claimant had no such transcript, and without it I doubt if any Missouri claimant could have successfully shown that his actual holding was a lawful holding. The actual and the legal holding are very distinct questions in Iowa. In Missouri it is probable that the actual holding, very easily proved, would satisfy the judge of any court of record. But in Iowa, a lawful holding must not only be alleged but proved beyond a doubt. At least as strict proof must be produced to replevy a man, presumed to be free, as would be required to replevy a horse. And it seems to me extremely improbable that any Missouri slave owner could, in Iowa, trace the genealogy of any of his

negroes back far enough to make the legal holding certain. I do not know what view Judge Lowe would have taken had a certificate of removal been issued and an application for a writ of *habeas corpus* been submitted to him. I suppose he would have issued the writ if he thought its allegations justified it. He was an able lawyer, afterwards Governor of the State and Chief Justice of its Supreme Court. He was honest, honorable and fearless, and would have done just what his opinion of the law required him to do.

It was a question in those days whether the marshal, armed with the commissioner's certificate, was obliged to pay any attention to such a writ issued under state authority; but my recollection is that it was finally decided that the marshal should furnish a copy of the certificate as his answer, and proceed with the performance of his duty, no state court or judge having power to review or set aside the commissioner's action or to obstruct the officer in the execution of his orders.

In this instance it is needless to speculate as to what the marshal would have done since he was not required to do anything. But I apprehend that if there had been a different result and Judge Lowe had issued the writ and had undertaken, after a review of the case, to discharge the fugitive from custody, there would probably have occurred a violent conflict between those who had enlisted on opposite sides. Fortunately the claimant's disclaimer put an end to the excitement and left nothing for contention.

This case of "Dick," so far as I have learned, is the only one ever brought before a commissioner in Iowa under the obnoxious Fugitive Slave Law of 1850. There had been civil suits under the original statute of 1793. But although there were doubtless frequent escapes from the border line of Missouri into this State, the fugitives seem to have had sufficient assistance to promptly convey them beyond the reach of those who may have pursued them.

I have set down these facts so that the young of today may learn something of the system which tyrannized the

Union before the Great Rebellion, and especially how it worked in the free states. They show that there was sufficient reason for the northern opposition to the system and desire for its overthrow, that its existence *did* concern them and that they were not intermeddlers with the south, where they had no business. It was the intrusion of the system into the north, its obtrusion among people who detested it, its assumption of authority, its exercise of political power in an arbitrary and insolent manner, and at last its efforts, by means of the Fugitive Slave enactment, to compel any and everybody to aid in hunting and capturing unfortunate negroes on the demand of alleged masters or their agents, which intensified the feeling of abhorrence among all classes in the north. They were intruded upon by the southern system and could not avoid repelling the intrusion which made itself offensive, especially when open avowal was made of intention to extend the system into territory then free, and eventually to involve all the states within its venomous grasp. It was about that time that Senator Toombs, of Georgia, predicted that the date was not far distant when he would be able to call the roll of his slaves on Bunker Hill, the border ruffians of Missouri were seriously seeking to convert Kansas into a slave territory, and the Supreme Court was about fulminating the Dred Scott opinion and decision.

It is well that these facts should be remembered. They do us no honor, it is true, but they may serve as an object lesson, teaching all the future generations that a wrong persistently sanctioned or permitted by a whole people will at last rebound and impose its own punishment and appropriate penalty. The penalty inflicted upon our country for its sanction of human slavery was the rebellion, and its four years of mutual slaughter in the war for its suppression. If we would avoid similar afflictions in the future, we must take care that no oppression be sanctioned and that humanity suffer no outrage at our hands. If the nation as a nation seeks to do right and set an example of impartial justice in its dealings

with its own people and with others, it will prosper. If it does otherwise, it is more than likely to work out its own disintegration and ruin.

BURLINGTON, IOWA, 1898.

[A hand-bill from the Letters and Papers of Gen. George W. Jones.]

TO THE CITIZENS OF THE MINING COUNTRY.

Whereas, by information from Washington City, it is expected that a new territorial government will be established, to include the western part of Michigan territory, and the late purchase west of the river Mississippi, at the present session of Congress, and that the wishes of the inhabitants of the contemplated territory will have weight in the nomination of *Governor of Wisconsin Territory*. It is recommended that meetings of the people friendly to the appointment of our worthy fellow-citizen, General HENRY DODGE, be held at the times and places following, viz:

At the White Oak Springs, on Saturday, the 22nd inst.

At Murphy's, mill-seat bend, on Monday, the 24th inst.

At Mineral Point, on Tuesday 25th inst.

At Dubuque-town, on Wednesday the 26th instant.

At Peru, on Thursday the 27th instant.

On Saturday, 1st March next, at Rountree's, on Platte.

Meetings to open at 12 o'clock, M.

At which meetings it is recommended that resolutions be adopted in favor of such nomination, to be transmitted to Hon. Lucius Lyon, Delegate in Congress.

Feb. 17, 1834.

WISCONSIN.

When to the sessions of sweet silent thought
I summon up remembrance of things past,
I sigh the lack of many a thing I sought.

—*Shakespeare, thirtieth Sonnet.*

WHAT GLACIERS HAVE DONE FOR IOWA.

BY SAMUEL CALVIN.

Everybody knows in a general way that Iowa was once the abode of glaciers and presented an aspect as dreary and uninviting as the central portions of northern Greenland or the ice-locked continent of the Antarctic. It may not, however, be so generally known that severe glacial conditions have recurred in Iowa more than once, and that, in some cases at least, the interglacial intervals were characterized by a mild climate and, in point of duration, were more than equal to all postglacial time. A consideration of Greenland and Antarctica, in their present condition of frigid desolation, would scarcely suggest that the action of glaciers could be, in any way, beneficent; but it needs only a comparison of preglacial, with postglacial Iowa to demonstrate the fact that glaciers and glacial action have contributed in a very large degree to the making of our magnificent State. What Iowa would have been, had it never suffered from the effects of the ponderous ice sheets that successively overflowed its surface, is illustrated, but not perfectly, in the Driftless area. Here we have an area that was not invaded by glaciers. This area lies mostly in Wisconsin, but its edges overlap southeastern Minnesota, northeastern Iowa and northwestern Illinois. In our own State Allamakee county and parts of Winneshiek, Fayette, Clayton, Dubuque and Jackson, belong to the Driftless area. Furthermore, the southern limits of glacial action are fairly well defined, coinciding in a general way with a line drawn from Jefferson City to St. Louis, and along the Ohio river from near its mouth to Pittsburgh. East of Pittsburgh the glacial boundary curves to the north and east and at last conforms very nearly to the southern edge of Long Island. South of the line described there are further opportunities for comparing preglacial Iowa,—or rather what Iowa would have been without the modifications wrought by glaciers,—with the Iowa we know today. There is yet one other way

of learning something about the surface of preglacial Iowa. During the last two decades numerous deep wells have been bored through the loose surface deposits and down into the underlying indurated rocks. The records of these wells show that the rock surface is very uneven. Before the glacial drift, which now mantles nearly the whole of Iowa, was deposited, the surface had been carved into an intricate system of hills and valleys. There were narrow gorges hundreds of feet in depth, and there were rugged rocky cliffs and isolated buttes corresponding in height to the depth of the valleys.

If the eroded rock surface had not been covered up and protected by the mantle of glacial detritus, the angular, jagged topography indicated by well records as characterizing preglacial Iowa, would have been toned and softened, to some extent, by erosion and atmospheric waste. So far, therefore, as topography is concerned, the Driftless area and other non-glaciated portions of the country give a more correct notion of what Iowa would have been if the great ice sheets had not worked their beneficent effects upon its surface.

The Driftless area differs from the drift-covered portions of Iowa in a number of important particulars. For present purposes, however, these differences may conveniently be reduced to two classes: *First*, differences in topography, and, *second*, differences in the superficial materials or soils.

To a person passing from the drift-covered, to the driftless part of the State, the topography presents a series of surprises. The gentle undulations of the drift give place to sharp contours and high reliefs. The topography is of the most pronounced erosional type. The principal drainage streams flow in valleys that, measured from the summits of the divides, are six hundred feet or more in depth. The Oneota or Upper Iowa river, in Allamakee county, for example, flows between picturesque cliffs that rise almost vertically to a height of from three hundred to four hundred feet, while from the summit of the cliffs the land rises gradually to the crest of the divides, three, four, or five miles back from the

stream. Tributary streams cut the lateral slopes and canyon walls at intervals. These again have tributaries of the second order. Each affluent indeed branches and re-branches until the whole surface of the drainage slopes is occupied by a palmate system of sharp erosion channels separated by rounded ridges. In such a region a quarter section of level land would be in the nature of a curiosity. The straight, section-line roads that divide the drift-covered parts of the State into squares as regular as a checker board, are altogether unknown; for highways must, perforce, go where they can, and in the Driftless area they wind along the summits of ridges or pursue an even more tortuous course along the stream valleys. In passing from valley to divide the grades are steep and long; and always, no matter what the direction or purpose of the traveler, the way is sinuous, and the journey is much longer than would be necessary if it were possible to follow straight lines.

Railroad building in such a country is almost out of the question. At all events it is attended with difficulties that would scarcely be appreciated by the residents of the drift-covered portions of the State. For example, the short piece of road between Waukon Junction and Waukon pursues a tortuous journey of thirty-three miles, and yet the two points, measured on an air line, are only about sixteen miles apart. In the thirty-three miles of distance the grade rises nearly six hundred feet, while curves, numerous and sharp, offer further obstacles to successful operation. The road in question follows the valley of Paint creek, and the trains winding back and forth on the sinuous track grind around the sharp curves with creakings and groanings unutterable. This is a fair example of railroading in the Driftless area, a fair example of conditions that would have been met throughout the whole State of Iowa had it not been for the leveling effects of glaciers. Compare this picture with that presented by railways in the counties west of Howard, Chickasaw and Fayette, where the lines are laid out on straightaway courses,

across valley and watershed, with scarce perceptible grade, for scores of miles at a stretch. For the matchless facilities with which the highways of transportation, between different portions of our State and neighboring States, are established and maintained, we are indebted, to an extent difficult to appreciate, to the beneficent action of glaciers.

In the matter of soils our debt to glacial action is even greater than in the matter of topography. In a non-glaciated Iowa we might have moved about from point to point, though as compared with present conditions it would have involved great expense, great loss of time, and much inconvenience. But a non-glaciated Iowa could never have taken rank as a great agricultural State. In an area that has received no glacial tribute the soils are, in general, the result of decay of rocks in place. If, as in the case of Iowa, the area has but recently been elevated from three hundred to six or eight hundred feet above base level, the drainage streams flow in deep valleys. The sides of the valleys rise at a high angle. As fast as the soil is formed it is washed from the steep slopes. Over a large percentage of the surface the rocks are bare, while areas that are not completely denuded have soils too thin for purposes of successful agriculture. Furthermore even where such residual soils as are possible to Driftless regions accumulate to a moderate depth, they are found to vary with the nature of the underlying rocks from which they are derived: they are completely oxidized and thoroughly leached of all soluble constituents; they are difficult of cultivation, and crops can only be produced at the expense of much labor and by the liberal use of fertilizers. Exceptions to this general statement are found in narrow belts of rich alluvial soils along the stream valleys; but soils of uniform excellence, spreading between the two great rivers, and from northern to southern boundary, would have been impossible in a non-glacial Iowa.

The conversion of a deeply trenched and eroded surface into a gently undulating plain, upon which wagon roads and

railways, facilitating social and commercial intercourse, may be constructed with a minimum of labor and expense, is a service of immeasurable value; and yet this is one of the least of the beneficent effects of glacial action in Iowa. The soils of Iowa have a value equal to all the gold and silver mines of the world combined. In fact it is difficult to find sources of wealth with which our soils may properly be compared. And for all this rich heritage of soils we are indebted to great rivers of ice that overflowed Iowa from the north and northwest. The glaciers, in their long journey, ground up the rocks over which they moved and mingled the fresh rock flour derived from granites and other crystalline rocks of British America and northern Minnesota with pulverized limestones and shales of more southern regions, and used these rich materials in covering up the bald rocks and leveling the irregular surface of preglacial Iowa. The materials are, in places, hundreds of feet in depth. They are not oxidized or leached, but retain the carbonates and other soluble constituents that contribute so largely to the growth of plants. The physical condition of the materials is ideal, rendering the soil porous, facilitating the distribution of moisture, and offering unmatched opportunities for the employment of improved machinery in all the processes connected with cultivation. Even the Driftless area received great benefit from the action of glaciers, for, although the area was not invaded by ice, it was yet to a large extent covered by a peculiar deposit called loess which is genetically connected with one of the later sheets of drift. The loess is a porous clay rich in carbonate of lime. Throughout the driftless area it has covered up many spots that would otherwise have been bare rocks. It covered the stiff, intractable residual clays that would otherwise have been the only soils of the regions. In itself it constitutes a soil of great fertility. Every part of Iowa is debtor in some way or other to the great ice sheets of the glacial period.

AN OPTIMISTIC VIEW.

Society has passed through so many changes in its progress from primitive conditions to the civilization of today, changes that appeared unfathomable and threatening when they began, but which invariably brought blessings to the race, that it might be supposed we would look to the future with some degree of confidence. We must know from the history of the past that constant change is the order of life, and we have every reason to believe that every change which works itself slowly and inevitably out by natural law will operate beneficently.

When stage coaches were introduced into England 300 years ago they were considered a menace to society. It was vehemently argued that this mode of conveyance would be fatal to the breed of horses, and to the noble art of horsemanship; that transportation by inland waters would be idle; that saddlers and spurriers would be ruined; that the numerous inns where mounted travelers had been in the habit of stopping would be ruined and no longer pay rent, etc., etc. So it was gravely proposed that no public coach should be permitted to have over four horses or to travel more than thirty miles in a day. It was hoped that with these regulations all but the sick and the lame would return to traveling by horseback. Petitions embodying these views were presented to the king from numerous cities and villages.

And so every innovation brings to the front those who are sure that unless we do something promptly to stop the natural trend of things, society will soon be in a deplorable state. Just now department stores and trusts are the cause of this perennial alarm. In due time when it appears that three-fourths of these organizations, with their scattered and out-of-date establishments, cannot compete with new rivals and that the remaining one-fourth are cheapening the necessities of life, something else, more alarming will appear. The plan on which the universe was constructed and by which it

is operating seems to have been adequate up to this time, despite the criticisms and misgivings that one generation after another has been constrained to utter. There is no substantial reason to suppose that the concern has yet outgrown the Creator's plan or system of management.—*Hon. Geo. E. Roberts, in Fort Dodge Messenger, April 4, 1899.*

FAIRFIELD (JEFFERSON CO.) MARKET.

Pork, \$4.00 per 100 lbs.
 Beef, 4 to 8 cents per lb.
 Lard, 7 cents per pound.
 Tallow, 12 cents per lb.
 Flour, \$7.00 per bbl., and \$3.50 per 100 lbs.
 Buckwheat flour, \$1.50 per 100 lbs.
 Corn, 20 cents per bushel.
 Oats, 17 cents per bushel.
 Corn meal, 30 cents per bushel.
 Potatoes, 50 cents per bushel—new.
 White beans, 50 cents per bushel—dull.
 Turnips, 25 cents per bushel.
 Flax seed, 90 cents per bushel.
 Timothy seed, \$1.50 to \$1.75 per bushel.
 Rye flour, \$2.00 per 100 lbs.
 Cheese, 9 and 10 cents per lb.
 Butter, 10 cents per lb.
 Dry Hides, 12 cents per lb.
 Eggs, 5 cents per dozen.
 Hay, \$5.00 per ton.
 Wood, \$2.00 per cord.
 Coal, 10 cents per bushel.
 Chickens, \$1.00 per dozen.
 Onions, 25 cents per bushel.

—*Fairfield (Iowa) Ledger, Aug. 10, 1854.*

THE MINOR ANTIQUITIES of the generation immediately preceding ours, are becoming rare, as compared with those of remote ages, because nobody thinks it worth while to preserve them. It is almost as easy to get a personal memento of Priam or Nimrod as it is to get a harpsicord or a spinning wheel, a tinder box or a scratchback. An Egyptian wig is attainable, a wig of the Georgian era is hardly so, much less a tie of the Regency. So it is with the scenes of common life a century or two ago. They are being lost because they were familiar.—*Prof. Goldwin Smith.*

ANNALS OF IOWA.

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT.

THE LAYING OF THE CORNER-STONE.

In many respects the laying of the Corner-stone of the Iowa Historical Building was the most important and extraordinary event that has transpired at the capital of our State. It was important as a final and decisive step in the inauguration of a new policy in our educational progress—a new departure from the course pursued during our first half-century. As a State we had been content to speak proudly of our “history,” but to leave the details not only unwritten, but to perish from the lack of any effort to preserve them. We boasted of the hardihood, enterprise and courage of our pioneers, who left their eastern homes and pushed out into the wilderness to contend for the soil with the retreating Indians and make for themselves homes, but we were content to let all knowledge of their actions fade out of existence, leaving their memories to perish. So we also boasted of the patriotism and valor of our soldiers, but beyond the meager information contained in the records of the office of the Adjutant General we had little data, nor did we give any encouragement to perpetuating the history of their glorious deeds.

This event was a most extraordinary one, not only from the deep and wide-spread interest which it elicited, but from the character of the assemblage which came together from all parts of our State. It was said at the time, when the fact was known, that every county in the State was represented. The great audience included hundreds of our foremost people—pioneers, soldiers, statesmen, clergymen, educators, journalists and business men—an assemblage, the equal of which in high intelligence, wide culture and representative character has never been seen in Iowa. Certainly

the occasion which could bring such people together must have been one of great significance and importance.

Brief mention may properly be made here of those who participated in the ceremonies attendant upon the laying of the Corner-stone. With the exception of our distinguished Governor, they belong to the now yearly contracting circle of Iowa pioneers:

Governor Leslie M. Shaw was born in Morristown, Vermont, November 2, 1848. In his early childhood his father settled on a farm in the town of Stowe where he grew up to his majority. During this time he attended the common schools, and later the People's Academy at Morrisville, Vermont. At the age of twenty-one he came to Iowa and entered Cornell College, at Mt. Vernon, where he graduated in 1874. In 1876 he graduated from the Iowa College of Law, at Des Moines, and located for the practice of his profession at Denison, Crawford county. Up to this time he had been dependent upon his own exertions in obtaining his collegiate and professional education. He taught school, sold nursery stock, and worked in the harvest fields, to earn money to pay his way. After his settlement in Denison, he devoted his efforts to the practice of law, to banking and dealing in real estate. He is understood to have been very successful. In 1898 Simpson College, at Indianola, conferred upon him the degree of LL. D. He also received the same degree from Cornell College, Mt. Vernon, in 1899. Gov. Shaw has been for many years a Methodist, and has three times been sent as a lay delegate to the General Conference of his church. He was the largest contributor to the founding of an Academy and Normal School at Denison, and has been from its commencement president of the Board of Trustees. He is a trustee of Cornell College, and has in other ways been actively identified with the cause of education. His career in public life is familiar throughout the northern states. He "made a point in history" which will live while Iowa remains a State when he laid the Corner-stone, and he performed a most graceful act in giving a reception in the evening to which hundreds from all parts of the State were invited to meet Honorable Messrs. Harlan and Kasson.

The following persons assisted Gov. and Mrs. Shaw in receiving the guests: Hon. Messrs. John A. Kasson and James Harlan; U. S. Senator William B. Allison, U. S. Senator and Mrs. John H. Gear; Col. and Mrs. D. B. Henderson, Hon. and Mrs. J. P. Dolliver, Hon. John F. Lacey, Hon. Lot Thomas, Hon. Thomas Hedge, and Hon. Smith McPherson (representatives in congress); Ex-Gov. and Mrs. William Larrabee, Ex-Gov. and Mrs. Frank D. Jackson and Ex-Gov. Francis M. Drake and his daughter, Mrs. Henry Goss.

Hon. Azro B. F. Hildreth was born in Chelsea, Vermont, February 29, 1816, and grew up on his father's farm. He learned the trade of a printer in a newspaper establishment in his native town and afterward worked as

a journeyman for J. S. Redfield, a well-known New York publisher—the first publisher of Edgar A. Poe's collected works—during the early fifties. In the year 1856 he purchased an outfit for starting *The Intelligencer*, and shipped it to Charles City, Floyd county, Iowa, where he began its publication on the 31st day of July. This was the handsomest paper of its time in the State of Iowa. It was Republican in politics, carefully and judiciously edited, a clean, excellent journal in all respects. He continued its publication up to 1870, making it one of the most influential weeklies in the State. Some years ago Mr. Hildreth gave his complete files of *The Intelligencer* to the State of Iowa. During the year 1858 he was elected a member of the Board of Education, a body which was abolished by act of the Tenth General Assembly. He became quite well known through his efforts to build up the State University. He introduced the provision for the education at that institution "of both sexes, upon equal terms." This measure met with powerful opposition, but was adopted and has remained in full force ever since. He also represented the Fifty-fourth District in the Tenth General Assembly. Since retiring from his newspaper work he has been engaged in several branches of business, in all of which he has been successful, having acquired a generous fortune. The schools and public library of Charles City have always found in Mr. Hildreth an active, generous friend. At the age of eighty-three years he is still active in business and apparently as useful and energetic as in middle life.

The Rev. Dr. William Salter was born in Brooklyn, New York, November 17, 1821. He was educated at the University of New York, the Union Theological Seminary of New York City and the Theological Institution at Andover, Mass. He came to Burlington, Iowa, in 1843—one of the "Iowa band" which has become illustrious in the religious history of the State. He preached two years as a missionary in Maquoketa, but on the 15th of March, 1846, became the pastor of the First Congregational church of Burlington. He has remained there ever since, and under his ministrations his church has become one of the strongest in the State. Such a continuous pastorate, with a cultured and critical congregation, is one of the severest tests which any man could undergo. But it is a proud thought with his wide circle of devoted friends, that he has continued to meet the highest expectations in the points of ability, versatility, and eloquence as a preacher, while the administration of his general and social pastoral duties has been in the largest degree successful. Aside from these considerations, which have endeared him to "a whole cityfull," he has written more Iowa history than any other man in our State. His "Life of James W. Grimes" (Appletons, N. Y.) is the most important work in Iowa biography that has yet appeared. It seems destined to a long life. He has also written briefer biographies of Henry and A. C. Dodge, Gov. James Clarke, and Major-General John M. Corse, and has frequently contributed articles of permanent interest and value to our historical magazines. He has published a "Church Hymn Book," and many pamphlets of a religious character. His life has been an industrious one, filled with earnest labor for

his fellow men. It seemed most fitting that he should be invited to a prominent participation in the laying of the Corner-stone.

Hon. James Harlan was born on a farm in Clark county, Ill., Aug. 26, 1820. Four years after his birth his family migrated to Indiana, where they made a home in the midst of a dense forest. Tradition says that James became an excellent farm hand, and was his father's chief assistant in clearing the land and making a home. He mainly educated himself after attaining his majority, graduating from Asbury University, Indiana, in 1845, with the highest honors. He settled in Iowa City, in 1846, where he engaged in teaching, as principal of Iowa City College, which was succeeded by the State University. In 1847 he was elected State Superintendent of Public Instruction on the Whig ticket, and held the office one year. In 1853 he was chosen president and professor of mental and moral sciences of the Iowa Wesleyan University at Mount Pleasant, remaining in this position until 1855, when he was elected U. S. Senator as a Whig. His seat was declared vacant on a technicality, Jan. 12, 1857. Five days later he was re-elected for the term ending in 1861. He was re-elected for the term ending in 1867, but resigned in 1865, having been appointed Secretary of the Interior by President Lincoln. He was again elected to the U. S. Senate in 1866, taking his seat March 4, 1867, and serving until the end of his term. Mr. Harlan was one of the leading senators of his time, and his record, as shown in his carefully-prepared and exhaustive speeches, has seldom been equaled. When Charles Sumner and Carl Schurz assailed the policy of President Grant on the San Domingo question, Mr. Harlan was chosen by his colleagues to reply. This speech was considered the greatest forensic triumph in that body since the reply of Webster to Hayne in 1832. It was quite impromptu, for it was late at night, in the midst of other duties, that a number of the foremost senators called upon him and informed him that he would be expected to speak in defense of the President. Readers whose recollections go back to those days will remember that his speech was the leading event of that Congress. Among his associates in the Senate at different times, were Cass, Douglas, Seward, Fessenden, Sumner, Edmunds, Mason, Slidell, Benjamin, Schurz, Crittenden, Trumbull, Jefferson Davis, Bayard, Grimes, Henry Wilson, and many others of the highest class. He, too, was always mentioned as one of the great senators—the peer of the ablest men in that body. From 1882 to 1885 Mr. Harlan was presiding judge of the Alabama claims commission. Since his retirement from public life he has lived quietly at his home in Mount Pleasant. While he has authorized no statement to that effect, it has come to be understood that he is engaged in writing his autobiography. It is certainly to be hoped that this is true, for scarcely another man in our State is so well qualified to present a picture of private and public life in early Iowa and the west. His long residence at Washington also gave him an acquaintance with the leading men of the nation for the past fifty years, and with hundreds beyond the sea. Mr. Harlan, since the death of Hon. George W. Jones, of Dubuque, has been the second senior surviving ex-senator of the United States, and has outlived all others who were members of the senate when he entered it in

1855. He is one of less than half a dozen now living who had seats in that body before the presidency of Abraham Lincoln. That the aged statesman may still be spared many happy and useful years is a sincere wish prevalent throughout our State.

Hon. John A. Kasson was born in Charlotte, near Burlington, Vermont, June 11, 1822. He graduated second in his class at the University of Vermont in 1842, and studied law at Worcester, Mass. Coming west he first settled at St. Louis, but in 1857 removed to Des Moines. From that time until the present he has been almost continuously in the public service. Among the most important positions he has held are the following: special examiner of the state departments of Iowa, 1858; first assistant postmaster general, 1861-63; U. S. postal commissioner to Europe and to the first international postal congress, 1863-67; member of congress, 1863-67, 1873-77, and 1881-84, having been six times elected; member of the Iowa legislature three terms, 1868-73; U. S. minister plenipotentiary and envoy extraordinary to Austro-Hungary, 1877-81; envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary to Germany, 1884-85; special envoy to the Samoan conference at Berlin, and chairman of the United States commissioners, 1889; president of the interstate centennial commission (Philadelphia), 1887; U. S. representative at the international Congo conference at Berlin, 1884-85. While in congress he strongly advocated protection of our national industries; secured an amendment to the bankrupt law saving the homestead of the debtor for his family, and was the author and reporter of the act legalizing the metric-decimal system of weights and measures in this country. While in the post office department he formulated the plan for securing international uniformity, simplicity and cheapness in postal intercourse. The result was the establishment of the postal union of the present time. He negotiated the postal treaties now existing with Great Britain, Belgium, the Netherlands, Switzerland, Italy and Germany, securing the reduction of the rates of postage about one-half. In 1870-71 he made an extended tour throughout southern Europe, Egypt, the Holy Land, Syria, Turkey and Greece. At the present time Mr. Kasson is special commissioner plenipotentiary for the negotiation of commercial conventions with foreign countries, and member of the British-American joint high commission for the settlement of differences with Canada. In 1890 his Alma Mater, the University of Vermont, conferred upon him the degree of LL. D. While Mr. Kasson has been honored with the highest confidence of several of our Presidents from Lincoln to McKinley, and has rendered the nation services which place him in the highest rank of American diplomats, he is held in especial esteem at his old Iowa home for his eminent social qualities, and for his successful effort in securing the erection of the present Capitol. In 1870 the Capitol was an old, rickety building, not exceeding in its dimensions the one room in the new edifice now occupied by the State Library. Opposition to the new building was at once powerful and bitterly unreasonable. It was denounced as a "corrupt job," and the State was alleged to be filled with "barefooted women and children" who would be still further crushed to earth if this extravagance was

undertaken! So powerful was this opposition, so well organized and so ably led, that Mr. Kasson only secured the passage of the bill by two majority. (The writer, as chief clerk of our house of representatives in 1870, called the roll on the passage of this measure, and therefore speaks from personal knowledge of the events of that time.) It seems scarcely credible today that so wise a proposition, one so clearly dictated by public necessity, and one destined to become so thoroughly approved, could have been fought with such intense bitterness. The obligation the people of Iowa are under to Mr. Kasson for securing this magnificent edifice, for the accomplishment of this grand step in the progress of our State, will not soon be forgotten. He welcomed the Historical Department at its inception, hoping that it might become "the foundation of a still larger collection in the future."

Among the many distinguished people present at the laying of the Corner-stone, no man was greeted with more warmth, as no speaker awoke heartier applause, than Hon. Theodore S. Parvin. It was most appropriate that this should be. He stood before the audience, *the only living representative of the first territorial government of Iowa*. His life has been almost miraculously preserved, while all with whom he was associated in the administration of Gov. Robert Lucas from 1838 to 1841, long since passed away. He spoke with the fire and the enthusiasm of a man in the prime of life. Though never robust, the burden of his eighty-two years rests upon him but lightly. While his life, as is so well known, has been largely devoted to the interests of Free Masonry—having been Grand Secretary of the Grand Lodge since 1852—he is the Nestor of our Iowa historical collectors. It has been understood for many years that the largest Masonic Library in the world is that founded by Mr. Parvin at Cedar Rapids. It is the great result of his life work. Aside from its one chief specialty, it contains much of the literature of other secret societies, as well as books and documents which furnish the foundations of Iowa history. But evidences of Mr. Parvin's wonderful industry and great usefulness, his enlightened public spirit and generosity, exist in many Iowa libraries, and will long tell the story of his useful life and do honor to his memory. During its existence—from the time that it was little more than a hope—the Historical Department has had no truer or more abiding friend. His words have always been kind and appreciative and full of encouragement. More than this, he has from the first been a generous contributor to its collections.


Rev. B. C. Lenehan was born in New York City, Feb. 5, 1845. He came to Iowa with his parents in 1850. They settled in Dubuque county, living awhile in the vicinity of the Trappist Abbey of New Melleray and afterward in the City of Dubuque. He received his preparatory education in the High School at Dubuque. Later he attended St. Vincent's College at Cape Girardeau, Mo., and St. Francis Theological Seminary at Milwaukee, Wis. He was ordained as a Catholic priest in 1867. His first charge was at McGregor, but five years afterward he was stationed at Sioux City, where he remained from 1872 to 1886. In 1887 he was placed in charge of the Catholic congregation at Boone, where he still remains. Father Len-

ehan is a man of thorough education, especially noted for his knowledge of the Greek, Latin and French languages, the last of which he both writes and speaks. The first missionaries who came to Iowa were French Catholic priests, and Father Lenehan was accustomed often in his childhood to hear them preach in their native language. He is a lover of books, a man of large and varied information. *THE ANNALS* for January, 1899, contained a sketch of Rt. Rev. Mathias Loras, D. D., the first Bishop of Dubuque, from the pen of Father Lenehan. He was one of the Bishop's acolytes or altar boys, and wrote of him from intimate acquaintance. The article referred to attracted wide attention in this State and was commended in the *American Historical Review* of New York City. It is the hope of the editor of *THE ANNALS* that Father Lenehan's recollections of other early Iowa Catholic Missionaries will yet appear in these pages.

COUNTY HISTORIES.

Every state at some period has been afflicted with "County Histories" of a quite peculiar type. Very few of our Iowa counties have escaped "a run" of this sort of thing. They seem incidental to certain stages of human development—like stone axes or rail fences. A typical one is before us at the present writing, and is fairly representative of a large class of these works. About one half of the volume, of something over 600 pages, purports to be a "History of the Northwest Territory," and of the State of Iowa. This, considered as a mere outline, may suffice for people who have little time to read or search for historical facts. But on the part of the editors and publishers it became a sort of labor-saving affair, for the same matter, printed from the same plates, was used in many counties. It also helped swell the volumes to quite respectable proportions. The other half of the book was mostly devoted to the county upon which the publisher determined to carry out his designs—though portions of the matter were so prepared as to be available in almost any county. Then followed a brief "Biographical Directory," in which each of the inhabitants was mentioned—if they were subscribers to the high-priced work. If they paid something more their portraits appear

—usually poor lithographs, at very high figures. Unless the publisher or his canvassing agent was paid or profited in some way the names of but comparatively few citizens of the county were even mentioned. For the most part the men employed to “work up” a county possessed little education or fitness for literary employment. It was jocosely remarked of some of them that they had the biographical sketches stereotyped, so that they could easily take out the name of “Jones” and insert that of “Smith” or “Brown.” These books were seldom if ever indexed, and while it seems necessary to have them in all our State Historical Collections, it is by careful search only that one can find the data he may require, if indeed it happens to be there. As histories they are very crude and ill-digested affairs. But we are happily passing out of the period in which such enterprises naturally flourish, and better things may be looked for in this direction. Indeed, we now have a few county histories of decided merit. Earnest, painstaking workers have also arisen in several of our counties, who are gathering up the facts of local history and printing them in attractive, readable shape, either in the newspapers or in book form. Among these we take pleasure in mentioning Harvey Ingham of Kossuth county, R. E. Flickinger of Pocahontas, R. A. Smith of Dickinson, J. W. Ellis of Jackson, and Will Porter of Polk, who are collecting everything that can be learned of the early history of their localities. These are encouraging indications, and there are abundant reasons to believe that the county histories of the future will be a great advance upon the most that have gone before.



THE DEATH OF DR. FREDERICK LLOYD.

This sad event occurred at Iowa City, April 2, 1899. He was born in London, England, May 24, 1826. During his childhood his father, who had served many years in the Brit-

ish army, rising from ensign of the 32d regiment of foot to lieutenant of the 91st royal regiment of foot, removed to America, settling at Dummer, in Canada. After completing his general education he entered the medical college at Louisville, Kentucky, from which Frederick graduated in 1854, removing at once to Iowa City. In the autumn of 1861 he became assistant surgeon of the 11th Iowa infantry. In June, 1862, he was promoted to surgeon of our 16th infantry with which he served until September 1, 1863, when he was honorably discharged. He returned to his practice at Iowa City where he remained until 1878. He was then employed as a contract surgeon in the U. S. army, serving with troops stationed in Montana, New Mexico and Arizona, until 1883, when he returned to Iowa City. Since that time he has edited *THE IOWA HISTORICAL RECORD*. He had previously for a time edited the 1st Series of *THE ANNALS OF IOWA*. Of his labors on *THE RECORD*, Dr. J. L. Pickard writes as follows: "In this kind of editorial work Dr. Lloyd took special delight, and for it he was admirably qualified. He took pains to secure material valuable in character. He had a wide acquaintance with men interested in historical research and secured their hearty co-operation. The pages of *THE RECORD* for more than fifteen years of its existence bear ample testimony to his industry and his conscientious discharge of duty."

Dr. Lloyd was a careful and conscientious writer and a most honorable and estimable gentleman, whom it was always a pleasure to meet. His best monument will be found in the pages of these two Iowa historical magazines, though his innate modesty prevented him from taking the credit he so eminently deserved. But his memory will not fade out while Iowa history shall have earnest students. We are indebted for some of the facts in this notice to advance sheets of a biographical sketch of Dr. Lloyd, from the pen of Dr. J. L. Pickard, of Iowa City, which will appear in *THE HISTORICAL RECORD* for July, 1899.

THE NEW COLLEGIATE HALL FOR THE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA.

On the 7th day of June were held the formal ceremonies in connection with the laying of the Corner-stone of the new Collegiate Hall for the University of Iowa. Governor Leslie M. Shaw presided. The address for the faculty was given by Prof. G. T. W. Patrick. Hon. John P. Dolliver gave the leading address.

This new building, when completed, will be not only the largest but at the same time the most beautiful of the group of University structures. It will cost the State about \$200,000.

The erection of this magnificent building at Iowa City, along with the erection of the Historical building at Des Moines, is evidence of the fact that Iowa will in the future deal more liberally with her literary and educational institutions. Today the State stands committed to the policy of making these institutions institutions of the highest order. It has taken years to establish this policy; but once definitely settled there will be no retreat therefrom. B. F. S.

SLAVE-CATCHING IN IOWA.

This was a business which did not thrive on our free soil. When the Supreme Court of Iowa Territory was organized in July, 1839, its first case, as our readers will remember, was that of the alleged fugitive slave, "Ralph," who was delivered to one Montgomery, his pretended owner, by the sheriff of Dubuque county, by virtue of a precept from a justice of the peace. The work of recovering this piece of "property" went on swimmingly until the proceeding was stopped by a writ of *habeas corpus*. It was then taken direct to the supreme court of the territory "by the consent of the parties." Ralph was discharged by order of the court and permitted to go free. The decision is published at length in THE AN-

NALS, Vol. II, pp. 531-39. In our present number we publish an interesting and valuable article by Mr. George Frazee, of Burlington, giving an account of the first fugitive slave case after Iowa became a State. It resulted like that in Chief Justice Charles Mason's court—the colored man went free. The case has been often referred to, but it derives fresh interest and additional details from the fact that Mr. Frazee was “the court” before whom it was brought, and gives a vivid presentation of his own recollections. Unless one finds these affairs “in books recorded,” it requires an effort to realize that, within the recollection of persons now living, colored men—alleged slaves—who were fleeing from bondage were hunted within the limits of this State. It is also a curious fact that the rights of a colored man were held as of such little consequence in our territorial days that “a precept issued by a justice of the peace” was sufficient to consign him to slavery. After Iowa became a State the mandate of a higher court was required, but the courts in the few recorded instances found means to avoid such infamous conclusions. Once a slave breathed the air of Iowa his freedom was assured.

OUR SUPPLY of Numbers 1 and 4 of Vol. I, of this 3d series of THE ANNALS OF IOWA, has for some time been exhausted. If any of our readers can kindly send us a copy of either or both, the favor will be gratefully appreciated, or we will cheerfully pay for them. The receipt of a copy of each of these numbers will enable the Historical Department to complete an additional set of this publication. They therefore possess more than ordinary value.

NOTABLE DEATHS.

THE VERY REVEREND JOHN ADAM KRECKEL was born at Nassau, in Rhenish Prussia, June 5, 1826; he died at Ottumwa, Iowa, June 19, 1899. In his sixth year he came with his family to the United States. They settled at Lancaster, Pa. He made his studies with the Redemptorist Fathers at Baltimore, Maryland, and with the Jesuits at Cincinnati, Ohio. He volunteered for the Missions of Arkansas with Bishop Byrne of Little Rock, and taught for some time in the Seminary at Fort Smith. Coming North to the Diocese of Dubuque he was ordained priest by Bishop Loras, November 19, 1853, and February 11, 1854, was placed in charge of Ottumwa with a large field of labor comprising Wapello, Wayne, Appanoose, Monroe and Polk counties. His stand was strong for law and order. McComb, under sentence of death for the murder of a girl, had been respited by the governor. Popular fury against the hardened criminal broke loose, and a mob battered open the prison and dragged him away to Sugar Creek Hill to hang him. Father Kreckel pleaded with the mob, induced them to give him time to prepare for death, baptized him, accompanied him to the place chosen for vengeance, and kept their attention with his discussion of the case and the folly of their purpose, until some militia arrived from Agency City, when the prisoner was rescued and returned to jail. He was afterwards executed according to law. Father Kreckel built St. Mary's church, then the finest structure in the county, in 1860. In 1863 he opened the Academy for Young Ladies. There are now three Catholic churches in the city. The city expressed its estimate of the man and its general bereavement in the splendid funeral: platoons of police, brass bands, and an immense procession, escorted the remains to the cemetery at the close of the solemn religious services at St. Mary's church, where sixty priests with the Bishop of the Diocese assisted. The eulogy upon every lip was, "Father Kreckel was an honest man."

L.

HENRY E. J. BOARDMAN was born in Danville, Vermont, June 24, 1828; he died at St. Joseph's Hospital, Chicago, Illinois, April 14, 1899. He received a liberal education, graduating from Dartmouth College, in 1850. He went south after leaving the college, becoming professor of languages in the East Tennessee University. He was admitted to the bar in Tennessee, just before leaving for the North. He came to Marshall county, Iowa, in 1853, settling at Marietta, which was at that time the capital of the county. He became a conspicuous figure in the acrimonious contest for the county seat, which at one time came very near resulting in bloodshed. When the issue was finally settled in favor of Marshalltown he removed to that city which became his permanent residence. He was a man of great ability and thorough culture. Had he given his attention to literature there can be little doubt that he would have won a high place in American letters. He was several times the choice of the Democratic party for its high honors, but owing to its being, with rare exceptions, in the minority, he won no success in that direction. But as a citizen and business man he became one of the most conspicuous figures in central Iowa. His life was one of intense activity. He became a large landholder, banker and railroad attorney, and at his death his fortune was estimated at one and a half millions of dollars. He was "a man who considered his word as good as a contract in writing, and in exacting the fulfillment of contracts on the part of others he was thought by some to be a hard taskmaster. Those close to Mr. Boardman for years say that in this he was unjustly criticised, and that his beneficence and charities were many and known only to himself." He was nearly the last of the conspicuous men residing at Marshalltown during the sixties whose large business operations made them known throughout the State.

JOHN TEMPLE STONE was born in Dansville, New York, February 12, 1846; he died at Nevada, Iowa, April 2, 1899. His mother, then a widow, settled in Illinois about the year 1855, where he grew to manhood. He enlisted in Co. B, 34th Illinois Infantry, February 2, 1864, serving with Sherman throughout the campaign that ended in the capture of Atlanta. He was taken ill of typhoid fever just in time to miss the famous "March to the Sea." Upon his recovery he joined his regiment and participated in the closing conflicts of the Civil War. He reached Nevada in the fall of 1865 where he resided until the time of his death. In 1868, or a year or two earlier, he entered the office of *The Nevada Representative*, where he continued to be employed during the remainder of his life. He became well known in Story county, where he won a high place in the esteem of all who knew him. *The Representative* speaks in the most complimentary terms of his high character and noble qualities. From what has been written in relation to Mr. Stone we copy the following tribute by Hon. J. M. Brainard of *The Boone Standard*: "It is not often that a printer in Iowa spends his life in the office which he enters as an apprentice, the only other instance that I now recall being that of Mr. John Mahin, publisher of *The Muscatine Journal*. Mr. Stone's life has been one of faithful attention to duty as the same was presented to him day by day. It may have been uneventful but it was shorn of the restless care which marks the existence of those who are not contented to walk the 'cool sequestered vale of life.' He was always cheerful, and he was by nature kind. With kindness, cheerfulness and contentment, why may not his life be written as a successful one? How many there are who would gladly exchange all that struggle and vexation has gathered about them for this trinity at the end!"

DANIEL W. FLAGLER was born in Western New York, (probably at Lockport), March 24, 1835; he died at Old Point Comfort, Virginia, March 29, 1899. He was appointed a cadet at West Point in 1856 and graduated fifth in his class, June 24, 1861. From the date of his graduation to the day of his death he was continuously in the regular army, in which he rose through all the grades to brigadier-general and chief of ordnance. He served in the battle of Bull Run as acting aide-de-camp to Col. Hunter. He also took part in the battles of Roanoake Island, Newberne, Fort Macon, South Mountain, Antietam, Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville and Gettysburg. He served at various posts as ordnance officer, until 1871, when he was placed in command of the arsenal at Rock Island, Illinois, where he succeeded General T. J. Rodman, the great ordnance expert and inventor. He remained there until 1886, when he was transferred to the Frankford Arsenal, Pennsylvania. The service through which he became best known to the people of Iowa was at Rock Island. He was made brigadier-general and chief of ordnance January 23, 1891, after which he served at the army headquarters in Washington. He was a man of large ability, an accomplished, brave and energetic officer, who won distinguished credit wherever he served. During the war with Spain he suffered greatly from overwork which it was thought resulted in his death. He was the chief artisan and builder of the arsenal at Rock Island, which will always remain the most distinguishing result of his long and faithful service. He wrote a "History of the Rock Island Arsenal and Island of Rock Island" which was published by the government in 1877. It is a large quarto volume, and a work of great merit, but it has been out of print for many years. He always manifested the most friendly interest in the Historical Department of Iowa and was very helpful in its acquisition of articles of historical interest.

MORGAN G. THOMAS was a native of Wales, where he was born fifty-four years ago; he died in Des Moines, April 11, 1899. Mr. Thomas had an eventful life, having emigrated to Australia in the early seventies. He had pursued the vocations both of a farmer and miner. He worked many

years in gold, copper and coal mines, acquiring a large experience in those employments. He was appointed by Gov. William Larrabee as state mine inspector, which position he held by regular appointments until the date of his death. He was recognized by all who knew him as an expert in mining matters. He was a practical, progressive man, whose honesty and sense of justice commended him to the kind regard of all who knew him. By the mine owners and operatives he was implicitly trusted and was often instrumental in settling their constantly recurring disputes. He was considered a competent counselor and a fair guide. A well educated man, he was largely interested in Welsh literature. He had made many efforts for the revival of the literature of that country, and had published many original articles and translations on that subject. He was a man of great generosity, giving large sums of money to various charities. His death was a sad loss to the mining interests of the State.

DENNIS F. MCCARTHY died at his home in Des Moines, June 18, 1899. Col. McCarthy was born in Ireland, July 9, 1836. While he was very young his parents came to this country and settled in New England. He received his education in Massachusetts. In 1857 he located at Dubuque, Iowa, and studied law in the office of Hon. J. P. Farley, while he also made surveys for the government. He later removed to Faribault, Minnesota, where he was private secretary and confidential friend of the then prominent David Faribault. In 1862 he entered the army as 2d lieutenant of Co. H, Tenth Minnesota Volunteers, and was sent with Gen. Sibley through the Dakotas where the Indians were making trouble. On his return from this campaign he was promoted to a captaincy, serving under General Rosecrans. He saw active service in the war until 1864, when, owing to ill health, he was mustered out, and returned to Faribault. In 1872 he again became a resident of Iowa, locating at St. Ansgar. In 1885 he was elected to the legislature from Mitchell county. In 1887 he became deputy state auditor. In 1893 he was appointed state bank examiner. His life was a useful one and he enjoyed the fullest confidence of his associates.

JUDGE WILLIAM COWLES JAMES was born at Elmira, Ohio, January 1, 1830; he died at Council Bluffs, Iowa, April 2, 1899. He was an old-time pioneer, who settled in Council Bluffs in 1853, and resided there until his death. In his early years he had worked as a carpenter and brick mason. He erected the first brick house in Council Bluffs in 1855. He became a lawyer and was for many years a member of the well known firm of Montgomery, Reed & James. He was especially distinguished for his knowledge of the laws relating to real estate. He was elected county judge in 1856, served many years as alderman, and was twice elected mayor of the city. In 1877 he was the Democratic candidate for lieutenant-governor. In the time of his greatest activity he was connected with most of the public enterprises which have resulted in the growth and prosperity of Council Bluffs. One who knew him well says: "He was generous to a fault and there was no limit to what he would do for a friend. Throughout his career he bore the reputation of a scrupulously honest man."

THOMAS HARDIE died at his home in Dubuque, April 10, 1899. He was born in Montreal, January 25, 1819. He had been a resident of Dubuque for more than fifty years, and had held many positions of public trust. During the administrations of Presidents Pierce and Buchanan he served in the office of his friend, Gen. Warner Lewis, who was Surveyor General of Iowa, Wisconsin and Minnesota. Mr. Hardie represented Dubuque county in the Sixth and Ninth General Assemblies, and was considered a parliamentarian of unusual ability. He had served thirty-six years continuously as secretary of the Dubuque Board of Education. He was a prominent Mason and Odd Fellow and had held offices in each organization.

JOSEPH BUFFON STEWART was born near St. Charles, Missouri, August 12, 1821; he died at Des Moines, Iowa, May 10, 1899. His father, Dr. Abram Stewart, was for many years a surgeon in the U. S. army. He died in 1834, and the following year the mother removed to Fort Madison, Iowa. Mr. Stewart was fourteen years of age at this time and thenceforward his home was in this State. He settled in Des Moines in 1853, where he became an officer in the U. S. Land Office. He was personally acquainted with Black Hawk and many other prominent Iowa Indians, as well as with the leading men of our State during the past half century. He became an extensive dealer in real estate, from which he realized a handsome fortune. His long residence in this State had stored his memory with varied recollections, some of which he intended to write out for these pages; but the opportunity for doing this never came. He was a genial, pleasant gentleman whose departure was widely deplored.

ABEL BEACH, a pioneer resident of the State died at his home in Iowa City, June 19, 1899. He was born in New York and was about seventy years of age. He graduated from Union College, Schenectady, New York, in 1849. In 1854 he removed to Iowa City. In 1855 he occupied for a short time the chair of Latin and Greek in the State University, ill health compelling him to resign. He was one of the charter members of the Theta Delta Chi fraternity. When the capital was removed to Des Moines he came with it and served as deputy state auditor from 1855 to 1859, under John Pattee. When his term of office expired he returned to Iowa City, which became his home. He was for a short time acting private secretary to Gov. Kirkwood. Mr. Beach was a man of wide learning and literary tastes. In 1895 he published a book of poems called "Western Airs."

SPENCER S. BENEDICT died at Sioux City, the home of his daughter, Mrs. C. M. Robinson, April 9, 1899. Mr. Benedict was prominent in the business and political circles of Civil War times and earlier. He was born in Albany, October 19, 1812. In 1837 he was chosen assistant alderman in Albany; from 1839-41 he was colonel on the staff of Gov. Seward, and was also on the staffs of Governors Hamilton Fish and E. D. Morgan. Later he served as quartermaster-general of the state, as harbor master of the port of New York, and during the war he was the confidential friend of Secretary Seward. He remained in the state department for several years. He was the only surviving member of the original board of trustees of the New York Life Insurance Company.

ROBERT LOWRY was a native of Blair county, Pennsylvania; he died at Huron, South Dakota, April 17, 1899, at the age of eighty-three. He settled at Davenport, Iowa, in 1853, and was for some time associated in business with Hon. Hiram Price. He became one of the leading grain dealers of eastern Iowa. While residing in Davenport he was elected state senator (1869) for Scott county, serving the regular term of four years. He was a leading and influential member of the senate, taking an active interest in the legislation of that period. He was appointed register of the U. S. Land Office at Huron, South Dakota, some sixteen or seventeen years ago, and that city was thereafter his home until his death. Mr. Lowry represented the State of Iowa on the Centennial Commission of 1876.

MASTEN H. JONES, a pioneer settler of Davis county, died at his home in Bloomfield, Iowa, May 25, 1899. He was born in Putnam county, Indiana, January 7, 1828. He was admitted to the bar in Indiana in March, 1851, and the same month removed to Bloomfield where he afterwards practiced law. He served in the Civil War as lieutenant of Co. D, Forty-fifth Iowa Infantry. He served in various positions of trust in the county. A sketch of his life written by his life-long friend Col. S. A. Moore, appeared in *The Daily Iowa Capital* for May 29.

ALBERT BOOMER, a well known physician of Delaware county, died at his home in Delhi, Iowa, April 15, 1899. He was born in Jefferson county, New York, October 30, 1824. In 1854 he graduated from Rush Medical college, Chicago, and located the same year at Delhi. During the Civil War he served as assistant surgeon of the Twenty-seventh Iowa Infantry. He was a representative in the Eleventh General Assembly and served as state senator in the Fourteenth and Fifteenth. He was an active member of the G. A. R., and an ardent prohibitionist.

ROMAINE A. WHITAKER was born in Oneida county, New York, August 26, 1828; he died in Waterloo, Iowa, March 23, 1899. He was a pioneer settler of Waterloo, having located there in 1856. Mr. Whitaker was the first mayor of the town. He served many years on the school board, was eight years county treasurer, and secretary of the Black Hawk County Agricultural Society for twenty-one years. At the time of his death was president of the County Early Settlers' Association.

ANDREW J. HYDE, one of the earliest pioneers of Scott county, died at his home in Davenport, May 16, 1899. He was born in Farrisburg, Vermont, January 26, 1817. He came to Iowa in 1836, and for sixty-three years had made his home in Scott county. In early days he was connected with the Government Land Department. He was a member of the Fifth General Assembly. At the time of his death he was president of the Old Settlers' Association.

WALTER WAGNER, a member of Co. A. Fifty-first Iowa Regiment, was killed in battle at Zapote, Luzon, on June 13, 1899. He was a Des Moines boy, having been born and raised in the city, and was but twenty-two years of age at the time of his death. This brave young soldier volunteered for a special and perilous service with the Hawthorne mountain battery, and with four others of his company was detailed for that work. He was the first man in the Fifty-first Iowa Infantry to lose his life in battle.

Mrs. PETER A. DEY (Catherine Thompson) was born in Buffalo, New York, sixty-five years ago; she died in Iowa City, June 12, 1899. "She was a woman of splendid attainments and stood in the highest ranks of social and religious life." She was the wife of Hon. Peter A. Dey. The family became widely known throughout this and other states from his long and distinguished services on the Boards of Capitol and Railroad Commissioners.

ERNST MUELLER was born in Dahl, Germany, in November, 1832, and died at his home in Butler township, Scott county, April 18, 1899. He settled there in 1854. He was a man of great intelligence and active in public affairs. In politics he was a Republican and represented Scott county in the Fifteenth, Sixteenth, Seventeenth, Eighteenth and Nineteenth General Assemblies.

JOHN C. BISHARD, a pioneer of Polk county, was born in Cambridge, Ohio, January 25, 1812, and died at the age of eighty-seven, near Altoona, Iowa, March 9, 1899. Mr. Bishard came to Iowa in 1859 and had lived in Polk county nearly forty years. With his wife he celebrated the sixty-sixth anniversary of their marriage last January. Mrs. Bishard died a few weeks later.

IRA R. SHIPLEY was born in Carroll county, Maryland, September 5, 1826; he died at his home in Richland township, Guthrie county, May 17, 1899. During the Civil War he served as captain in the 127th and 205th Pennsylvania regiments. He has lived in Guthrie county since 1869. He was a member of the Twenty-second and Twenty-third General Assemblies.

Mrs. CAROLINE J. BOLTER died at her home in Logan, Iowa, April 4, 1899, at the age of fifty-seven. She was the wife of State Senator L. R. Bolter, and was highly respected throughout her wide circle of acquaintance.

Historical Department of Iowa.

TRUSTEES:

GOVERNOR LESLIE M. SHAW,	JUDGE H. E. DEEMER,
CHIEF JUSTICE G. S. ROBINSON,	HON. GEORGE L. DOBSON,
JUDGE C. T. GRANGER,	Secretary of State,
JUDGE JOSIAH GIVEN,	HON. R. C. BARRETT,
JUDGE SCOTT M. LADD,	Supt. Public Instruction.
JUDGE C. M. WATERMAN,	

CHARLES ALDRICH, CURATOR AND SECRETARY.

This new Department was established by act of the Legislature of 1892 for the promotion of historical collections pertaining to Iowa and the Territory from which our State was established.

The Historical Rooms are in the basement story of the State House, are fire-proof, and will be a safe depository for valuable books, files of newspapers, pamphlets, manuscripts, maps, portraits and articles of value, illustrative of the history and progress of our State and its people.

Here it is desired to collect:

1st. A copy of old documents, papers or pamphlets, letters or manuscripts, relating to early settlements in any part of Iowa.

2d. Well authenticated facts relating to the naming of any of the lakes, rivers, counties, cities and chief towns of Iowa, stating the origin, signification, and authors of such names.

3d. Personal narratives; the biographies of men or women who were among the early settlers in any part of Iowa, giving details of all facts of public interest, incidents of pioneer life, etc.

4th. Copies of old Iowa newspapers, files of such papers up to the close of the War of the Rebellion; letters written by soldiers during the war; incidents connected with the organization of Iowa regiments, batteries or companies.

5th. Letters, diaries, commissions of officers, newspaper articles in war times, histories of companies and regiments, arms or equipments used in any of the wars, battle flags, etc.

6th. The names, date of establishment, and brief histories of Academies, Seminaries, Colleges and Universities in Iowa. Names of founders, and of all principals and presidents, and dates of terms of service. *Catalogues and other publications.*

7th. Send to the Historical Department the stone axes, hatchets, mauls, pestles, arrow and spear heads, and not allow them to be wasted by scattering them elsewhere.

8th. We desire especially arms, household implements, or ornaments in use among any of the Indian tribes which have at any time inhabited Iowa; also recollections of the Iowa Indians by any of the pioneer white settlers.

9th. Photographs or engravings of public buildings of Iowa or Western historic places, and drawings, paintings or portraits relating in any way to Iowa or Iowa people.

10th. In short we wish to collect copies of all circulars, pamphlets, political speeches, lectures, sermons, books or manuscripts referring to Iowa or the West, or prepared by Iowa men or women on any subject at any time or any place.

Owners of rare documents or valuable relics who do not wish to dispose of them, may be willing to deposit them in our fire-proof rooms where they will be secure from loss or destruction and carefully preserved, with the name of the owner attached, subject to withdrawal at any time.

We solicit from historical societies or similar organizations copies of their publications, and will cheerfully reciprocate such favors. We also respectfully solicit from authors and publishers of Western history or biography copies of their works for our Historical Library.

All communications and contributions should be addressed to the Historical Department, Des Moines, Iowa.

THIRD SERIES.

VOL. IV. NO. 3.

OCTOBER, 1899.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY.



PUBLISHED BY THE
HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA.

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR. SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS.

DES MOINES, IOWA.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

CONTENTS FOR OCTOBER, 1899.

Miscellaneous.

Plat of Fort Des Moines, No. 2, (Frontispiece)	
Fort Des Moines, No. 2, (Two Illustrations)	161
Early Homes and Home-Makers of Iowa.	179

DR. CHARLES A. WHITE.

Bones of Blackhawk.	195
The Tama County Indians, (Four Illustrations)	196

HON. A. D. BUCKNELL.

Clark Dunham, (Portrait)	209
--------------------------	-----

GEORGE FRAZEE.

Life of the Pioneer Farmer.	219
-----------------------------	-----

W. S. FULTZ.

New Papers in Iowa, (1840).	222
W. B. Allison and the Presidency, 1888.	223

HON. GEORGE F. HOAR.

The Climate of Iowa, (1847)	225
-----------------------------	-----

Editorial Department.

The Iowa Forts.	226
Memorials of Gen. M. M. Crocker.	228
Gen. Nathaniel B. Baker.	229
A Letter by Jefferson Davis.	230
A Forgotten Iowa Author.	233
Notable Deaths.	236
New Publications.	240





ANNALS OF IOWA.

VOL. IV, No. 3.

DES MOINES, IOWA, OCTOBER, 1899.

3D SERIES.

FORT DES MOINES, NO. 2.

The following article was prepared for these pages at the War Department, Washington, D. C. The post was known in our early days as "A United States Frontier Fort located at the forks of the Des Moines and Raccoon Rivers, at the present site of the city of DES MOINES, IOWA. Latitude 41.32. Longitude 16.37 W. Washington." This article quotes quite freely from contemporary official letters, and gives a clear and well-outlined history of the old military post. Few, if any, of the men to whom it refers are now living. The frontispiece of the present number is a map of the post, which we have caused to be engraved from a drawing also furnished by the War Department.—EDITOR OF THE ANNALS.

The preliminary agitation and reconnoissances incident to the location of a military post at this point, commenced as early as 1835, or soon after the time when Lieut. Col. Kearny* with a detachment of the Dragoon regiment was sent up from St. Louis, to establish and garrison a point at the mouth of the river. In the summer of that year, Col. Kearny, at the head of a considerable expedition, followed up the valley, between the Des Moines and Skunk, under instructions from the War Department to halt at the mouth of the Raccoon and select a site suitable for a military post.

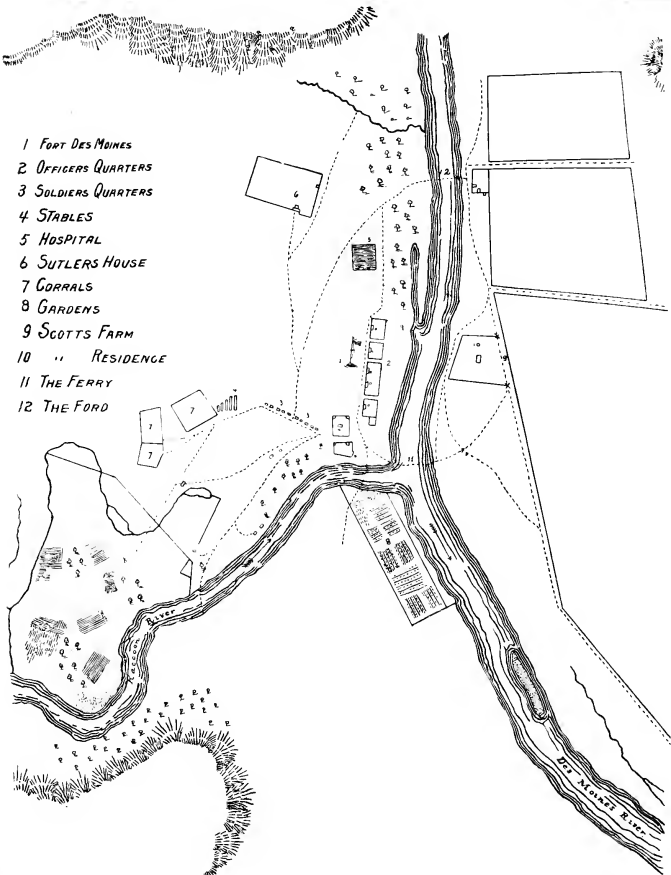
His report on his return, which is embodied in the sketch of Fort Des Moines No. 1, was unfavorable to the establishing of a post in that vicinity, for reasons which in a military sense were perhaps conclusive.† In this view of the case, however, the War Department declined to join, and Col. George Croghan,‡ Inspector General of the Army, who was about to visit the frontier, was instructed to look into the matter carefully and report as to the expediency of break-

*See note page 369, Vol. III, 3d Series, ANNALS OF IOWA.

†Pp. 356-7, ANNALS OF IOWA, Vol. III, 3d Series.

‡See note, page 357, Vol. III, 3d Series, ANNALS OF IOWA.

- 1 FORT DES MOINES
- 2 OFFICERS QUARTERS
- 3 SOLDIERS QUARTERS
- 4 STABLES
- 5 HOSPITAL
- 6 SUTLERS HOUSE
- 7 CORRALS
- 8 GARDENS
- 9 SCOTTS FARM
- 10 " RESIDENCE
- 11 THE FERRY
- 12 THE FORD



ANNALS OF IOWA.

VOL. IV. No. 3.

DES MOINES, IOWA, OCTOBER, 1899.

3D SERIES.

FORT DES MOINES. NO. 2.

The following article was prepared for these pages at the War Department, Washington, D. C. The post was known in our early days as "A United States Frontier Fort located at the forks of the Des Moines and Raccoon Rivers, at the present site of the city of DES MOINES, IOWA. Latitude 41.32. Longitude 16.37 W. Washington." This article quotes quite freely from contemporary official letters, and gives a clear and well-outlined history of the old military post. Few, if any, of the men to whom it refers are now living. The frontispiece of the present number is a map of the post, which we have caused to be engraved from a drawing also furnished by the War Department.—EDITOR OF THE ANNALS.

The preliminary agitation and reconnoissances incident to the location of a military post at this point, commenced as early as 1835, or soon after the time when Lieut. Col. Kearny* with a detachment of the Dragoon regiment was sent up from St. Louis, to establish and garrison a point at the mouth of the river. In the summer of that year, Col. Kearny, at the head of a considerable expedition, followed up the valley, between the Des Moines and Skunk, under instructions from the War Department to halt at the mouth of the Raccoon and select a site suitable for a military post.

His report on his return, which is embodied in the sketch of Fort Des Moines No. 1, was unfavorable to the establishing of a post in that vicinity, for reasons which in a military sense were perhaps conclusive.† In this view of the case, however, the War Department declined to join, and Col. George Croghan,‡ Inspector General of the Army, who was about to visit the frontier, was instructed to look into the matter carefully and report as to the expediency of break-

*See note page 369, Vol. III, 3d Series, ANNALS OF IOWA.

†Pp. 356-7, ANNALS OF IOWA, Vol. III, 3d Series.

‡See note, page 357, Vol. III, 3d Series, ANNALS OF IOWA.

ing up Fort Armstrong at the mouth of Rock River and transferring its garrison to a suitable site up the Des Moines.

Col. Croghan's report in the case was more diplomatic than logical. Doubting the expediency in any event, of establishing a post in that vicinity, he suggests, should it be decided to build, that five or six companies of infantry be ordered to assist in the erection of the necessary buildings, though "In all probability it will not be occupied beyond a few years." He had learned with much regret that a bill had been introduced in Congress for the laying out of a road from old Fort Des Moines to Fort Leavenworth. He remarks:

There is now, altogether too much traveling between the several forts for the quiet of the frontier, and good roads will only increase the evil by opening the whole territory to the ravenous appetites of lawless vagabonds and more greedy land speculators. Already has this description of persons begun to talk about the fine lands on the Ioway and Des Moines, and perhaps before two years are gone by they will be crying aloud for a new territory on that side of the Mississippi. First will come a memorial to Congress from Missouri, to extend her northern line until it shall strike the Missouri River; and then, a new territory having been created, an urgent effort will be made to have the Indians sent to the south side of the Missouri. From the changes that I have witnessed since my first visit to that section of country, and from my perfect acquaintance with the character of those frontier men, and of the immigrants who are daily adding to their number, I hazard nothing in predicting that in a very few years we will positively need and perhaps may garrison but the two posts of St. Peters and Council Bluffs, upon the whole frontier.

Col. Croghan's fears as to the advance of quasi-civilization west of the Mississippi were singularly prophetic, for almost precisely the course of procedure outlined in his report of January 25, 1836, was developed within the following two years. So rapid was the westward march of emigration in this direction, that before the Government could fix upon a point sufficiently advanced whereat to build a post for the protection of the Iowa settlements, the settlements had themselves pushed forward until most of the country east of Ft. Leavenworth had been seized by speculators, and much was already under cultivation. The section immediately surrounding the junction of the Raccoon and the Des Moines

had so far escaped the invasion. It was, as will be seen by reference to the report of Col. Kearny before mentioned, a part of the Sac and Fox reservation, especially prized by those tribes on account of the abundance of game that frequented its resorts. These tribes, in every other respect friendly and peaceable, resisted with fury and warlike demonstrations all encroachments upon their domain. The strongest objection advanced by Col. Kearny to the establishment of a military post at the Raccoon fork, was the protest of the Indians that the soldiers would drive off the little game that was left them. For these reasons the six or seven years following the visit of Kearny were years of comparative quiet to the Sacs and Foxes, who freely roamed the country along the Des Moines, from its mouth to its upper fork, where the so-called "Neutral Ground" separated them from their relentless enemies, the Sioux.

Still, it was only by reason of the stubborn determination of the Government to protect these tribes in their treaty rights, that this section was so long left comparatively undisturbed. Settlements swarmed about the boundaries on every side, Congress was being flooded with petitions to open the lands to settlement, and every possible pressure was being made upon the authorities at Washington to remove the Indians and occupy their territory. In 1841, the encroachments on the Indian domain had become so frequent and determined that it became apparent to the Government that provision must be made to recognize the inexorable demands of civilization, which had crowded the red man from the shores of the Atlantic to beyond the Mississippi within half a century, and which was destined to continue its onward march until restrained alone by the waters of the Pacific.

Negotiations were accordingly opened with the chiefs of the tribes, and on the 11th October, 1842, purchase of the reservation was finally effected.

Still, so reluctant were they to leave the lands that were attached to them by the traditions of centuries, that it was

stipulated that they might remain yet another three years, and that in the meantime no white man should be allowed to settle on their reservation. To protect them in this stipulation, and to enable the government to carry out its part of the treaty, it was decided by Gen. Winfield Scott to locate a detachment of troops directly on the reservation, within a few miles of the agency buildings, then on the Des Moines, a short distance below the Racoon fork, at the site of what was then the town of Fairfield, Iowa.

The selection of this particular site was the result of a visit to the spot by Captain James Allen, of the Dragoons regiment, whose company had for several years been stationed between Leavenworth and Gibson, and who was familiar with the locality. In a letter to the War Department, dated Fort Sandford, Iowa, December 30, 1842, in referring to the expediency of protecting the Indians in their treaty rights by stationing troops within their reservation, he says:

I went up, as you know, last month as high as the mouth of the Racoon River, and had in view at the time to look out a suitable point for the stationing of troops for the time required. And I did select, with a view to recommend it, the point made by the junction of the Racoon with the Des Moines. . . .

My reasons for selecting that point are these: The soil is rich; and wood, stone, water and grass are all at hand. It will be high enough up the river to protect these Indians against the Sioux, and is in the heart of the best part of their new country, where the greatest effort will be made by the squatters to get in. It is about equidistant from the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers, and offers a good route to both, the direct route to the Missouri passing around the heads of many ugly branches of Grand River. It will be 25 miles within the new line, about the right distance from the settlements, and above all of the Indian villages and trading houses (all of the Sacs have determined to make their villages on a larger prairie bottom that commences about two miles below, and the traders have selected their sites there also). It will also be about the head of keel-boat navigation on the Des Moines. I think it better than any point farther up, because it will be harder to get supplies higher up, and no point or post that may be established on this river need be kept up more than three years, or until these Indians shall leave. A post for the northern boundary of future Ioway will go far above the sources of the Des Moines.

Now, as to the process of establishing this post. I do not seek the job; but I am willing to undertake it, if my suggestions for that purpose shall be approved. I would build but common log cabins, or huts, for both men

and officers, giving them good floors, windows and doors, stables, very common, but close and roomy, Pickets, Block-houses and such like, not at all. The buildings to be placed in relations of comfort, convenience and good taste; and of defense, so far as the same may comply with the first rule.

Ten mechanics, and five laborers, and four yoke of oxen, and tools and implements, and the small material, ought to be furnished by the Qr. Master's Dept. All to be ready to go up and begin early in the spring. Pine lumber for the most necessary parts of the buildings ought to be sent up in keel-boats, in the spring rise of the river. Provisions, and corn, &c., may be sent up at the same time.

With such means and the force of my company, I could make a good and comfortable establishment at the mouth of the Raccoon during the next summer, and, in the meantime, give to the Indians all necessary protection. One of their agents has told me that the Am. Fur Company would probably send up a steamboat to the Raccoon on the spring rise. If they do, it will be a good time to send up army supplies.

I could easily have corn raised for me in that country if I could now contract for it, and permit a person to open a farm there. Such is the desire of people to get a footing in the country that I believe that now I could hire corn to be raised there, next summer, for 25 cts. per bushel. I could get lumber on as good terms, by allowing some one to build a mill. In short, there will be no difficulty in establishing and maintaining a post there if notice of such a design shall be given in time. But I hope that it will not be required of my company that they shall build this new post without the assistance of the hired labor that I have suggested. I have not the necessary mechanics for the purpose: and if I had, it would be requiring too much of them. It is not competent for dragoons to build their quarters and stables, and get their wood and do their duty as soldiers.

I have but little to add to what is contained in the foregoing extract of my letter to the colonel. The new post will be so purely temporary that this character of it ought to be kept in view in its construction. According to the plan and method that I have recommended, this post may be built and established, for one company of dragoons, for about twenty-five hundred dollars.

If a company of infantry could also be sent to this new post, it would be well, although it would increase somewhat the expense of its establishment. Of the propriety of such an arrangement, the Department will best judge.

But I will respectfully urge upon the Department the necessity for a speedy decision on the subject of this new post, that if it is to be established early measures may be taken to secure the timely transportation of the necessary materials and supplies. The rise of the Des Moines will occur in March.

In regard to the point recommended for the new post, I may remark, that I have seen much of the territory of Ioway, and particularly of the valley of the Des Moines, having, in addition to my observations from there to the mouth of Raccoon, crossed the territory with my company last Sum-

mer, on a direct route from Ft. Leavenworth to Ft. Atkinson, crossing the Des Moines above Raccoon, and from all that I have seen and learned I would recommend the point that I have designated as the most suitable for the post in question.

All of this is predicated on the supposition that the late treaty with the Sac and Fox Indians will be approved and ratified; but this treaty is so very favorable and advantageous to the United States that I feel no apprehensions for its fate.

Capt. Allen's company of dragoons at that time was stationed at Fort Sandford on the Des Moines, at a point sixty-five miles west from Fort Madison, twenty-five north of the Missouri boundary, and about four miles west of the Sac and Fox Agency (his nearest postoffice being at Fairfield, now the county seat of Jefferson county), or as near as may be at what is now the site of the town of Ottumwa, in Wapello county, where it remained during the winter of 1842-3. The Captain's recommendations had met the approval of Gen. Scott and the War Department, and Col. Kearny—then commanding the 3d District at St. Louis—was directed to cause the post to be established. It was not, however, until the following spring, during which the treaty had hung fire in the Senate for so long a time that fears were entertained that it would not be ratified, that it was fully determined to move the troops from the Agency to the Raccoon fork.

By Orders No. 6, dated Headquarters 3d Military Department, Jefferson Barracks, February 20th, 1843, it was ordered that—

A temporary post will be established at as early a period as the weather will permit, on the River Des Moines, at or near the junction of the Raccoon, for the protection of the Sac and Fox Indians, and the interests of the Government on that frontier.

The troops designated for the garrison of the new post are Captain Allen's company of the 1st Dragoons, at present stationed near the Sac and Fox Agency, and a company of the 1st Infantry now stationed at Fort Crawford, to be selected by the Lieutenant-Colonel commanding the regiment.

The site of the post will be determined upon by Captain Allen; and he will also have charge of the erection of the requisite buildings for the accommodation of the command; which will be constructed with as strict a regard to economy as may be consistent with the health of the troops, and conformably to the instructions forwarded from this office, or such order as he may hereafter receive from proper authority.

Captain Allen left Sandford with a small detachment of dragoons on the 29th of April, for the new station, whither a steamboat with supplies had been dispatched from St. Louis, arriving in time to receive and land them. Leaving his men to guard the stores, he returned to the Agency to bring up the balance of his company from whence, on the 10th of May, he dispatched a report of his movements to the War Department. He writes:

I have located the post on the point I selected for it last fall, the point made by the junction of the Raccoon with the Des Moines. . . . I have delayed taking up my horses or removing my whole company because of the lateness of the Spring and the consequent scarcity of grass. It is too expensive now to take up full rations of corn, and, the Des Moines river being low, I could not induce the steamboat that took up the corn and quartermaster's stores to make another trip at reasonable rates. I am using a small keel-boat and wagons, all public, for transportation of corn and some other stores, and will move with my company on the 18th instant. Fairfield, Ioway Territory, will be my first convenient postoffice, until another shall be established in the new territory just vacated by the Indians.

It may possibly be an item of historical interest to the good people of the Capital of what is now one of the largest and most prosperous states of the Union, to learn how nearly their city escaped the burden of a ridiculous name, and to what fortuitous incident is due the one that now attaches to it.

"I have named the new post," writes Captain Allen at this time. "*Fort Raccoon*, to which I respectfully ask the sanction of the Secretary of War. . . . I have recommended this name because the place has already a great notoriety under such designation for a great distance around it, as *Raccoon River*, *Raccoon Forks*, *Raccoon*, *The Raccoon*, &c., &c., by all of which it is known as perhaps the most conspicuous point in this territory, and no other name will so well designate the position of the new post." It is not surprising that this suggestion did not strike the authorities at Washington with the same force as it did the more practical mind of its worthy commandant. "*Fort Iowa* would be a very good name," endorses Adjutant General Jones on the papers, which

he submits to General Scott, "but *Raccoon* would be shocking; at least in very bad taste." It is probable that General Scott agreed with this view of the case, for a few days later, he informs Captain Allen that the word *Raccoon* is not considered a proper designation for a military post and that until otherwise directed he will call the post "*Fort Des Moines*."

Captain Allen does not give up his point without a struggle. "I am afraid," he writes later, "that the latter designation for the post will divert much of our mails and supplies to the late post of this name on the Mississippi, the recollection of which is yet in the minds of many of the postmasters and public carriers. I know that at Fort Atkinson, last year, most of my letters and papers came to me by the way of the old post of that name in Wisconsin, and with great delay. I will therefore respectfully suggest and recommend that some name be given to this post to which this inconvenience may not attach."

If Captain Allen had limited the communication to that subject alone, it is quite probable that his latter objection would have been sustained, and some new name have been given to his post. But unfortunately for him, if providential to the fort, he raised a point in that letter regarding the right of the post to "double rations," which at the time was a matter of contest between the War and Treasury Departments, with the result that his letter was buried in some forgotten pigeon hole about the desk of the Commanding General, from which it was not extracted until nearly two years afterwards. By that date the lapse of time had carried with it the main objection of Captain Allen, and the name of Des Moines had so long attached to the fort that equal objection would have forbidden a change. To this trifling circumstance, the mislaying of a document, the present capital city of Iowa undoubtedly owes its name.

On the afternoon of the 20th of May, Capt. Allen with his company of dragoons, four officers and 48 men, landed at the new site and went into camp, where they were joined on

the 21st by Capt. J. R. B. Gardenier's* company F, of the 1st infantry, two officers and 44 men. The landing was made at the point where the Court avenue bridge now stands, the camp being laid out along the west bank of the Des Moines, at the edge of the belt of timber that extended along the river front, on about the present line of Second street. First Lieut. John H. King,† of the 1st Infantry (who subsequently reached high rank in the army and was retired as Colonel of the 9th Infantry), was appointed Adjutant of the post, and Second Lieutenant C. F. Ruff,‡ of the Dragoons, Quartermaster and Commissary. Capt. Allen being in command of the post, the command of his company devolved upon 1st Lieut. William N. Grier, who was retired forty years later as Colonel of the 3d Cavalry; that of the infantry company being under the charge of its Captain, J. R. B. Gardenier, who died in 1850, while still in command of this company. These, with Dr. John S. Griffin, the surgeon of the post, constituted the first roster of Fort Des Moines.

The command immediately fell to work erecting quarters and laying out its gardens, building first a temporary wharf

*John R. B. Gardenier entered the U. S. Military Academy as a cadet from New York, July 1, 1823, in the same class with Jefferson Davis. He graduated No. 30, in a class of 33. He began his service as a Brevet Second Lieutenant in the 1st U. S. Infantry, 1823, and was promoted to Second Lieutenant in 1828. He served at Fort Crawford, Wis., Galena, Ill., Dubuque, and Fort Des Moines, No. 1, and elsewhere in the West, and also participated in the Mexican war. He reached a Captaincy and died at Dardanelle Springs, Ark., June 29, 1850, aged 42.

†This brilliant soldier was born in Michigan, about 1818, and appointed from civil life to a Second Lieutenantcy in 1837. He came to Fort Des Moines with the command and was appointed Adjutant of the post under Capt. Allen. He afterward served many years on the frontier and in the Mexican war. During the civil war he rose to the rank of Major-General of volunteers, and at its close was commissioned Colonel of the 9th regular infantry. He participated in the battles of Shiloh, Corinth, Murfreesboro, Chickamauga, Resaca, Kenesaw Mountain and in the campaign before Atlanta. He was retired in 1882 and died at Washington, D. C., April 7, 1888.

‡Charles F. Ruff was appointed cadet in the U. S. Military Academy in 1834, graduating in 1838. He was appointed Second Lieutenant in the 1st Dragoons the same year, serving in the army until 1846, when he resigned and settled as a lawyer at Liberty, Mo. Returning to the service in 1846, he served in the Mexican war, participating in the battles of Contreras, Molino del Rey (where he was wounded), Chapultepec and the assault and capture of the city of Mexico. He rose to the rank of Major of the Mounted Rifles and Lieutenant-Colonel of the 3d Cavalry. He served during the war of the Rebellion until 1864, when he was retired for disability, with the brevets of Colonel and Brigadier-General for faithful and meritorious service. He died at Philadelphia, October 1, 1885.

at the "point" so often mentioned by Capt. Allen, at the convergence of the two streams. The first building erected was the public store-house, at a point some fifty yards from the north bank of the Raccoon. This was first completed, followed by the hospital, at the northern boundary of the camp, about three hundred yards from the west bank of the Des Moines, which was first occupied about the 20th of June. The company quarters built of logs, one story in height, with puncheon floors, and capable of comfortably quartering ten men each, were next commenced at the northwest of the store-house; and still further to the west the stables for the dragoons, behind which were the corrals, and beyond, following down the north bank of the Raccoon, the company gardens. In the fall, the quarters for the officers were begun, to the right of the store-house along the west bank of the Des Moines, and another garden laid out, across the Raccoon, in the angle formed by the south bank of the latter and west bank of the Des Moines.

The commanding officer's quarters stood on the site now occupied by the Des Moines and Fort Dodge railway station, and the front of the officers' quarters along the line of Second street near the track of the Keokuk and Des Moines railroad. One of the first acts of the Council of Administration was the selection of Mr. Robert A. Kinzie as post trader, who immediately proceeded to erect his store and dwelling at a point to the northwest of the flagstaff, where now stands the Sherman block, at the corner of Third street and Court avenue. Permits to cultivate patches of land in the vicinity of the post, in order that they might purvey for the garrison, were granted Benj. B. Bryant, John Sturtevant and Alexander Turner. J. M. Thrift, a discharged soldier, was given a room in the quarters to open a tailor's shop, and Charles Weatherford to build a blacksmith shop. These people, together with Dr. T. K. Brooks, James Drake and J. B. Scott, all attaches of the garrison, formed the first colony of Fort Des Moines.

By the time the winter of 1843-4 had fairly set in, all the buildings were under roof, and the command, abandoning their tents, moved in and made themselves as comfortable as the circumstances of their isolated position would permit. The contractor for supplying the post with forage and beef. Mr. J. B. Scott, of Fairfield, had erected, and that winter occupied, the largest and most comfortable house on the reservation. By the terms of his contract, dated April 18, 1843, it was agreed by the United States that "the said J. B. Scott shall be permitted to open and cultivate a farm in the Indian country, to embrace at least one section of land of 640 acres, the said farm to be selected by the said Scott, at any place not nearer than one mile of the said military post, from any single body of land not appropriated to the purposes of the said military post, or for the Indian villages, or the licensed trading houses in the country: the said Scott to enjoy the use and the benefit of the said farm until the time that the Indians shall have left the country, agreeably to their late treaty with the United States, to remove south of the Missouri River; provided, that the said Scott shall from time to time faithfully execute all his agreements of this contract; and provided further, that he shall not violate any law of the United States regulating trade and intercourse in the Indian country nor any proper regulation of the said military post or order of the commanding officer."

Under this agreement Mr. Scott had selected a section of land on the opposite or east bank of the Des Moines; the center of his western boundary line being opposite the ferry, and his residence, built at the northwestern corner of his farm, directly opposite the site of the officers' quarters at the fort. Adjoining Scott's farm to the north, a half section had been assigned to the Messrs. George Washington and Washington George Ewing, of Fort Wayne, Indiana, who had been granted trading permits. The log house built by the Ewing brothers, was the first dwelling house raised on the east bank. Adjoining the southern boundary of the Scott farm was a thick growth

of timber, some two miles in width, at the eastern edge of which was the residence and farm of the Phelps brothers, who were trading with the Indians under a permit from their agent, Mr. John Beach. Next to the Phelps farm was the residence and buildings of the Indian agent, the latter being about four miles in a direct east line from the flagstaff of the fort. These parties were all occupying their premises during the first winter at the new post. With the opening of spring, their numbers were largely increased by white settlers, who hoped to pre-empt lands in advance of the treaty, and their importunities and frequent overt acts caused no little annoyance to Capt. Allen and his officers, as none of them were permitted to settle on the purchase. They, however, hovered about the vicinity, eking out a precarious living in various ways, to await the expiration of the three years. The necessity of watching these vagabond speculators, and at the same time endeavoring to restrain the restless instincts of his more particular charges, the Sacs and Foxes, afforded the commandant of the fort sufficient employment for his meager force.

The settlements all about them had the consequent result of tempting the Indians to depredations and trespasses, and when restrained from these acts to war upon their neighbors, the Sioux. In February, 1844, upon the requisition of the Governor of the territory, Capt. Allen left the fort with an officer and 29 men to find a party of these trespassing Indians and remove them back to the reservations. He accomplished this task without much trouble, returning to the fort within a few weeks, but was called upon to repeat the work at intervals during the whole period of his occupancy. These tribes do not appear at any time to have been other than mischievous, no serious offense being laid to their charge.

During this season Lieut. King left the post on an extended leave of absence and was succeeded in the Adjutancy by Brevet Second Lieut. Joseph H. Potter,* and later by

*Joseph Haydu Potter was a cadet from New Hampshire, entering the U. S. Mili-

First Lieut. Robert S. Granger,* both of whom a few years later were brevetted for distinguished services in the war with Mexico, and subsequently reached the highest grade in their profession. As the time drew near for the termination of the treaty, the duties of the garrison increased. Hundreds of settlers were "squatting" along the boundaries ready to pounce upon the lands the moment they were abandoned by the Indians, and their frequent incursions over the line, which were usually accompanied by the shooting of one or more of the Indians, followed by acts of reprisal, required all the good judgment and discretion of the commandant to maintain peace. Nor was this the least difficult of his duties. It became evident, as the time drew nearer that so strong was the disinclination of the tribes to leave their country, that many of them would not go until removed by force. So trying was the situation, during the summer of 1845, that Capt. Allen

tary Academy in 1839. He graduated in 1843, No. 22 in a class of 39. U. S. Grant graduated No. 21 in the same class. Second Lieutenant Potter served on the frontier in Iowa, Missouri and Texas, until 1846, when he went to Mexico with the 7th Infantry, and was severely wounded at Monterey. After the Mexican War he came back to serve again on the frontier, in Missouri, Arkansas, Indian Territory and New Mexico. He was "captured by Texas insurgents at San Augustine Springs, July 27, 1861, and not exchanged until August 27, 1862." He served in the Civil War from 1862 until 1866, participating in the battles of Fredericksburg and Chancellorsville, in the last of which he was wounded and captured. He was soon paroled and exchanged a few months later. He remained in the army, actively employed in many places—sometimes on the frontier—until October 12, 1886, when he was retired from the service at the age of 64. Passing through all the grades from the old days when he was a Second Lieutenant at Fort Des Moines, Iowa, he attained the rank of Brigadier-General in the regular army. He died at Columbus, Ohio, December 1, 1892.

*Robert Seaman Granger, a cadet from Ohio in 1833, graduated from the U. S. Military Academy in 1838, and was at once promoted to a Second Lieutenantcy. His first service was in the Florida War. He was promoted to First Lieutenant in 1839 and sent to the western frontier, serving in Minnesota, Wisconsin, Iowa and Missouri. While in Iowa he was at Fort Des Moines, No. 2, in 1845, and in Dubuque in 1846 and '47. He served in the Mexican War 1847 and '48, but mostly in garrison duty. He became a Captain in 1847. Returning from the Mexican War, he served at frontier posts in the southwest until the outbreak of the Civil War. The Confederates captured him in Texas, April 27, 1861, but he was soon afterwards paroled. In September of that year he was promoted to Major of the 5th regular infantry. In 1862 he was made a Brigadier-General of volunteers, from which time until the end of the war he was continuously in very active service, participating in many skirmishes and important battles. He became a Brevet Major-General of volunteers in 1865, and in 1871 Colonel of the 21st regular infantry. He was retired January 1, 1873, at his own request, after thirty years of continuous active service. He died at Washington, D. C., April 25, 1894.

and his dragoons were almost constantly in the field, being aided in this patrol of the district by Capt. Sumner's* company from Fort Atkinson.

On the 29th of August, 1845, he writes the Department in regard to the situation, and in strong disapproval of the assumed intention of the Government to abandon the post at the expiration of the treaty:

I think the post ought not to be abandoned, he says, until after the Indians shall have left the country and gone to their new home south of the Missouri River. This they will not do before the time mentioned in their late treaty—12th Oct., 1845—and I fear that many of them will not go until they shall be forced to do so.

If, then, they are to be removed by troops, this garrison will be the most convenient for the purpose. Moreover, after the 12th of October, it will be too late to remove the public stores to another post without expense and inconvenience; and the contract for forage and other supplies being let for the winter, and much of them delivered, the Government must experience loss and inconvenience on this account, by leaving them or by exposing them to sudden sale.

On the whole I will recommend that this post be kept up at its present strength until next spring, and that it be abandoned as early in the spring as practicable.

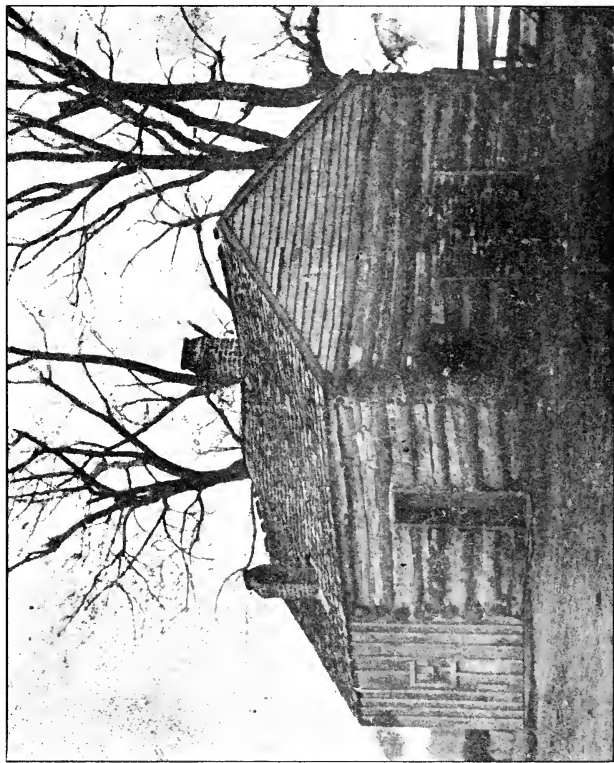
In this recommendation the Department Commander, Gen. Brooke, did not join.

I have had a conversation with Colonel Kearny, he writes on the 9th of September, and he advises that the post be broken up after the departure of the Indians, and that the Indians be compelled to remove by the 12th proximo, as immediately after the 12th a great number of white persons will enter the country, for the purpose of squatting, and that much disturbance and difficulty may be expected between them and the Indians if they are suffered to remain.

Besides this, if an Indian be not made to comply with a contract once made, he is always looking after indulgences, which in the end lead to delays extremely difficult ever to obviate. I am informed by letter received in this city from Mr. Beach, the agent, that the Sacs and Foxes are now making preparations and are willing to comply with the treaty. Notwithstanding all this apparent readiness, I am well convinced that like all other emigrating tribes some will scatter on the march and many will endeavor to remain at their old homes.

Notwithstanding this, however, the views of Capt. Allen obtained at the War Department, and it was determined to

*See note, page 369, Vol. III. 3d Series, ANNALS OF IOWA.



The residence of Lieut. William N. Grier. First house erected in Fort Des Moines, Iowa.

keep up the post during the winter. On September 22, 1845, Company I, 1st infantry, left the post for Jefferson Barracks, leaving the garrison with 52 men.

At the termination of the treaty, October 12, 1845, the most of the Sacs and Foxes left the country without resistance, and removed to lands set apart for them south of the Missouri, though many remained and continued by their presence to create no considerable disturbance. On January 1, 1846, Capt. Allen reports that there are from 180 to 200 Sacs and Foxes yet remaining in the territory, but believes that they will all remove quietly to their new homes, south of the Missouri, before their next annual payment.

The first act of the authorities, after the land came into the possession of the United States, was to set aside a military reservation of one mile square, of which the flagstaff of the fort was the center. Of this area, one hundred and sixty acres, with all the buildings thereon, were ceded to Polk county, January 17, 1846.

The order for the abandonment of the post is dated St. Louis, February 23, 1846. It reads:

First Lieut. Grier,* Commanding Allen's Company, 1st Dragoons, will, as early as practicable, take up his line of march from Fort Des Moines for Fort Leavenworth escorting all the Fox Indians, who have not left the Territory of Iowa, in accordance with their treaty stipulations of October,

*William N. Grier entered the U. S. Military Academy in 1831, graduating in 1835. He served in the regular army 30 years. Until the Civil War his service was for the most part on the frontier, though he was assistant instructor of infantry and cavalry tactics at West Point in 1840 and 1841, and a participant in the Mexican War. He was at several points in Iowa from 1843 to '46, mainly at Fort Des Moines, No. 2. He fought the Apaches in 1849 and was once wounded. He served in New Mexico from 1849 to 1856, when he marched to California, whence he was soon ordered north to Oregon. He went to Fort Walla Walla in 1857, where he remained until 1861, during which time he participated in many skirmishes and battles with the Spokane and other hostile Indians. At the commencement of the Civil War he was promoted to Major of the 2d regular Cavalry and was acting assistant inspector-general of the Army of the Potomac, 1861-62. He took part in many battles, and was wounded at Williamsburg May 5, 1865. He was stationed at Davenport, Iowa, as superintendent of volunteer recruiting service for this State, from March, 1863, to June 12, 1865. March 13, 1865, he was brevetted Brigadier-General in the regular army and promoted to Colonel of the 3d Cavalry. He served with his regiment at Fort Union, N. M., from July 12, 1868, to May, 1870. His last command was at Camp Halleck, Nev., Dec. 15, 1870, at which date this gallant officer was retired from active service. He died at Napa City, Cal., July 8, 1885.

1842, to their permanent homes, as designated by the President of the United States.

Lieut. Grier will leave at Fort Des Moines one steady non-commissioned officer and two privates, for the purpose of taking care of all the public buildings, Quartermaster's and Subsistence Stores, Ordnance and Ordnance Stores, and all other public property, until instructions are received from the War Department for their final disposition.

Allen's Company of Dragoons will, after having executed the above duty, form a part of the permanent garrison of Fort Leavenworth.

Immediately upon the receipt of this order at the fort, Lieut. Grier, in the absence of Capt. Allen, began his arrangements for its evacuation. Lieut. Noble* with 20 men was sent up the Des Moines in search of a party of Indians known to be there, while another party marched to the Skunk River to bring over two lodges of Foxes that were said to be there. By March 7 all the Indians had been brought in.

They were found, writes Lieut. Grier, about 30 miles above this post on the Des Moines and Raccoon rivers, assembled (as they pretended to tell me) for the purpose of moving over to join their chief Pow-a-shick. However, information derived from a better source, and their total want of means and preparation, go to convince me that they did not intend to move until compelled to do so. Their intention was to move higher up on the Des Moines or Raccoon river, and by scattering they doubtless supposed they could keep out of the way of the Dragoons. They number about one hundred and ten. I found them in rather miserable condition for a journey.

Mr. Scott, one of their traders, supplied them with provisions, but was unwilling to furnish transportation, and I directed the A. A. Qr. Master to do so. Yesterday morning (the 8th inst.) Lieut. Noble, with a command of twenty-five Dragoons, conducted the Indians on their route to Fort Leavenworth. I expect to overtake them in three days. I am not aware that there are any of the Foxes left in this territory. If there are, they must certainly be so few in number as to give no further trouble to the whites.

The public property has been packed up and placed in store, in charge of a non-commissioned officer and two privates.

At noon, March 10, 1846, Lieut. Grier, with the balance of Co. I, marched out of the town, and Fort Des Moines as a military post ceased to exist. After conducting the com-

*Patrick Noble, an appointee from South Carolina, entered the U. S. Military Academy in 1838 and graduated in 1842. He served in Texas, Kansas, Iowa and the Indian Territory. He was also in the Mexican War. His service at Ft. Des Moines, No. 2, was in the years 1845-46. His death, at the early age of 27, occurred at Abbeville, South Carolina, December 27, 1848.

mand to Fort Leavenworth. Lieut. Grier returned to Des Moines, by way of St. Louis, in order to direct the sale of the public property, which occurred on the 1st day of May. By this time the vicinity of the fort had become a considerable settlement, as well as the county seat of the new county of Polk, that had been organized by the Legislature during its session of that winter. The first survey of the new town was made on the 8th day of July, 1846, the first entry on the 12th May, 1848; in 1853, the town of Fort Des Moines was incorporated, and a year later by act of the Legislature it was designated as the Capital of the new State of Iowa.

Capt. James Allen, the commandant of the fort from its first occupation to within a few weeks of its abandonment, was a native of Ohio, born in 1806, and at the age of 19 appointed to the Military Academy from the State of Indiana. He graduated July 1st, 1829, and, appointed as Second Lieutenant in the 5th Infantry, joined his regiment at Fort Brady, where he served until the 4th of March, 1833, when he was transferred to the new Dragoon regiment as a Second Lieutenant. From this time until his death, his services on the frontier were continuous and of the highest value to the Government. Joining his regiment at Fort Dearborn, he remained on staff duty until his promotion as First Lieutenant May 31, 1835, when he was assigned to certain engineer duties in connection with the reconnoissance of the Indian country. He served during the next decade at Forts Leavenworth, Gibson, Atkinson and Sandford, from whence he marched to the establishment of Des Moines. On the abandonment of that work, he was appointed Lieutenant Colonel and Commander of the Mormon Battalion of Missouri Volunteers for the Mexican War, and was enroute to New Mexico with his command, when he died suddenly near Fort Leavenworth, August 23, 1846, at the early age of 40.

The career of Fort Des Moines had upon the whole been uneventful. Like hundreds of its associates it was the initial factor in the progress of that grand movement, which within

less than a century had civilized a continent. At the time of its establishment it was the extreme outpost on the northern frontier, in the midst of a region that was comparatively unexplored. Around it as a nucleus, slowly, but surely, had gathered a colony of sturdy, determined pioneers, who, rushing in as the soldiers marched out, occupied the soil and metamorphosed the camp into a thriving city. The first child born at the settlement, a son of Lieut. Grier, in 1845, was also the first to die within its limits, and at its funeral was preached the first sermon by the first minister, the Rev. Mr. Rathbun. The same year a Methodist Church was organized, and a log school house erected, so that when the flag was lowered for the last time, and the garrison marched out, it left behind a thriving community complete in all its parts. The Fort had fulfilled its mission.

NOTE.—The manuscript of the foregoing article has been read and carefully considered by Hon. Messrs. P. M. Casady and Barlow Granger, early settlers at Des Moines. They suggest only these corrections: that the flagstaff was located south of Market and east of 2d street, and that the public well was in the latter street, a short distance from the flagstaff. "The town of Ft. Des Moines came into existence in 1851." The act making Ft. Des Moines the future capital of the State was passed in January, 1855.

THE BILL introduced by Mr. A. A. Wilson of Jefferson to prevent intoxicating liquor being distributed at vendues, was killed in the House the other day by a vote of 10 to 10. We are sorry for this. Such a bill ought to pass, and we believe public sentiment requires it. We have seen men grow so rich at some auctions, in consequence of the liquor that was freely given them, as to bid eight times more for an article than it was actually worth. Under such circumstances men are led to bid for things they do not want, and in one instance we have known a man who was obliged to sacrifice his farm to liquidate unnecessary debts contracted in this way. We hope the motion will be reconsidered.—*Burlington Hawk-Eye*, Dec. 17, 1840.

THE EARLY HOMES AND HOME-MAKERS OF IOWA.

BY CHARLES A. WHITE, M. D., LL. D.

The class of people who seek to occupy a frontier region is largely determined by the character of its known resources; and the personal character of the people who are first attracted to, and permanently occupy, such a region naturally produces a strong influence upon its social destiny. Iowa has been particularly fortunate in this respect for, at the time it first became known to white men, its most obvious resource, the abundantly fertile soil, made it especially attractive as a prospective land of homes; and the immigrants thus attracted were worthy and intelligent families.

The migration of those families is noteworthy as having been, not an expatriate, but a convergent, intrapatriate, movement, and for the freedom of its leading incentive from influences which have often impelled communities to self exile. They were already American citizens and therefore speedily blended into a new body politic in harmony with American ideas. They were under no leadership, and needed none, for their own sense of right ruled them in the pursuit of a common purpose. They were not irreligious, but were not dominated by any common religious belief. They were not escaping from oppression, for when their migration began they were all living under laws which they approved and among people with whom they affiliated. They were not communists of any kind, but a multitude of families gathering from various parts of their country to another part of the same with the leading purpose of establishing new and independent homes. They received no subsidiary help from any source, but each family paid its way from its own frugal savings. They were all poor, as wealth is now reckoned, and took upon themselves the hardships of frontier life to better their own condition and to make future provision for their children.

They were without experience in the conduct of public affairs, and yet they acted with remarkable foresight in providing for the public good, and thus became the real founders of our State.

My chief object in preparing this article is to record a tribute of respect to the memory of those early home-makers of Iowa, and to show their remarkable mastery of new conditions, both physical and economic. For this purpose, while embodying appropriate references to public records, I have chosen the homely form of personal narrative, and based it mainly upon facts which I observed in my boyhood and upon knowledge of the significance of those facts since acquired. That is to say, I was a boy at Burlington among those early settlers of the then new Territory of Iowa and grew up to citizenship there among their sons. My narrative will refer only to the people who took part in that migratory movement toward Iowa which was in progress from the spring of 1836 to the autumn of 1841, inclusive. It is limited to that period because those immigrants then encountered certain economic conditions of which I wish to make special mention, which ceased to exist at the last named date, and which were not fully developed among the comparatively few people who settled upon Iowa soil prior to 1836. Particular reference is made to the region round about Burlington because it was there that my observations were made.

The migratory movement which took place within the period just mentioned was an annually increasing one, for information of the new opportunity to obtain fertile lands at low prices became more and more widely circulated among the people. At that time there were no railroads west of the Atlantic states and therefore immigration could reach Iowa in only two ways. One was by steamboat on the Mississippi, and the other by wagon over common roads or even in some part over trackless country. The great river and the common roads were also the only thoroughfares by which merchandise could be received and products exported. My ob-

servation of this migratory movement began in 1838, the year in which Iowa, by an act of Congress, was removed from the jurisdiction of Wisconsin Territory and given a separate territorial government. My father's family then settled at Burlington, to which point we found a strong tide of immigration converging. I therefore witnessed the arrival of great numbers of future citizens and became familiar with the conditions which they encountered in both town and country.

The immigrants who journeyed by way of the river came from various, and often distant, parts of our country and much the greater part of them settled in the towns, of which Burlington was the chief. As the town population increased it embraced the usual proportion of men in the various walks of life, but the earlier comers were mostly traders, mechanics and speculators. The first brought goods suitable to frontier trade, the second their tools and personal effects, and the third came supplied with ready money with which they hoped to enrich themselves by taking advantage of the settlers' needs. The first and second were promoters of the good of the infant community, but the third for a time gave promise of being a disturbing element in it because of their antagonistic and non-producing position.

The Wisconsin forests had not yet begun to supply the great Upper Mississippi Valley with pine lumber and Burlington's first supply of that necessary building material came by steamboat from that part of the Allegheny valley which, stripped of its primeval pines has since become a portion of the great Pennsylvania oil region. The neighboring forests furnished an abundance of hard wood for common lumber; limestone abounded in all the bluffs; the drift sub-soil of the uplands furnished an unlimited supply of good brick clay, and the near-by river sand-bars were inexhaustible. With these materials at hand and the labor of the immigrant mechanics Burlington grew rapidly, homes, business houses and mills were established and the citizens, though

lacking much of what we now call comfort, were soon in possession of all the actual necessities of life.

The wagons by which the overland immigrants came were usually of the common two-horse farm wagon kind, with canvas cover to protect them from sun and rain. They depended upon no hostelrys but carried with them their camping utensils and daily subsistence and made their noon rests and nightly camps by the wayside. They came not only from the older settled portions of the adjacent state of Illinois, but great numbers came from Indiana, Ohio and Kentucky. Those coming the greater distances were sometimes one or two months on the journey, for the loamy soil of the roads made traveling slow although the wagons were seldom heavily loaded. The gateways by which they entered Iowa were the ferries across the Mississippi at the river towns, and they came in such numbers that large encampments of them often gathered upon the eastern bank of the river, waiting their turn to be ferried across. The turn of each wagon for ferryage was claimed in the order of its arrival at the encampment and, as a rule, it was scrupulously conceded. Contentions for precedence rarely occurred although even a few hours' delay in crossing the river often lost a good choice of a claim.

I often visited the encampments opposite Burlington and with boyish inquisitiveness noted the outfits and personnel of the travelers. It was even more apparent among these overland immigrants than among those who came by way of the river that the family was the unit of this remarkable migration. So far as I could learn, no person in all that multitude traveled alone, or unattached to a family; and of the very few unmarried men among them each was usually, if not in every case, a member or a near relative of the family to which he was attached. Healthy vigor and a readiness to meet emergencies were apparent in every face and shown in every action.

Some of the families, especially if they were large, had

two wagons and one or two led horses, or even a cow, and rarely a small tent, but these were the well-to-do. The average immigrant family was small and comparatively young; and they brought in their one wagon all their belongings, including the implements by the use of which they were to start their new homes. Of such implements the following few alone often served their purpose for a beginning, namely: a plow, log-chain and shovel, an axe, a froe and an inch auger. These overland immigrants almost invariably settled upon farming lands and made no stop in the towns except to procure supplies.

Naturally the inhabitants of the towns took the leading part in public affairs, but the first establishment of homes throughout the land was so important in its effects upon the then future commonwealth that I am disposed to speak even more minutely of the acts of the country settlers than of those of the people who settled in the towns. Upon reaching the western bank of the river they started out in search of unclaimed lands, which they then required should be at least in part timber land, their preference being for prairie and timber land adjoining. They were guided by the surveyors' marks upon trees and stakes, which they well understood, and by information obtained from settlers who had preceded them. Such information was freely given by the settlers to one another, not only from honest impulse but because they desired neighbors who had purposes in life similar to their own.

It is easy to understand how the comparatively well-to-do family, with stalwart and helpful sons, could soon build for themselves a satisfactory house from their forest trees and a few materials obtained from the town; but the following is no imaginary description of the manner in which the head of a small family with perhaps less than the average means at his disposal, soon provided a humble home by use of the few implements which have been mentioned and the help of his willing wife. Upon making their selection of land the

family lived for the short time as they had done on their journey, with only their wagon for shelter, but they proceeded at once to build a house if, indeed, they did not first build at least a temporary shelter for their faithful friends, the horses. Their building material was all at hand, mainly in the growing trees, for these immigrants did not build sod houses like those of the later prairie settlers.

With the axe they felled and fitted house-logs, and with the froe they split the clap-boards for the roof and large splints for the door. The logs, each noosed at the end by the log-chain, were dragged to the building spot by the horses, and there quickly built up into four house-walls with two gables. From gable to gable supporting roof-logs were laid and the clap-boards laid on these like long shingles. The latter were held in place by weight-poles laid upon them over, and parallel with, the roof-logs, the whole, including the logs of the gables being secured by long wooden pins driven into auger holes. Thus the sheltering roof was made and the house took form. The door, with its large cleat hinges, was made and secured with the same tools. There was no sound of hammering of nails or rasping of the saw, for of these they had none; and when the spaces between the logs were filled with large chips and daubed with clay, a rude fireplace erected at one end, and the clay floor had been beaten hard and smooth, their first house was built and their Iowa home established. This was certainly the rudest and simplest kind of a home, but it was their own so far as any effort could then make it, and they gradually improved it by adding a better door made of sawed boards, a puncheon floor and a couple of windows. Ere long a good hewed log house received the family, but not until they had, by the use of the few implements brought with them in their wagon, cleared and fenced their fields and raised their first crops.

The foregoing paragraphs indicate the leading physical conditions which were encountered by the early Iowa home-makers and, to some extent, the manner in which they met

them. The following paragraphs indicate the economic conditions to which I have before referred, which now appear almost as strange to us as they then were to those who met them, and show that they dealt no less effectively with these conditions than they did with the others.

Upon the extinguishment of the Indian title to eastern Iowa, Congress, in an agrarian law, ordered the survey of the lands by the usual system, dividing them into townships, sections, and parts of sections. When this was done they were declared open for settlement, which declaration was a virtual invitation to settlers to occupy them. In 1836 the town site of Burlington was also ordered to be surveyed, and its lots were likewise opened for settlement or claim. At the same time eastern Iowa was divided into two land districts, the Burlington and the Dubuque, and a land office established for each at the towns respectively named. The business of each land office was managed by two officers, a Register and Receiver. The lands and lots were ordered to be sold to the highest bidder above the minimum price of a dollar and a quarter an acre for lands and five dollars each for lots in Burlington. One duty of the Register was to act as auctioneer, and of the Receiver to take the money from purchasers and issue certificates of purchase. Payment was required to be immediate and in either gold or silver. No provision was made for the sale of lands or lots in any other than the prescribed manner, and the first of the ordered sales did not take place until November, 1838, more than two years after the land offices were ordered to be established. Moreover, no person was given any legal right of priority of purchase of the land upon which he settled, however long or indisputable may have been his priority of occupancy or the extent of his improvements; for the first general pre-emption law was not enacted by Congress until 1841, nor the first general homestead law until a still later date.

The competitive phase of those prescribed conditions of sale was in strict accordance with the usual custom of competi-

tion in trade, but the contingency of any advance in price above the minimum proved unmistakably to be against public policy. In the light of subsequent events it now seems strange that Congress did not enact a general pre-emption law in favor of all actual settlers when, or even before, the Iowa lands were ordered to be surveyed, especially as limited pre-emption laws had previously been enacted. Even at the beginning of the migratory movement toward Iowa the necessity for such a law was so evident that every immigrant seems to have been impressed with the belief that, notwithstanding the literal terms of the agrarian law then in force, practical pre-emption would be established by the settlers themselves and that they, occupying the lands by virtual invitation of the government, would obtain them at the minimum price. They knew that unless the right of priority of purchase was asserted and maintained the coming land sales would be scenes of riot and confusion, and that the "land sharks," as speculators were then called, would overbid them and deprive them of the homes which they might provide for their families in anticipation of purchase. Therefore, long before the date of the first land sale was fixed they banded together for mutual protection. So effectively did they act in this respect that the speculators' capital was soon turned largely to legitimate trade, the squatters upon farming lands went confidently forward with their improvements, lands and town lots were freely bought and sold by a provisional system of transfer, and business progressed as in settled communities. By the autumn of 1838 all the lots in Burlington were claimed and all the land within several miles of the town was occupied by settlers, many of whom had large fields under cultivation. Hundreds of houses were built and various kinds of business prosperously established in the town, which had then assumed the name of a city and was governed by a mayor and a board of aldermen. It was also the seat of the new territorial government, but not an acre of that farming land nor one of those town lots was yet legally owned by any individual.

The provisional system of real estate transfer just referred to was early established as a necessary organic feature of the forming community. Conveyances were made by a form of quit-claim deed, usually called "squatters' title", and a public record was established for the same. Real estate was thus bought and sold with the same formal regularity that now prevails, but the sales were always made with the understanding that the holder of the property at the time of the approaching sale by the government should pay its stipulated price in addition to what had been paid for squatters' title. That is, the settlers fully recognized the fact that legal title could be obtained only by government sale, and no attempt was made to substitute squatters' title for it except provisionally. The price demanded and paid for the provisional title represented the asserted right of priority of purchase from the government, the appreciation in value of the property caused by favorable location and increasing demand, and the improvements made upon it; an aggregate of values which was often many times greater in amount than the government price. The records of those provisional transfers of real estate not having been either directly or indirectly authorized by any legislative action have doubtless not been preserved among the public archives.

The chief agency of the agreement for mutual protection and the execution of the provisional system of real estate transfer was an organization called the Squatters' Club, which had its headquarters at Burlington. Every proved holder of a claim upon government land or a town lot was eligible to membership whether he was the original squatter upon his claim or had purchased it from one. The club made regulations which had all the force of laws because the members yielded willing obedience; and it also acted as arbiter in such disputes as might arise between members concerning claims upon other than their already recorded parcels. The members were pledged to protect one another in the tenure of their approved claims, in the transfer of the

same if they should desire to sell, and against overbidding at the approaching government sale. They also protected one another, as far as possible, in those cases of ruinously extortionate interest which was charged by the "land sharks" to every poor squatter who had to borrow money to eke out the payment of government price for his land. But most of these cases could not be remedied, and the squatter lost his claim or sold it at a sacrifice to obtain enough money to start again as an emigrant and make a new claim farther west. I do not certainly know the date of organization of the club, but I am confident it was not later than early autumn of 1836. My father became a member of it in 1838, he having bought a squatter's claim to eighty acres of land near Burlington and a building lot in the town; and many members of the club thus became personally known to me. He once admitted to me that the club was a secret society, and I have no doubt that their compact was confirmed by solemn oath. That they all believed a secret compact to be necessary in their case is indicated by the fact that at least some of the active parties to it had been conscientious members of the anti-masonic political party whose brief existence had then only recently ended.

The crucial test of the squatters' compact was to come at the time of the government land sales, and it did come then. The club prepared an engrossed copy of its list of members with the descriptive formula of each member's claim opposite his name. They then appointed a public bidder who should, with this list in hand, in the presence of the settlers assembled at the sale, bid off each parcel or lot in the name of its recognized claimant the instant it was offered by the Register. No other bids were to be allowed, and even the claimant himself, if he were present, was required to remain silent. I did not witness the sale which was held at Burlington in November, 1838, which was the first sale of public lands held in Iowa, but I was present at the second one held there a few months afterward, in 1839. The land office then oc-

cupied a one-story frame building, long since removed, which stood on the lot at the southeast corner of Third and Columbia streets. When the hour appointed for the sale arrived, Mr. Bernhart Henn, the Register, took his stand at an open window facing the yard within which many settlers and citizens were assembled. The club's bidder had a small stand erected outside in full view of the assembly and close to the window where the Register was standing, each having his list before him. Those lists tallied exactly with each other because they had been carefully compared before the day of sale arrived that there might be no confusion while the sale was in progress; a fact that showed the club and government officials to have been in good and proper accord. The sale began by the Register offering a parcel of land, reciting its well understood descriptive formula, and the instant response of the club's bidder who, in a distinct voice, named the claimant and the minimum price. The Register at once accepted the bid and the entry was checked off on both lists. As there was no waiting or invitation for higher bids the sales were rapidly and almost perfunctorily made. Still, it was possible for an outsider to get in a higher bid if he spoke quickly and was willing to take the risk of personal injury, which every one knew he would incur.

I was listening to the monotonous progress of the sale when a violent commotion suddenly took place near me. Some one had dared to risk an overbid, but before it was distinctly uttered he was knocked down with hickory canes, which many of the settlers then carried, for his intention was suspected and they were ready for him. He was not killed, but his injuries were such that he could take no further action that day, and when he recovered he did not press his demand for government title to the land he coveted. Here was apparently a dilemma, but the case was promptly met by the Register who ignored the outside bid and accepted that of the bidder appointed by the club. When his attention was afterward called to the matter he declared that he

heard no other bid than that of the club's bidder, and his decision was final.

That attack upon the person of a resident was, so far as I have ever learned, the only act of the home-making settlers that can be construed as lawlessness; but their moderation, even in that trying instance, is shown by the fact that they did not use deadly weapons. They were plainly under self-control and had no desire to kill or to inflict great injury; but they were determined to maintain their assumed right of priority of purchase and of purchase at the minimum price. It is gratifying to remember that the justice of their cause has never been seriously questioned and that as soon as practicable Congress tacitly recognized it by the enactment, first, of a general pre-emption law, and second, of a general homestead law. The first provided the very same protection for subsequent settlers upon public lands that the early Iowa settlers were obliged to provide for themselves, and made the former minimum price the stated price. The second was even more liberal, for by its provision the public lands were not merely pre-emptible, but were given without price to permanent settlers. One cannot doubt that the course pursued by the early Iowa settlers was accepted by Congress as demonstrating the necessity for those beneficent laws which, as is now well known, became potent factors in furthering the settlement of the great public domain.

When the principal part of the lands in the region round about Burlington had been sold by the government the peculiar economic conditions which have been described ceased to exist there and the land office was removed to meet the needs of the settlers upon the westward moving frontier; and when the general pre-emption law was enacted those conditions ceased entirely. Then also the Squatters' Club disbanded, and it is to be feared that its records were soon neglected and finally destroyed. It had fully served its purpose and its members, in legal possession of their property, were living under a newly enacted territorial code of just

laws. But the influence of the club did not stop there, for those who had so faithfully served a common cause remained fast friends to the end of their lives.

Much as this energetic people had overcome they were still confronted with unusual difficulties. Great physical obstructions lay in the way of developing necessary trade, and they were also met by a new adverse economic condition, one which followed, and was caused by, the government land sales. The money which was received for lands and town lots was promptly shipped to Washington and the whole region was drained of its specie for, as a rule, the settlers' last dollar went into the coffers of the land office. Very little good paper money was in circulation and no means were available for increasing its volume. To obtain money from abroad it was necessary to raise crops and domestic animals and to ship the products away to a market. The Mississippi river and common roads were still the only thoroughfares by which merchandise could be received and products exported. Available markets were so distant and wagon transportation so inadequate that it was comparatively little used except for inland trade. The Mississippi river was therefore the only available route for exportation, and its navigation was closed by ice three months of the year. The principal markets to which products could be shipped and from which grocery supplies, farm implements and mill machinery could be conveniently obtained were St. Louis and New Orleans. Purchases of dry goods and hardware were largely made in New York City and shipped by sea to New Orleans and thence up the Mississippi river. When merchants went east to buy goods their journey, going and coming by way of the Mississippi and Ohio rivers, consumed nearly or quite two months.

The delayed supply of sufficient money from exports reduced trade of all kinds to a condition of barter. Workmen exchanged their labor for food and clothing and various kinds of property. Merchants exchanged their goods for labor.

farm products and such other obtainable property as they desired or could again exchange. To facilitate such exchanges they issued numerous certificates of indebtedness for small amounts payable in goods. These, to a considerable extent served the purpose of money, but for a few kinds of goods, then called "cash articles," ready money was demanded. Fortunately most of those articles were not real necessities of life and the settlers generally did without them or used the smallest quantity practicable.

Because the present condition and foreign relations of our postal system constitute one of the grandest triumphs of modern civilization, and its demands draw so lightly upon the purse, it is difficult now for one to realize that those early settlers found the postal rates and requirements then established to be an onerous addition to their already great embarrassments: but such was the case. The rate on letters to or from correspondents in the east, of half an ounce weight and written on one piece of paper without an envelope, was twenty-five cents; and for each additional half ounce, and also for each additional piece of paper enclosed, if detected, an additional rate of twenty-five cents was demanded. Prepayment was optional and seldom practiced, largely through fear that the letter might not reach its destination, or that the receiving postmaster might forget to stamp it prepaid. Therefore the settlers had those high rates of postage to pay on the letters they received. The system of barter then practiced in trade could not be extended to the operations of the Post Office, and the prescribed rates were required to be paid in lawful money before delivery of the letters. So scarce was money for a time that industrious and prospectively prosperous citizens were often obliged to allow their letters to lie some days in the Post Office before they could raise the necessary coin for their redemption.

The disastrous effects of the great financial panic of 1837 were still severely felt throughout the country, and were a further cause of embarrassment to the settlers; but all these

adverse conditions did not stop, although they retarded, the industrial growth of the infant commonwealth. House building and other enterprises continued in the towns, much farm produce was shipped away by the merchants, food was abundant, and no one was necessarily idle. The farmers continued to clear and cultivate new fields, the virgin soil yielded abundantly, disease was not then known among their domestic animals, and their products accumulated faster than they could be advantageously disposed of to the merchants. Still, they were not behind the townspeople in making good use of their opportunities. For example, they frequently formed neighborhood partnerships to build large, rude, covered flatboats from the wood of their forest trees, and in them shipped their surplus products to market on their own account. These boats were manned by crews selected from among themselves and floated down the great river by its current, usually to St. Louis, but often to New Orleans. There the cargoes were sold for cash, the boats abandoned because they could not be navigated up stream, and the men returned home by steamboat as passengers. Such flatboats soon became so numerous upon the Mississippi that, having no motive power to escape collision, legal right of way was accorded them in the channel, as against steamboats, which were thus obliged to turn aside for them.

Those pioneer founders of our State performed the important acts, of which the foregoing is a very inadequate account, with vigor and discrimination, and endured with fortitude those conditions which they could not change. Possessing such traits of character, and having begun to receive considerable cash returns from exported products, they speedily brought trade to a sound financial basis and attracted investments of capital from abroad. With this turn of affairs they soon realized their ideals of home-making and inaugurated a permanent career of prosperity which has placed Iowa in the foremost rank of progressive states.

The following brief summary may serve in some measure

to emphasize the foregoing statements concerning the strange physical and economic conditions which the early settlers encountered and overcame: The migration of that people was not an exilement, nor a separation from uncongenial associations, but a wide-spread intrapatriate movement of which the family was the unit and home-making the incentive. They acted in the accord that was born of honest purpose, but without either personal or conventional leadership. They overcame great physical difficulties with the smallest possible amount of means and with the simplest appliances. Nothing was further from their intention than disregard of law, but at the outset they found themselves obliged to practically nullify a contingent provision of an act of Congress by asserting and maintaining the right of priority of purchase of the lands upon which they settled when the same should be offered for sale by the government. By this determined action they prevented merciless speculators from depriving them of their little all, which they had invested in their new homes, and demonstrated that while competition is a necessary element in ordinary business, it was against public policy as applied to the sale of the public lands to actual settlers. Foreseeing that a long time would elapse between their virtually invited occupancy of the public lands and the sale of the same by the government, they found it necessary to establish for that interim a provisional system of ownership and transfer of those lands; and they banded together to defend the titles thus assumed and transferred, as well as the right of priority of final purchase from the government. They rigidly maintained that system for more than two years, but eagerly accepted its termination as effected by the government land sales. Although successive transfers, or chains of squatters' titles, often of considerable length, were made and maintained under that provisional system during the period mentioned, those early titles are now always ignored when chains of land title are traced in that region, because sale or relinquishment by the government was the beginning of all

legal land title there. That provisional system of ownership and transfer of lands, to meet the requirements of home-making and legitimate trade, while they were yet really the property of the government, the circumstances which attended its speedy establishment and rigid maintenance for more than two years, and its sudden and peaceful termination, constitute a unique and interesting study in social economics.

WASHINGTON, D. C., 1899.

BONES OF BLACK HAWK.—These bones which were stolen from the grave about a year since have been recovered and are now in the Governor's office. The wampum, hat, etc., which were buried with the old Chief, have been returned with the bones. It appears that they were taken to St. Louis and there cleaned; they were then sent to Quincy to a dentist to be put up and wired previous to being sent to the East. The dentist was cautioned not to deliver them to any one until a requisition should be made by Governor Lucas. Gov. Lucas made the necessary requisition and they were sent up a few days since by the mayor of Quincy and are now in the possession of the Governor. He has sent word to Nasheaskuk, Black Hawk's son, or to the family, and some of them will probably call for them in a few days. Mr. Edgerton, the phrenologist, has taken an exact drawing of the skull, which looks very natural, and has also engraved it on a reduced scale, which will shortly appear on his new chart. Destructiveness, combativeness, firmness and philoprogenitiveness are phrenologically speaking, very strongly developed.—*Burlington Hawk-Eye*, Dec. 10, 1840.

THE TAMA COUNTY INDIANS.

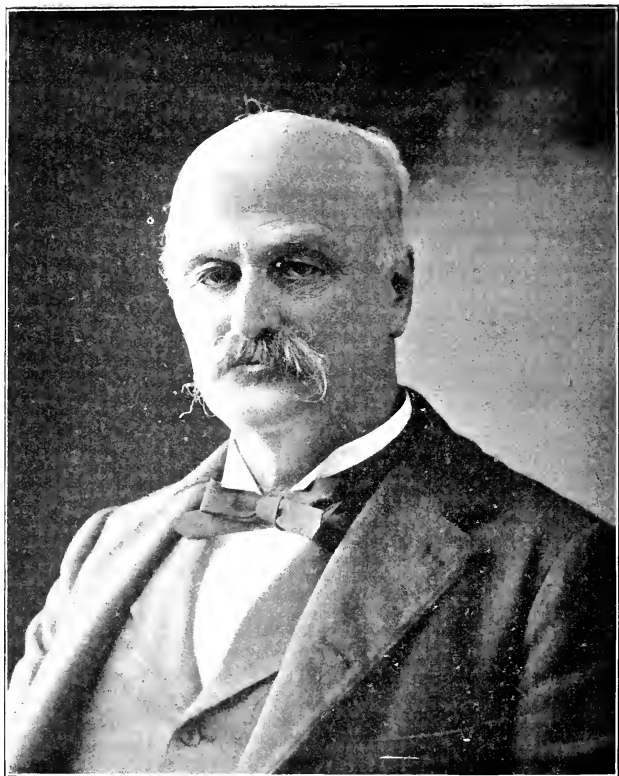
BY HON. A. D. BICKNELL.

The following article was written in August, 1898. The school mentioned opened in September of that year, and for several months the attendance was not more than three; but after a great struggle it was increased to a reasonable number, and now bids fair to so continue.

In February, 1897, and again in August, 1898, I visited the Musquakie Indian Reservation, located about four miles southwest of Toledo, Tama County, Iowa, my object being to learn what I could of the home life and social and mental status of the Indian—his progress in civilization, his hope and prospects if any he had, what had been done for him by the government, and such other facts as might show either upon the surface or be learned by inquiry on the ground.

While it is generally understood that a remnant of the Sac and Fox tribe of Indians is living on a small reservation in the very heart of Iowa, little seems to be known of this once strong, warlike and aggressive tribe. It was this people who made the name of Black Hawk a terror to the early settler; a fact that seems now almost incredible, for their children of today reverse all the notions we have absorbed from our early reading, wherein the savage virtues lend a charm to savage deeds.

Their tribal history, since they buried the hatchet in 1838, has no parallel. Briefly told, it is as follows: In 1842 they ceded their lands in Iowa to the United States, taking in payment a reservation in Kansas and an annuity. Very soon thereafter, however, certain families came back to their old haunts on the Iowa river. Others followed, so that by 1855 three hundred had returned, all of whom were fully determined to remain. As they were as harmless as children the State of Iowa, in 1856, enacted a law permitting them to remain as long as they were peaceful. The next year they made their first purchase of land, eighty acres, which has now been increased to four and a half sections, all held in



A D Bicknell

HON. A. D. BICKNELL.

Pioneer Settler and Teacher in Humboldt County, Iowa, Member of the Iowa House of Representatives in 1874-5.

trust for them, some by the Governor of Iowa and some by the local Indian agent. The government was strongly opposed to this Iowa scheme and tried to induce the Indians to return to their reservation by cutting off their annuities. This severe discipline was continued for more than a dozen years, and up to 1867. It failed to move a single Indian. Then, during the same year, the Secretary of the Interior peremptorily ordered them back. They flatly refused. Later in the year Congress granted them the right to receive their annuity in Iowa and recognized them as a separate tribe, and appointed an agent to look after them.

Their numbers vary but little from year to year, keeping close to the 400 mark, more or less, besides about thirty stragglers from other tribes, who have settled with them in order to escape the burdens of civilization as found on the ordinary reservation.

It has been said that these Indians returned to Iowa because of their overweening love of home and the graves of their fathers. But, unfortunately, the truth bears no such touching message. They returned because the government was teaching them, on their Kansas reservation, some of the rudiments of civilization, such as wearing clothes, raising cattle and living in houses, all of which they stubbornly resisted, and so they broke loose; and during the fifty years since then they have many times proudly boasted that they would be the last tribe in America to yield to the white man's ways. Only a small percentage of them are over fifty years of age, so it follows that the great majority were born and raised in close touch with the highest grade of civilization. Yet their manner of life, with few exceptions, is still as exactly what it was four hundred years ago as the limitations imposed by the white man will permit.

When I made my first visit the thermometer marked three degrees below zero and the wind was blowing a stiff breeze. I had a letter to W. S. Stoops, a mission teacher on the reservation, who showed me the grounds and the people,

and let me into their lives and their wickiups to my perfect satisfaction.

The first wickiup we interviewed is typical of all the rest, and the home life, the family circle, the family comforts are also without shadow of change. We made no halt as we reached the wickiup to announce our coming, but lifted the dirty fragment of a blanket that hung over the opening, ducked our heads and went in. A couple of feet from the door a fire was burning on the bare ground, the smoke of which rose straight up and escaped through an opening in the roof. On each of three sides of the fire was spread, upon the hard ground, a cast-off blanket that showed little patches of earth through its unpatched rents. Squatted upon one of these blankets, tailor fashion, were the lord of the wigwam and his buxom squaw. Opposite them were two young squaws, aged about twenty years, seated like the others, and we were motioned to assume a like attitude on the third blanket, our host observing, "Smoke eye make eye sick." The advice was good and we got down. In this manner nearly all of them sit during the entire winter day, with no work of any kind and with nothing to relieve the mind; just sit, and vacantly stare straight ahead, occasionally pushing a burnt-off stick up into the fire, and waiting till another burns off and then repeating the operation as need requires. At night they pull down the night blanket, unkink their legs, roll up and lie next to the fire, turning over often to warm the cold side and push together the embers. The winter tepee is constructed of wicker work made of the broad leaves of rushes, cut about four feet long and stitched together so that the edges just touch, and made into rolls. In building a wickiup these rolls are spread over a framework of small willow boughs, each roll being lapped over another till the enclosure is complete and the mansion is ready for its occupants. As the zero air sifted through a thousand visible openings in this wicker work, it was a little too bracing for the children who were clad only in a pair of stockings, a

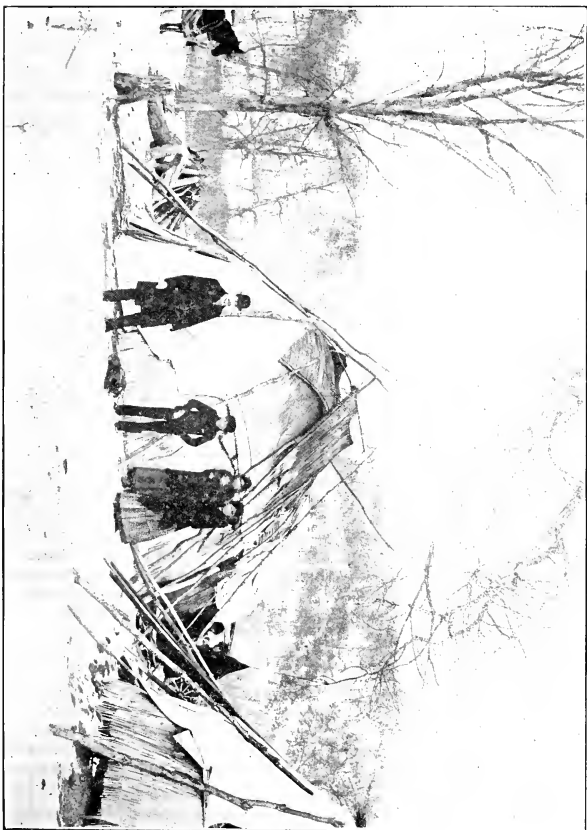
breech-clout and a shirt, but it acted like a charm in purifying the air and in lifting the smoke out of the room. In no wickiup was there any furniture visible except the three blankets named, and a kettle or spit, and there was no place to hide anything except behind the night blanket, which was invariably pinned flat against the wall, with no bulging spot for hidden goods. I did not see them eat, and it was a mystery where the larder was, but I was credibly informed that on the ground behind the up-pinned blanket would be found a little flour and some lard, and that almost their only winter diet, for old and young, sick and well, is a raised flour cake, fried in grease with dried sweet corn. This is occasionally varied with a dainty feast at times, when some unlucky dog strays amongst them and is weak enough to yield to their caresses. There was, until quite lately, another festive chance that was daily and carefully watched for. Two great railroads bisect the reservation, and every day carry hundreds of cattle and hogs across their grounds. If a hog became suffocated or a steer got sick or crippled, a feast of fat things followed in quick order, not quite so delicate and "tony," perhaps, as the dog feasts, but often, it is said, the aroma was far-reaching and powerful. But this practice is now abandoned, through fear of the criminal law.

Living thus, in a single room, not larger on an average than 8x12 feet, all ages and both sexes, within touch both night and day, even the most advanced and best dressed woman wearing nothing but a skirt, a dress, a blanket, and a pair of stockings and moccasins, the great mass of the tribe having no ambition above the satisfaction of the simplest animal wants, crushed in spirit and without the power of self-control, except where the fear of the white man inspires it, we should not look for a high grade of morals among these people, and especially where temptation is strongest.

Marriage, as the term is generally understood, is wholly unknown amongst them. Their marriage is simply a mating, and when the quasi husband sees fit, he does as did Cato and

Mark Antony in the days of glorious Rome. He says "Go!" and she that was his goeth, and he taketh unto himself another dusky bride, who has perhaps herself just been bidden depart; or peradventure, his heart still clings to his first espoused, and yet goes out unto another. In such case there is no grass widow, both are happy in his confidence and affection, for, as in the days of the psalmist, David, so on the reservation there are no murmurs on account of divided manly love. But few of the younger braves are now living with their first wives. One young buck not yet twenty years old, was pointed out to me, who is now living with his third squaw, and he does not look like a very enterprising fellow either. Another husky fellow, one of the most trusty and enterprising of them all, is happy in the love and confidence of three gentle mates, all living peacefully in a single room, with their flock of little children. On the theory that there is no evil without a mixture of good, it may be said to the credit of this system that there is no despair when a squaw is taken by the wrong buck or vice versa. Time and a pony will make all things even. There is no bleeding and breaking of the heart. The pistol, the knife, the poisonous cup, the blighted maiden, the lorn old bachelor, the ninety-day divorce court, the destructive judgment for alienated affections, or alimony, all these and many kindred and dire calamities they know not of.

Some of the younger members of the tribe have progressed beyond the wickiup and live in board houses. On my winter visit I called on the best sample of this kind, one James Poweshiek. He had a one-story house about 12x20 feet, with a stovepipe running through the roof. Before the door stood a good lumber wagon. At the barn was a small haystack, and a crib of about 200 bushels of corn, and several chickens basked in the lee and sunny side of the haystack. Inside the house, a sleeping platform four feet wide and two feet high with touseled blankets and other things, extended across one end and one side of the room. A soft coal heater



MUSKOGEE HOUSES — "WICKIUPS."

Winter scene on the Indian Reservation near Tama, Iowa.

and a wood cook stove roared away in the vain effort to keep up with the incoming cold. A little girl stood at a table actually washing dishes. Two young bucks were lying on the platform, with their feet lopping over upon the floor. The scrawniest and most wrinkled squaw in America, sat Indian style, on the platform, clad in a calico dress, crooning and repeating a wild lament of eight syllables. At the end of each chant she parted her pliable and thin lips from her hard shut mouth and gave us a full view of a perfect set of teeth even back to and including the molars. James' wife was neither a beauty nor overly tidy, but she easily led any other "lady in red" that I saw that day. All wore moccasins, and Mrs. James had on her reddest blanket. Here we had chairs to sit upon. This was the last place I visited, and after the wickiup, it seemed palatial. James raised ten acres of corn that year, besides some potatoes. I speak thus fully of James, because at that time he was at the extreme "top notch" of progress, and he shows what is possible.

When I saw these people in the summer, they had all left the little wickiup in the timber, and most of them were clustered on the bare bottom lands of the Iowa River, with no bush to prevent the free play of sun and breeze. The summer house is built of rough boards and bark and covered with two or three lengths of the wicker-work that had served for the sides of the winter wickiup. These sheds are much larger than the wickiup, being about 16x20 feet, I should think, all in one room, with a platform on each side of the room, which is used for a "catch-all," as well as for a lounging place by day and a sleeping place at night. These summer-houses are no better furnished than the wickiup described above. There is the same sitting and staring into vacancy, with nothing to do. Occasionally a squaw is seen engaged in dyeing bull-rushes for use in the weaving of mats. Just outside of the shed, and attached to it, crotches have been erected, crossed by poles and all covered with branches in leaf, under which the ever-weary Indian sprawls on a platform and catches the breeze and the shade.

I drove all over the reservation with Prof. G. W. Nellis, the superintendent of the government school, and with Mr. D. S. Hindegardner, who devotes his entire time to the assistance and instruction of the Indians as to farming and methods of thrift.

A great advance has been made on all lines during the last few years, especially during the current year. More ground is under cultivation than ever before, and there is a demand for a large increase of breaking for next year's business. By the rules of the tribe, any member may select such ground as he sees fit and put in his crop, and he will not be disturbed.

I found my old friend James Poweshiek on the tiptop of the first stack he had ever built. He had built himself out of reach of his ladder, and he was puzzled; but he made the descent safely at last. This year James raises sixteen acres of wheat, ten acres of corn, and fifteen acres of oats. Every year he increases his acreage. Several others are doing nearly as well, and one has passed him in the race. There are a little over two hundred acres in crops this year,—not a large fraction of 3,000 acres; but the hope lies in the nerve shown in thus defying the prejudices of the fathers and wise men of the tribe, all of whom are religiously set against any advancement. Two binders were bought this harvest by several joining funds for a single machine. These machines were run wholly by Indians, and the harvest was finished without accident or repairs.

But Sam Lincoln has vaulted ahead and so defied all Indian traditions that he very nearly jumped out of the tribe. He built himself a neat frame dwelling, with a brick chimney, and plastered the inside; set up a cook stove and furnished the house, even to curtains for the windows. No such infidelity to the religion of his people had ever been dared before. Sam had the biggest moral battle on his hands that was ever waged on the reservation. Often he wavered. Sometimes he felt that he must yield to his friends and give



MUSQUAKIE SQUAW AND PAPOOSE.

up the fight. But he finally staggered through, and is now the sole and proud owner among 400 people, of a house with plastered walls, a brick chimney and curtains at the windows! And I am glad to note that his dusky bride is the neatest and most comely squaw that I saw on the occasion of my visit.

Still another long step ahead was made last November in the appointment by the government agent of three Indian policemen, whose duty it is, among other things, to look out for white sharks who would prey upon the weakness of the Indian, especially gamblers and "bootleggers." Every Indian is a gambler and a natural toper. No effort is made to stop gambling among the Indians, because if one should lose all he has to another of the tribe, the communal feeling is so strong that the loser would still be fed and clad, and perhaps he would stalk in and squat at the fire of the very one who had fleeced him.

Sam Lincoln, James Poweshiek and John Canoe are the three braves whose stock of "sand" caused them to be selected for this thankless office. They are perfectly faithful to their trust, and two white men now languish in jail, who dared to sell whisky to the Indians.

Formerly it was the custom of the tribe to make frequent and long excursions for the purpose of hunting and fishing. But the game laws and the barbed wire fences have entirely cut off these industries, and the mind has been forced to seek other and more civilizing occupations. In fact, the pony herd is each year growing smaller in numbers and larger individually. The Indian on horseback is fast disappearing, and he makes his short journeys either on foot or in a lumber wagon. I saw only two Indians riding ponies on the whole reservation, and they were boys. They paddle no canoe on the Iowa River, though it flows through their reservation, is dammed below, and furnishes a fine pond of still water. Thus one by one conditions change that affect the young and tend to lead them to a better life.

Much can be said in a negative way to the moral credit

of these people. Mr. Hindegardner says that during a residence of forty years in close touch with them, he does not believe he ever lost by their theft. They do not quarrel, even among themselves. What little trouble they have is settled by their chief and a council of ten wise old men, unless it is a question in which figures play a part. There have been only two murders among them since their return to Iowa. The first victim was a visiting Pawnee, and the religion of their fathers demanded that this hated foe should not be suffered to live, and they were true to the religion so inherited. The other victim was a lascivious squaw, who fell at the hand of an injured female whose mate had been lured by the wicked wiles of the murdered girl.

A Presbyterian mission was established on the agency about 1885 and has done much good work, not largely in conversions to the true faith, but in industrial instruction and in teaching the younger women and girls in the care of children, in obstetrics, in cookery and in some measure personal cleanliness and dress reform.

Before the mission began its work the regulation outfit for a well dressed squaw was a narrow strip of cloth, a belt, a pair of moccasins, a little red ochre and a blanket. The skirt, the dress, with occasionally a pair of stockings now worn by the dashing belle and proud matron have all been adopted through the persistent efforts of the devoted ladies at this mission. Some few families have made perceptible advancement and live in board houses with a floor and a shingle roof and sport a rude barn for the pony. Some raise a few potatoes and store them in the white man's cellar. But filth is everywhere present, and soap and water must fight a great battle before large results can be expected.

Magic and the squaw doctor still monopolize the care of the sick. I have seen little children who suffered from various diseases clad only in moccasins, leggins and shirt, crying, shivering, and neglected, in a zero air. I have seen such neglect of the aged as would touch a hard heart anywhere

outside of an Indian wigwam. At my August visit, in one of these shed homes there were four occupants. Like the other homes, it had no openings but the two doors and the smoke-hole in the roof, and it was quite dark. On one of the platforms squatted a fifty year old buck and his squaw. He smoked; she sat and did nothing. At the other end of their platform, half-reclining and wriggling in pain, was a very old and stone-blind Indian, who evidently suffered from a variety of parasites. Blind and suffering as he was, he seemed to sense our presence. He quit his wriggling and scratching, adjusted his breech-clout, jerked up his leggins, sat erect and faced forward, pulled his blanket about him, rolled his sightless eyeballs to a dead rest, and sat ready for inspection. On the bare dirt floor, by the side of some dead embers, sat the blind man's squaw, apparently dead to every surrounding except the vermin that covered her. With both hands she clawed her thick and leathery skin wherever she could reach, and extended her work with a brand from the embers. Thus these two unfortunates pass the days and the years of their old age, without love or care to lighten the weight of their infirmities.

In another wigwam, rolled in a blanket and lying on the ground, was a sixteen year old girl, so sick that she was almost white. I asked the old squaw who squatted near by, who doctored the child. "Me doctor, me doctor," she replied. When the government school starts in September it will have a resident physician whose duties will extend over the reservation as well as the school.

The government has maintained a school on the reservation for the last dozen years, but it was discontinued last year. It was under the ban of all the old men of the tribe, so that where there should have been an attendance of at least a hundred, only ten to twenty put in an appearance. The children are apt in all things that appeal to the eye and the ear—the two organs that have been specially trained for a hundred generations back to the exclusion of the others.

Whenever continued application or abstract thought is required they are decidedly "not in it." Mathematics is a stumbling block to them. But in writing, drawing, reading and singing they learn rapidly.

The government has just erected an industrial school building, a mile west of Toledo, on the beautiful bench of a hill, in the middle of a seventy-acre plat of ground. The main building is eighty by a hundred and sixty feet, two stories high besides the basement, and will accommodate seventy-five pupils, who will be fed, lodged, clothed and instructed free of charge. The boys will be instructed not only in books, but in farming, stock-raising, fruit culture and plain trades, such as harness-making, shoemaking, painting and carpentering; while the girls will be taught every art that tends to make a thrifty housekeeper, including sewing, mending, knitting, the manufacture of all their own clothes and all linen goods used about the building. There will be special teachers for each trade. Everything about the building is first class, including light by gas, water supplied by the city water works and a steam plant for heat, gymnasium and play room, where "white games" will be played. There are no bowls in the wash rooms and no tubs in the bath rooms. The faucet runs open in the wash room, and the needle bath showers the bather as he stands under it, thus in both cases avoiding the second use of the water, so dangerous in the case of the skin-diseased Indian. There is also a laundry building twenty by thirty-eight feet and two stories high, a barn thirty-five by fifty-five feet, three stories high, a work shop and other suitable buildings.

It is hoped that this school will start the children aright and so restrain them through the years that after another generation they will avoid most of the barbarisms of their parents and develop into as good citizens as James Poweshiek, Sam Lincoln and John Canoe, above named. But whether there will be one or fifty children in attendance, no one can guess. Attendance is optional, and the rash parent



PUSH-E-TO-NEKE-QUA.
Chief of the Musquakie Indians.



who thus gives up his child, must defy his own parents and all the wise men of his tribe, and worse than all else, he becomes a hated infidel; and an Indian hates an infidel as thoroughly as does his Christian brother. They do not take kindly to the mysteries of the Christian religion, but cling to the medicine man, the religious dance and much other savage nonsense, with a sublime tenacity that cannot be ignored by those who would help them.

One feature of their religion seems to be a prohibition of the attendance of girls at this school. During the thirty or more years of the fertility of their women, they are believed to be under an evil spell during the monthly visitation, and at such times, whether in the heat of summer or the cold of winter, they are religiously and cruelly banished to a little six by eight tepee near the family hut, there to remain in solitude till recovery restores them to the world again. During this mournful period most fearful consequences are said to befall any man or boy who is touched by such a woman or who receives food prepared by her hand. The saddest, the most wickedly cruel thing I saw on the grounds was this frequent little dungeon. Some were simply leafy brush so leaned together as to give enough space below for lying down. One built of old cloth had just been vacated, and the flap at the side was thrown back and showed the whole interior with its furniture and conveniences. A little straw on the ground and an empty lunch basket were all it contained. To avoid this terrible superstition, it has been determined to have only male cooks for the school. But the further objection is raised that this being a mixed school and both sexes dining in the same hall, the sacrilege will there be perpetuated every day and by wholesale. There is no use in becoming disgusted with this deep seated religious conviction. It is as real and sacred to the religion of the Indian as are the mystic tenets of the Christian church to its faithful followers.

Lack of space forbids extended comment on the manner

in which the most of their annuity of about forty-five dollars per capita is trifled away; their fishing; their trapping of mink and musk rats; their athletic sports; the uniform color of the tribe, which shows little admixture of white blood; their lack of stock, except ponies and perhaps fifty hogs and ten head of cattle; the bead work and other ornamental work of the women; the jewelers among the men; their peculiar and careful method of burial; their absolute trust in the white man, who, through years of opportunity, has never deceived them; their two kinds of dances, one exclusively religious and sacred to the faithful alone, the other with an open door to the white man as well as the red, and which is devoted to all available excesses; their great chief, Push-e-to-ne-quā, and his struggle to hold his office; their annual thanksgiving, the great corn dance festival; and many other things which it is necessary to study and understand, if we would lift these unfortunate children of the forest up and out of their low estate.

HUMBOLDT, IOWA, AUGUST 12, 1898.

WELL DONE IOWA.—Messrs. H. W. Moore & Co. of this place have within the last two months slaughtered upwards of two hundred and twenty-five thousand pounds of beef, and within the last four weeks upwards of one thousand hogs. They have shipped by steamboats over four hundred barrels of beef, pork, tallow, etc., and loaded at our wharf two large flat boats. Nearly all the beef was shipped on their own account; about 800 of the hogs on account of other purchasers. They have also shipped a large amount of hides, lard, etc. Within the last two weeks, since hog-killing commenced, they have employed at their establishment more than thirty hands. Pretty well for a new country.—*Burlington Hawk-Eye*, Nov. 19, 1840.



CLARK DUNHAM.

Editor of *The Burlington Hawk-Eye* during the Civil War.

CLARK DUNHAM,

SOMETIME EDITOR OF THE BURLINGTON HAWK-EYE.

BY GEORGE FRAZEE.

An honorable ancestry is a rich possession. Though it is true that the sins of the fathers are visited upon their children to the third and fourth generation, it is equally true that their virtues influence their descendants to generations quite as remote. If "the evil that men do lives after them" their good deeds, though apparently "buried with their bones" never intermit their potency; though the doers may have been forgotten. The leaven of liberty and independence which the May Flower transported to the wild and inhospitable New England coast, has quickened the whole civilized world. Many hundreds of millions of people have since been elevated from serfdom into conditions of absolute or comparative freedom. This continent has been made republican, and is teaching the kings of Europe that sovereignty belongs to the people of whom they are the mere ministerial servants.

This Puritan leaven is still doing its proper work. The far East is beginning to feel its influence. It is awakening from its many centuries of slumber, and is already striving to array itself in the garb of true manhood. Yes,—the leaven still works, and its influence is now world wide. Good has overcome evil, and the tendency of humanity everywhere is now onward and upward.

If these ideas are true, as they seem to be, he who in our day is descended from those who planted the regenerative seed, or assisted in protecting the plant before it had become completely rooted, certainly has an ancestry in whom he may feel a reasonable pride, and in whose example he may find a stimulus for good.

Clark Dunham was more fortunate in his ancestry than most men of his generation. On one side he was a direct descendant of Elder Brewster, one of the leaders of the May

Flower Puritans. Some of that Puritan blood ran in his veins, and it will appear that some of the Puritan characteristics were pretty fully developed in his life. Their independence, their self-reliance, their courage, their persistence, were his also. The quiet but unfaltering and unalterable determination of his ancestors manifested itself in the descendant. Neither paraded their conduct or purposes. They left their doings to speak for themselves. Both were satisfied with having done well the work before them. They were not eager to secure the praise of others. The consciousness of right doing was reward enough for them.

Coming farther down, he had as good reason to feel a quiet satisfaction. His great-grandfather, Nathaniel Wales, was ensign of a company of the third regiment of Connecticut troops during the revolution, and in that capacity served under Colonel, afterwards General Israel Putnam. Subsequently he was appointed Captain in the regiment commanded by Colonel Ward, and his son, Elial, grandfather of Clark Dunham served as aide. It then appears that the love of liberty and independence, and the resolve to support and defend them came to Clark Dunham by direct descent, and were not likely to be found wanting in one who had such memories and examples to stimulate him.

Asahel Dunham, the father of Clark, was married to Susan Wales, at Norwich, Conn., October 30, 1814, and their son, Clark, was born at New Haven, Addison County, Vermont, January 21, 1816. About two years thereafter the family left Vermont for Ohio, and located itself at Hartford, in Licking County, where its members sought to enjoy themselves, as conditions permitted, in the most commodious house the place then contained. This was a log-cabin which boasted of two rooms and looked down with becoming dignity upon the neighboring one room structures. It must be remembered that in 1818 Ohio was a western border state, and that a log-cabin, though of only one room, was deemed a very comfortable abode by many exceedingly worthy people. The

Ohio pioneers had much hard work before them. The whole state was a woodland, and clearing the land was necessarily preliminary to cultivation. They were not as anxious for more house-room, as they were for more space for the plow. So they bided their time for house structure until with sturdy arms they had made themselves sure of a plentiful supply of the necessities of life. Here the Clark family resided until 1826 when it removed to Newark, in the same county.

In this place the father established a brick-yard and engaged in the business of brick making. Clark was then about ten years old. How much schooling he had obtained in his earlier abode and what schools he may have attended in Newark, is not precisely known. He was undoubtedly a sturdy boy and his Connecticut parents were not likely to have allowed his early education to be neglected. He seems to have manifested a special desire to learn, and this must have been encouraged by his father, who compensated him for his labor about the brickyard and thus enabled him to pay his way through the College, at Granville, only six miles from Newark, where he was graduated at the early age of nineteen years.

During his school and college days or immediately thereafter, he made himself acquainted with the printer's art for which he seems to have taken a liking. His father appears to have approved his choice for about a year after his graduation he purchased for him, and Clark thereafter published and edited *The Newark Weekly Gazette*, and a tri-weekly called *The Farmer's Journal*. He continued these publications until 1850, a period of about fourteen years. During this period he acquired his knowledge of men and his editorial experience was ripened into sound judgment and sagacity. Fourteen years of editorial labor, in a city like Newark could not fail to round out the character of such a man and make him well acquainted with political events and the general drift and current of the times. They probably also made him familiar with many public men both of Ohio and other states.

It appears that in 1850 he sold his newspaper property at Newark and was afterwards engaged for some time in the construction of the Sandusky & Newark railroad, which has since become the property of the Baltimore & Ohio Railway Company. The reasons for this change of occupation cannot now be stated with certainty. It may have been because he found newspaper publishing less profitable than he desired, and his expectation that his new employment would more nearly satisfy his wishes. He may have become weary of his unceasing work, and eager for any change which would give him rest. Or possibly his sagacity foresaw the troublous times which were impending, and he deemed it wise to sell before the storm, which would certainly affect newspaper property, should culminate. For some or all of these reasons, he, for the time, relinquished his connection with the Press and sought other pursuits. The railroad construction engagement does not appear to have proved very satisfactory. He must have realized something from the sale of his newspaper, but this seems to have been exhausted during his later occupation, for, when he came to Burlington, in 1854, he brought with him as his son humorously remarks, "his wife, five children and nine dollars."

The Hawk-Eye at that date was issued three times a week. It had not as yet attained the dignity of a daily. It was moreover in a somewhat dilapidated condition. It was a Whig paper as it had always been, but the Whig party was in a measure undergoing dissolution. The Compromise laws of 1850 had caused a great division of opinion in its ranks, and the newspapers, especially those of such cities as Burlington, were very seriously affected. Under the control of its then proprietor and editor, it had failed to conform to the drift of the larger part of the party, or to recognize the change which was in rapid progress. It had become unacceptable to very many of its former patrons. It was losing money and its owner was ready and anxious to get rid of what had become too heavy a burden for him to carry.

So Mr. Dunham in conjunction with his brother-in-law, Mr. John L. Brown, became the purchasers at the price of twenty-five hundred dollars. Mr. Brown was entirely ignorant of newspaper business and conduct but he had means and credit. Mr. Dunham had experience and ability and the two published the paper under the name of Dunham & Brown. Mr. Dunham acted as sole editor, and he at once put the paper in line with the general drift of Whig opinions, which of course was in opposition to those who were then striving to seduce all the western territories to pro-slavery domination.

Millard Fillmore, who had become President upon the death of General Taylor, had approved the compromise measures of 1850, and had been succeeded by Franklin Pierce, "a northern man with southern principles." The Kansas troubles were brewing and both the old political parties were in a tumultuous condition. In the north some former Whigs went over to the Democracy, but a much larger number of Democrats deserted their party. The result of these changes was the union of all who were opposed to the pro-slavery pretensions, and the final disappearance of the Whig and the organization of the Republican party, which made its first presidential nomination in 1856, when it selected Fremont who was defeated by Buchanan.

Mr. Dunham had a difficult work before him when he took charge of *The Hawk-Eye*. To build up the paper was a necessity and to do this he must, while advocating his own and the Republican opinion, take care not to give mortal offense to those of his patrons who entertained different views. In this he succeeded. He was capable of hard work, and during his first year, with none to assist, he did an enormous amount of very severe labor, and so judiciously as to gratify his party supporters and excite no animosity in others. The paper soon began to prosper. That this improvement was marked and rapid is made evident by the fact that about two years subsequent to his assumption of its control,

he was able to purchase the interest of his brother-in-law, Mr. Brown, and thenceforth, his own name appeared as sole owner and editor.

A little later in 1857, he bought the *Tri-Weekly Telegraph*, which had been published for about eight years under the editorial control of Gen. James M. Morgan, and for a short time the paper was entitled "*The Hawk-Eye and Telegraph*." But the title was soon dropped and the original one resumed and ever afterward retained. These results were produced by his industry, his judicious estimate and selection of matter that would interest his readers, and his editorial prudence and sagacity. During this early period his editorial columns were never burdened with superfluous or useless matter. He never wrote unless he had something to say, and that he put down with brevity and force. Above most editors he understood the value of silence; and allowed all matters to pass unnoticed unless he was certain that what he might be able to say would be productive of good. He was never anxious about the quantity of editorial matter his papers contained, and sometimes very little would appear. But he was choice in his selections from other papers and when he found an article treating of current political topics in a manner to suit his judgment he was sure to give it further effect by transferring it to his own columns.

He soon made himself more or less acquainted with prominent public men of all parties in the State. He was a close observer, and soon ascertained the weak and strong points in the characters of those with whom he came in contact. But he was in no haste to proclaim his opinions and never did so until he deemed it necessary. And he very soon secured the confidence of leading Republicans of the State who found his knowledge useful and his judgment sound. He warmly supported Governor Grimes while he was chief executive and throughout his senatorial career.

Down to the opening of the Rebellion in 1861, Mr. Dunham conducted his paper with continued success as a busi-

ness venture, and a growing power on the side of patriotism and humanity. He was honest and in earnest. The times were portentous of evil and danger. But he was courageous and bold. He foresaw the peril but he was not afraid to meet it. His thoughts were close to the popular sentiment of the North, and his nature would not permit him to "despair of the republic." He was modest and unpretentious, there was nothing of the braggart in his disposition or character, but there was indomitable will and unutterable resolution. He could not avoid being intensely patriotic. The blood in his veins would have revolted had he exhibited less love of his country or any fear of those who might venture to spoil it. He had confidence in the people and entertained no doubt of their ability and determination to maintain their institutions against either internal or external assault.

Among the prominent candidates for the Republican nomination for the presidency in 1860, he seemed to lean most in favor of Seward, and was somewhat disappointed when the choice at last settled upon Lincoln. He was not alone in this, for only a comparatively few people were acquainted with Lincoln's wonderful character and ability. But *The Hawk-Eye* adopted Lincoln's nomination with alacrity and gave him a very earnest and effective support. And this support grew in favor and intensity until the assassin's bullet put an end to the life of him whose wisdom, sagacity, courage and persistence were mainly the means of averting national dissolution.

Throughout the war which followed *The Hawk-Eye* grew more and more earnest and its patriotic utterances more and more effective. Its circulation increased largely. It sympathized with the patriotic volunteers who so nobly suffered or died for their country's salvation. Above all, it never flinched during the contest, but constantly insisted that the conflict could not cease until the rebellion was utterly suppressed. The people throughout the region west of Burling-

ton were hungry for news, and anxious for wise advice. *The Hawk-Eye*, more than any other state newspaper, satisfied both desires. It prospered because it deserved and honestly earned all that came to it. *The Hawk-Eye* was probably the first journal to announce its belief that war was inevitable, and that it would most probably be a long and desperate one, as General Matthies of Burlington was the first man in the country to tender his services in its defense.

During this period much of the editorial writing was done by others, but it was done with his approval or suggestion, and was not allowed to express any opinions which did not tend to encourage patriotic devotion and endeavor. *The Hawk-Eye* never faltered from beginning to end of the rebellion, in its urgent appeals for the preservation of the Union, and the support and encouragement of those who had gallantly volunteered in its defense and were undergoing the hardships and perils of a soldier's life at the front. Perhaps it is not too much to say that to *The Hawk-Eye*, under the patriotic and sagacious control of Mr. Dunham, and to the other papers of the State which imitated his example, Iowa is indebted for its prompt response to all the calls for troops. The Union men of Iowa were in earnest and proved that they were patriotic by their willingness to make any sacrifice required by the exigencies of the war. The war ceased in the spring of 1865 and before the year ended Mr. Dunham sold his paper to Edwards & Beardsley, for a sum which he doubtless deemed satisfactory, and then abandoned the editorial chair he had so long and so honorably occupied, never again to resume it. Probably he sold the more readily because the war anxiety for news being over, the extra demand for *The Hawk-Eye* ceased and its continued profitable publication without diminution of expenses had become a matter of doubt. Besides, his health and vigor were impaired. He obtained full value and was wise when he accepted it and retired for a season of rest.

As before stated, during his publication of *The Hawk-Eye*

Mr. Dunham had acquired an extensive and desirable acquaintance throughout the State. He had become the intimate friend and to some extent the counsellor of Senator Grimes, Representative James F. Wilson and Governor Kirkwood, as well as many other prominent public men. And the intimacy did not terminate with his editorial career. From a letter written by Mr. Wilson in April, 1868—when there had been some intimation that the gentleman would decline a re-election as representative—it appears that Mr. Dunham had urgently advised him to continue in the field, which advice seems to have been followed and probably led to the subsequent senatorial career of Mr. Wilson. Governor Kirkwood attained senatorial honors and also became Secretary of the Interior. The friendship of such men indicates the character and worth of the man on whom it was bestowed. And we glean something of his wisdom from a letter to his son, who was just merging into manhood, dated June, 1866. It exhibits great interest in the son's future, and advises him to deliberate well before choosing his life pursuit, and having made his choice, to enter upon it at once, and thereafter to adhere to it, regardless of immediate reward, firmly and persistently. He tells him to be self-reliant, not to lean upon others, and to do whatever he should undertake well and faithfully, as this course would be certain to secure for him proper and sufficient reward.

For a time Mr. Dunham rested, engaging in no business or particular pursuit. His health was not good or he would probably have found some employment, for he was a natural enemy of idleness. Probably for this reason about two years after, in 1867, he accepted the position of postmaster at Burlington, and continued to occupy that post until his death on April 12, 1871, being then a little over fifty-four years old. The immediate cause of his early decease was an abscess of his right lung, the result of a severe cold, which after running its wasting course for nine months proved incurable and ended fatally.

Mr. Dunham was about five feet, ten inches in height, and probably weighed one hundred and seventy pounds. In his maturity he possessed unusual strength, and was always vigorous and energetic in his movements. His habits were those of an industrious, temperate, modest, honest and good-tempered citizen, of intelligence and self-respect. Had he been engaged in other business he would have earned the regard and confidence of all with whom he became acquainted. His probity was always unquestioned and unquestionable.

As editor his unusual qualifications have already been sufficiently indicated. What gave them force and made them effective was the fact that in his secret thoughts and desires, he recognized the wishes and purposes of the great mass of his fellow men, and when he proclaimed his own sincere thought it was certain to prove acceptable to others. He occupied the broad plane of our common humanity and had no desire to rise above it. He was a man of the people, not of a class.

Clark Dunham was married to Lucretia Adams Williams in Newark, O., January 21, 1841. At his decease he was survived by his wife and four children, Frank Reese Dunham, Mrs. Charles B. Clapp, Mrs. Edwin H. Carpenter of Burlington, and Mrs. Harry Ball, of Columbus, Ohio.

PRODUCTS OF IOWA.—No better evidence of the prosperity of this Territory can be given than is seen in the numerous covered flat-boats that are daily going down stream, laden with all kinds of produce, both animal and vegetable. Upwards of one hundred boats of this description from Iowa alone, have already passed this place. Several have been built, laden and sent off from Burlington.—*Burlington Hawk-Eye and Iowa Patriot*, Nov. 19, 1840.

LIFE OF THE PIONEER FARMER.*

BY W. S. FULTZ.

My residence in Muscatine county dates back to the 14th of April, 1850. At that time the prairies in many places were covered with wild flowers of every hue. No grander sight ever met the eye of man or woman than the almost endless display of flowers, planted by the hand of Nature. But the plow of the old settler has changed all this. The fields of corn, oats, rye, barley and wheat, show the great change wrought by the hand of toil. Fifty years ago there was no blue grass or white clover. The Indian called these grasses the white man's foot, because they sprung up under the tread of his foot, and now our pastures which fifty years ago were all wild grass, are thickly set with those nutritious grasses, and the bloom of the white clover is a fair rival to the more gaudy wild prairie flowers of the pioneer settlers' period. Fifty years ago the prairies were destitute of trees; now, if you take your stand on the more elevated ground and cast your eye over the landscape, many groves are seen that have been planted by the hand of man. Orchards have sprung up as if by magic on every hand. The commodious farm houses with their beautiful surroundings have taken the place of the squatter's log cabin that for many years sheltered the hardy pioneer farmers of this county.

Fifty years ago the timbered portions of the country were an almost impenetrable jungle. Where the underbrush did not grow thickly, the weeds had taken possession, and during the fall and winter the pioneer hunter was almost sure to have his clothes filled with "beggar-lice" and "Spanish needles." The beautiful blue grass sod that we now find almost everywhere in the woods was then wholly unknown.

*This paper was read at the Old Settlers' Reunion, at Muscatine, Iowa, August 30, 1898.

This thick, almost impenetrable, condition of the timber made good shelter for game of all kinds, which was plenty, and the pioneer's larder was generally well supplied with the best meat, and sometimes that constituted about all of the supply of food.

The first settlements were made near the timber and along the streams of running water. The pioneer farmers of this county were of a social nature and for this reason they made their settlements as nearly contiguous as circumstances would admit. Add to this their firm belief that the timber land would sooner or later become very valuable, and their reason for settling near the timber is easily understood. This idea that timber land was destined to become very valuable was but natural to the original settlers. They knew nothing of the immense wealth of coal that lay beneath the surface of thousands of acres of Iowa soil, and they little dreamed that in less than half a century coal would be mined in Iowa to such an extent as to depreciate the price of wood and consequently of timber land. They knew little or nothing of the immense pine forests of Wisconsin that were destined to furnish so large a supply of lumber at less rates than it was possible to take it from the hard-wood timber growing near home.

In looking back over the almost forty-nine years of my residence in this county the changes that have taken place are truly wonderful. The then almost boundless prairies are now all fertile fields. The busy hands of the hardy pioneer farmers who settled here have made these great changes.

During my boyhood days it was a common sight to see the beautiful deer grazing or bounding through the tall rank grass; it is now more than thirty-five years since I have seen a wild deer.

One evening during the fall of 1851, while looking for cattle along the west bank of Sugar creek, in the north part of the county, I stood in the edge of a hazel thicket and watched a deer killing a large blacksnake. The snake was

in low, marshy ground and the deer would go several rods away on higher ground, and run and jump upon the snake, and immediately spring away and return to the higher ground and repeat his running and jumping. This he kept up for several minutes, when my boyish curiosity prompted me to see what he was at. At sight of me the deer bounded away across the prairie and I found the snake trampled into the mud in such a manner as to hold it tight. I procured a club and killed it.

Up to the winter of 1855 wild turkeys were plenty and turkey roasts were quite frequent during the winters in the old settlers' cabins, but our turkey dinners of the present time are supplied from the flock that has been raised by the "women folks" of the farm.

And right here I wish to refer to the pioneer women of Muscatine county. At our reunions we hear much of the hardships of pioneer life as endured by the men, but there is seldom any reference made to the hardships of the domestic life of the pioneer woman. When we look back to the old settlers' period and see the lady of the house rising at 4 o'clock in the morning to begin her daily toil; when we consider the primitive means of cooking a meal at the open fireplace and the limited supply then found in her larder, we wonder how it was that such a generous meal could be supplied from means so limited. The pioneer woman knew the use of the spinning wheel. It was she that helped shear the sheep and in many instances carded the rolls, and it was her deft hands that spun the yarn for the family, and it was she that often wove the cloth and then cut out the clothing for the entire family, and patiently sat and sewed until late bedtime, so that her family could be comfortably clothed. Sewing machines were unknown, and all such work had to be done by hand. The present and future generations will never know all that they owe to the pioneer women of this county. It was their aid that enabled the men to build the log cabin and the miles of fence, and to break the thousands

of acres, and to make the miles of road that traverse the country in all directions. It was by their aid that the wilderness was changed to a highly cultivated country. All hail to the pioneer women of Muscatine county!

NEW PAPERS IN IOWA.—The increase in newspapers is an evidence of the growing prosperity of a country. There are already six weekly publications in this (Iowa) Territory. Two years ago there were but two. "*Bloomington Herald*" is the title of a new paper just established at the flourishing town of Bloomington (Muscatine), sixty miles north of us—published by Mr. Thomas Hughes, and edited by Messrs. John B. Russell and Thomas Hughes. It is a handsomely printed imperial sheet filled with useful and interesting matter, and of a decided democratic cast. The number before us bears evidence of ability that must be felt and acknowledged in the dissemination and triumph of democratic principles. It is located in a flourishing section of the country where democracy predominates, and is established under the most favorable auspices for usefulness and permanency. We predict for it every success, and welcome its editors into the editorial world. "*The Iowa Standard*" is the title of another paper just started in the same place by Messrs. Crum & Bailey. It is of super-royal size, and neatly printed. Its politics are thus defined by its editors: "The political complexion of *The Standard* will be the advocacy of the Whig principles in its most *effulgent* character."—*Burlington Gazette*, October 30, 1840.

GAME OF EVERY KIND, deer, squirrels, turkeys, geese, ducks, quail, pheasants, pigeons, etc., etc., abound plentifully in this neighborhood the present season.—*Burlington Hawk-Eye*, Oct. 24, 1840.

WILLIAM B. ALLISON AND THE PRESIDENCY IN 1888.

From "Four National Conventions," by Hon. Geo. F. Hoar, in *Scribner's Magazine* for February, 1899.

After several ineffectual ballotings, in which the votes of the different states were divided among several candidates, the convention took a recess at twelve o'clock to four o'clock of the same day. Immediately a meeting was called by a number of gentlemen representing different delegations, in a room in the building where the convention was held, for consultation, and to see if they could agree upon a candidate. The Massachusetts delegation had authorized me to cast their vote as a unit for any candidate for whom I should think best, whom sixteen of the delegates—being one more than a majority—approved. I had ascertained their opinion. While as I said there were but thirteen at most who would support Sherman, considerably more than sixteen were willing to support either Harrison or Allison, and perhaps one or two others who had been prominently mentioned, including, I think Mr. Depew, although of that I am not certain. We met as I said. The New York delegation had authorized its vote to be cast unanimously for any person on whom the four delegates at large, Platt, Miller, Depew and Hiscock, representing different shades of opinion in the Republican party of that state, should agree. Three of these gentlemen, Platt, Miller and Hiscock, were present at the meeting. Mr. Quay, chairman of the Pennsylvania delegation, was also authorized to cast the vote of the entire delegation as he should think fit. Mr. Spooner, of Wisconsin, chairman of the Wisconsin delegation, was present with a like authority. Mr. Farwell, chairman of the Illinois delegation, was present with a like authority from his state. Mr. Clarkson, chairman of the Iowa delegation, was present with authority to vote for Mr. Allison from the beginning. DeYoung, of California, thought he could speak for his people, though, I believe,

without claiming authority from them. Filley, of Missouri, was also present. There were several other gentlemen of influence, though not all of them delegates, and not all of them entitled to speak for their states, but feeling able to assure the company that their states would accede to whatever agreement might be made there. The names of several candidates were discussed. I made a very earnest speech in favor of Mr. Allison, setting forth what I thought were the qualities that would make him a popular candidate, and would make him an able and a wise President.

Finally, all agreed that their states should vote for Mr. Allison, when the convention came in at six o'clock. Depew, as I have said, was absent. But his three colleagues said there could be no doubt that he would agree to their action, and there would be no difficulty about New York. We thought it best, as a matter of precaution, to meet again a half-hour before the coming in of the convention, to be sure the thing was to go through all right. I suppose that everybody in that room when he left it felt as certain as of any event in the future that Mr. Allison would be nominated in the convention.

But when we met at the time fixed, the three delegates at large from New York said they were sorry they could not carry out their engagement. Mr. Depew, who had been supported as a candidate by his state, in the earlier ballots, had made a speech withdrawing his name. But when the action of the meeting was reported to him, he said he had been compelled to withdraw by the opposition of the agrarian element, which was hostile to railroads. He was then president of the New York Central & Hudson River Railroad Company. He said that this opposition to him came largely from Iowa, and from the Northwest, where was found the chief support of Mr. Allison; that while he had withdrawn his own name, he would not so far submit to such an unreasonable and socialistic sentiment as to give his consent that it should dictate a candidate for the Republican party. The

three other delegates at large were therefore compelled to refuse their support to the arrangement which had been conditionally agreed on, and the thing fell through. If it had gone on, New York, Illinois, Wisconsin, Pennsylvania, Massachusetts, Iowa, California, and perhaps Missouri, would have cast their votes unanimously for Allison, and his nomination would have been sure. I think no other person ever came so near the presidency of the United States, and missed it. . . . The result was the nomination of Mr. Harrison.

THE CLIMATE.—Since last July, there has scarcely been enough rain to keep vegetation from being parched up completely. Throughout the Fall and Winter thus far, it may be said that a drouth has rested upon the country. On the first of January a little rain fell—sufficient to make it quite muddy and on the second it changed to snow, which fell to the depth of six or eight inches in this place, but was much deeper north and west. At Iowa City, the snow was nearly twice as deep as here—enough to make sleighing of the most superb quality. The sleighing lasted just one month. The climate of Iowa must ever be subject to less rain than almost any other portion of the west—lying, as it does, far from the influence of the Great Lakes, and having no range of mountains or highlands to operate as condensers to the rarefied and ascending vapors: the natural laws of evaporation will exhaust the moisture from her soil and bear it away to some cooler state of the atmosphere. It is only when a long continued heat shall operate to rarefy the air to an excess sufficient to produce a rapid circulation approaching to a storm, that we can reasonably expect rain. In this latter event the cooler vapors are forced into the vacuum, and if collected in sufficient quantities, fall of course, to the earth.—*Bloomington (Muscatine) Herald, February 26, 1847.*

ANNALS OF IOWA.

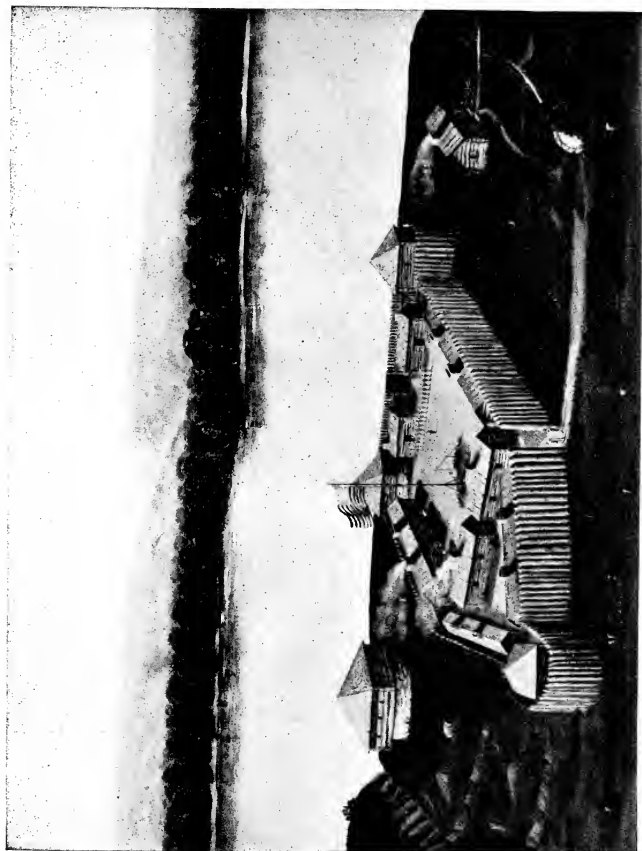
EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT.

THE IOWA FORTS.

A gentleman in the War Department tells in our pages today the interesting story of the selection of the site, the erection, occupation and final abandonment, of Fort Des Moines, No. 2. This old military establishment stood just above the confluence of "the Raccoon Fork," as it was known in earlier days, with the Des Moines river. When we commenced the publication of these articles, it was exceedingly difficult to find any reliable information concerning our old military posts, aside from the official records in the War Department. Such a narrative as that now presented makes the old fort altogether a tangible affair, and will give the reader and preserve to other times clear ideas of what it was and the purposes of its establishment.

It is also seen that some of the company officers, then but recently from the Military Academy, afterward rose to high rank during the civil war. And we have glimpses of individual pioneers who later on bore prominent parts in the settlement of the capital city and county. The frontispiece—a ground plan of the military post—was engraved from a copy of the original plan of the fort on file in the War Department. The other engraving is the residence of Lieut. William N. Grier, and is without doubt the first house erected within the limits of the present city of Des Moines.

A statement is made on page 164 which seems somewhat confusing. "It was decided by Gen. Winfield Scott to locate a detachment of troops directly on the reservation, within a few miles of the agency buildings, and on the Des Moines River, a short distance below the Raccoon Fork, at the site of what was then the town of Fairfield, Iowa." We



FORT MADISON, IOWA, 1898.
The site of this old frontier post is now occupied by the Morrison Manufacturing Company's Plow Works.

are so accustomed to think only of the enterprising capital of Jefferson county when the name "Fairfield" is mentioned, that a question at once arose as to the frontier town bearing the same name, but neither in local records nor in the recollection of the "oldest inhabitant," could a trace of it be found. It is within the range of probability that some beautiful spot in the broad valley of the Des Moines, and within a few miles of the present capital, may have been for a time fancifully so called: or, a town may have been located and laid out which never progressed beyond an aggregation of stakes. "Stake towns" were often met with on the prairies, where a tract had been surveyed into streets, alleys and lots, remaining in that condition, without change, until years afterward it would be given up to farming purposes. No more opprobrious epithet could be applied to a rival county seat forty to sixty years ago, than to call it a "stake town." In the course of years the name given to one of these "towns" would fade out of recollection and utterly disappear. Something like this may have resulted in the case of "the site of what was then the town of Fairfield, Iowa."

THE ANNALS for July, 1897 (p. 97, Vol. III, 3d Series), contained a ground plan of Fort Madison, doubtless the most elaborate defensive work ever constructed on what is now the soil of Iowa. The copy from which our plat was made was understood to be an exact facsimile of the original draft in the War Department. It was not practicable at the time of our publication to obtain anything but the outline of the old fort. Quite recently, however, the Morrison Manufacturing Company of the city of Fort Madison, as one of the illustrations of their business catalogue, had the engraving prepared which precedes this article. It was based upon the outline of the original fort, and the recollections of early settlers who saw its ruins many years afterwards. Nothing is added to the outline of the official drawing, in this later cut, except the small structures outside of the stockade. The Morrison Plow Works now occupy the site of the old fort,

every vestige of which has disappeared except the ancient well, which "furnishes as clear, cool water to the factory hands today as it did to the soldiers over ninety years ago."

We have secured sketches of Forts Atkinson, Dodge and Sanford, which will appear in these pages hereafter. The two first named will be accompanied with illustrations, but of Fort Sanford we have been unable to obtain any drawing. It consisted, however, of but a few small log houses, and was never a post of much importance.

MEMORIALS OF GEN. M. M. CROCKER.

A Grand Army Post, one of the fine school buildings, a street, a beautiful piece of woodland—"Crocker Woods"—in Des Moines, and a station a few miles north on the Chicago & North-Western Railway, have been named in honor of this great soldier. His equestrian statue was also placed upon the Iowa Soldiers' Monument. And just now, Mr. Conrad Youngerman is erecting at the southwest corner of Fifth and Locust streets, Des Moines, an imposing business block, which bears the name of "Crocker Building." Mr. Youngerman has in other less important ways honored the soldier's memory at the capital of the State. He was the first to secure a fine engraved portrait of Gen. Crocker. This was for a purely business purpose, but that cut soon found its way into publications of permanent interest. It faithfully represents Gen. Crocker as he is remembered by the few survivors who knew him intimately. Mr. Youngerman's building in the heart of the city, adds another to his many substantial tributes to Gen. Crocker. This has grown out of the fact that when Mr. Youngerman came to Des Moines, some years before the civil war, he found in the bright young lawyer an abiding and valued friend. And so he is laudably doing what he can to keep the soldier's memory green. This leads us to the suggestion that the capital city

should provide a new monument at the grave of Gen. Crocker. That which marks the place where he sleeps is quite small, and having been made of common white marble, a material which disintegrates more or less rapidly in our climate, its durability will be comparatively limited. We believe that a proposition to place at this patriot grave a more distinguishing monument would meet with general approval. Many of Crocker's friends would doubtless gladly contribute, if contributions should be solicited, but the work could more appropriately be carried out by the city of Des Moines. If legislative authority is necessary it can be readily secured.

GENERAL NATHANIEL B. BAKER.

The old settlers of Clinton county held their annual reunion at Joyce's Park, Clinton, on the 8th of June. The occasion brought together a host of pioneers of the county; glad of the opportunity to meet once more, and recount adventures full of interest. An address was delivered by Mr. William H. Fleming, private secretary to the Governor. Mr. Fleming was for a short time in the '60's a resident of Clinton county, to which he had removed from the county of Scott, after a residence in the latter of nearly eleven years. The address was in the main devoted to a sketch of the races that have done the peopling of America. In discussing the history of the county of Clinton, the speaker alluded to one who will always be held in high regard by the people of Iowa. After referring to the fact that more than one-eighth of the population of the county had borne arms in the struggle for the maintenance of the Union, Mr. Fleming said:

This recalls the name of one of the best men the county ever gave to the service of the State. A man of fine presence, of unflinching courage, of admirable tact, of a disposition which well suited him for composing differences among the men who ventured forth in defence of the integrity of the Union, Nathaniel Bradley Baker was happily fitted for the place he so well filled during all the years of the war for the Union. This man, who

had been governor of his native state, New Hampshire, well deserved for his public services the encomium given him by the great war governor, who happened to be governor again at the time of General Baker's death. Said Governor Kirkwood, "To his skill, his indomitable energy, and his tireless industry, our State owes not a little of the high reputation her military record has made for her. To the soldiery of Iowa, of whose deeds he was ever proud, and whose record he did so much to preserve, he was especially dear; and so long as that history shall be read will the memory of Iowa's great adjutant-general be perpetuated." The record to which the governor referred was indeed a happy thought of General Baker. With the aid liberally extended, although then not required, of the officers in the field, that record was made very ample. It has since been of great service in helping complete the records of the war department. Time and again has that department called upon the adjutant-general of Iowa to furnish data regarding the members of the various regiments from Iowa during the civil war, which the files of the department seemed not to have. Perhaps it was because of the value of such records in the several states that the department required the officers in the various regiments in the recent war to furnish information desired to the state authorities in order that a satisfactory record could be kept within the state from which the men came.

A LETTER BY JEFFERSON DAVIS.

The following historical letter was written by Jefferson Davis to Gen. George W. Jones of Dubuque. It was published soon after in *The Herald* of that city, and the original presented to "The Aldrich Collection" in the Historical Department of Iowa, where it is now preserved. The handwriting is remarkably plain and distinct. The writer of these lines met Mr. Davis at his home at Beauvoir, Miss., about two years before his death. In a conversation he mentioned going into the country west of Dubuque in command of scouting parties, for the purpose of watching the movements of the Indians. "How far out did you usually go, Mr. Davis?" "About as far as possible and return the same day," he replied; "sometimes as far as the Maquoketa river." He mentions these reconnoissances in this letter. His peculiar spelling of the word "Dubuque" with a capital "B" was adopted by many persons, but it did not have the sanction of the man who bore it. His spelling was the same as that

now everywhere in use. As affording a glimpse of early times in Iowa, this letter is both interesting and valuable:

(Private.)

BEAUVOIR, HARRISON Co., MISS., Aug. 8, 1882.

My very dear Friend:—Please accept my thanks for the columns of the "*DuBuque Independent*," Nos. 1, 2, 3, 5,—two copies of the last. One of them probably sent by mistake for No. 4. If convenient, I wish you would send me the No. 4, and also the letter of Geo. Wilson,* to which reference is made as having been recently published in the "*Independent*."

I found the sketch of the early history of DuBuque very interesting, as reviving my recollection of persons known in former times. It is, however, replete with errors, in what relates to the Indians and the military; had the writer consulted you, or Capt. Langworthy, or my good friend Mrs. Dean, now Mrs. Lawrence, or any of the Jordan family, he might have avoided many of his errors. He is quite at fault in regard to the expedition under Gen. Gaines in 1831, and it was in consequence of the council he held at Rock Island, that Black Hawk went to the west side of the Mississippi. When in 1832 he returned to the east side of the river, it was regarded as a violation of the agreement of the previous year, and as indicating a purpose to reassert his claim to the village on Rock river. This led to the expedition under Stillman, and that inaugurated the war of '32. In 1831 the Sauks sent a war party against the Sioux, and this breach of the peace they feared would bring upon them punishment by the U. S.; such at least was then understood to be the cause of their abandonment of their settlement at the lead mines of DuBuque. I was sent there by Col. W. Morgan† in the fall of that year, to watch the Indians who were semi-hostile, to prevent trespassing on the Indian territory. Smith, of Bates & Smith, had a smelting establishment on the east bank just above Mr. Jordan's residence, where they smelted the mineral brought to them by the Indians, but when the Indians left, their operations were confined to smelting the "ashes." I remained on duty there until the spring of 1832,

*George Wilson was a brother of Judge Thomas S. and Col. David S. Wilson of Dubuque. He was born in Ohio, in 1809, and entered West Point Military Academy in 1825, graduating in 1830, No. 35 in a class of 42, entering the service as brevet second-lieutenant in the 1st U. S. Infantry. He served in the Black Hawk War, participating in the battle of Bad Axe, Aug. 2, 1832. He was at Ft. Crawford, Wis., in 1833-4, and at Ft. Armstrong, Rock Island, a part of the latter year. Returning to Ft. Crawford he remained there until 1837, when he resigned. He settled at Agency City, Iowa, where he held many public offices. He surveyed some of the public lands and was in the Wisconsin legislature in 1838-9. He was register of the U. S. Land Office at Fairfield, Iowa, 1849-51. He removed to Lexington, Mo., in 1851, where he became a banker and resided until his death in 1880. His sword, which he carried through the Black Hawk War, was recently deposited in the Historical Department of Iowa, by his son, George Wilson of Lexington, Mo.

†Willoughby Morgan, a Virginian, was appointed from civil life Captain in the 12th U. S. Infantry April 25, 1812. He rose through the intermediate grades to Colonel of the 1st Infantry in 1830. His service was in the west, and he died at Fort Crawford, Wisconsin Territory, April 14, 1832.

and though I made frequent reconnoissances into the country, never saw an Indian, or any indication of their presence in that neighborhood. In the spring of 1832 I was relieved by Lieut. J. R. B. Gardnier;* as private matters required me to go to Mississippi, my home. In a short time reports of Indian hostilities caused the withdrawal of Lieut. Gardnier, and soon followed the crossing of the river by the little war party mentioned in the sketch. After the campaign of 1832 Lieut. Geo. Wilson with a few soldiers was sent to DuBuque, for the same purpose as that for which I had been sent there in the previous year; but on his reporting to the commanding officer at Prairie du Chien, that trespassers were, in despite of his prohibition, crossing the river, a larger force was despatched to enforce the orders of the government, and the laws relating to intercourse with the Indian tribes. Lieut. J. J. Abercrombie† and I were the officers of this reinforcement. It was in the winter, so cold that we went all the way on the ice. I had known many of the miners when they were on the east side of the river, and on me mainly devolved negotiation with them, to induce them peaceably to retire. I went to their residences, explained the entire absence of any power on our part to modify, or delay the execution of our orders; and being an intimate friend of Capt. Legate, the superintendent of the lead mines, volunteered my services to secure through him to every man, the lead or prospect then held; if, and as soon as, the treaty should be ratified, to extinguish the Indian title. It has always been to me a happy memory, that the removal was accomplished without resort to force; and, as I learned afterwards, that each miner in due time came to his own.

Please give my affectionate remembrance to your good wife, whose gentle smile of welcome at Sinsinnewa has not been clouded by the many and sad years which have intervened. May God bless you and yours, is the sincere prayer of one who through all the changes of life has faithfully loved you.

JEFFERSON DAVIS.

HON. GEO. W. JONES.

P. S. The romantic story of how DuBuque got the gift from the Indians, if true, is worthy of a place in history. The captives gave as a reason for crossing the river in '32, that the "Prophet," a nephew of Black Hawk, offered them land and they wanted to leave Keokuk and be rid of the Fox tribe.

*See note p. 169.

†John J. Abercrombie, of Tennessee, entered West Point Military Academy as a cadet, in 1817, and graduated No. 37 in his class of 40, in 1822. He served first in the South, but in 1828 became first lieutenant in the 1st U. S. Infantry, participating in the Black Hawk War. He was afterward stationed at Forts Armstrong and Crawford and at Jefferson Barracks, Mo. He bore an honorable part in the Seminole and Mexican Wars, and was wounded in a fight with the Indians and at the battle of Monterey. He rose through the grades of captain, major, lieutenant-colonel and colonel, which last rank he attained in 1861. He served with great credit through the War of the Rebellion, becoming a brigadier general of volunteers and brevet brigadier general in the regular army. Retiring from the service in 1865, he died at Roslyn, N. Y., January, 1877, at the age of 79.

A FORGOTTEN IOWA AUTHOR.

In the course of his article on "The Fugitive Slave Case" in the last number of this publication, Mr. George Frazee paid a deserved tribute to the memory of Dr. Edwin James, of Burlington, Iowa. Those who read that article will remember that Dr. James was a "station agent" on the "Underground Railroad" through which southern slaves escaped to Canada, and that he undertook the protection of the negro who was arrested by the slave hunter from Missouri; and that while he was very quiet he was none the less determined in his effort to secure justice for the alleged slave. If not wholly forgotten, Dr. James is remembered by very few people in our State. He was born at Weybridge, Vermont, August 27, 1797, and died near Burlington, Iowa, October 28, 1861. He graduated at Middlebury College, Vermont, in 1816, and studied medicine at Albany, New York, with his brother Dr. Daniel James, botany with Dr. John Torrey, and geology with Prof. Amos Eaton. In 1820 he was appointed botanist and geologist in the expedition to the Rocky mountains, under the command of Maj. Samuel H. Long. Upon the return of the expedition he was employed two years in compiling and preparing its history for the press. This was comprised in two octavo volumes with an atlas of maps and illustrative engravings. The work was published in Philadelphia and also in London, in 1823.

Dr. James was afterwards appointed surgeon in the regular army and for six years was stationed at different frontier forts. He studied several of the native Indian dialects during this period and prepared a translation of the New Testament into the Ojibway language. After his resignation from the army in 1830, he returned to Albany where he was associated for a time with Edward C. Delevan in the editorship of *The Temperance Herald and Journal*. He also prepared for the press "The Narrative of John Tanner," a strange frontier character who had been stolen from his white parents and grew up to manhood among the New York Indians. Dr. James removed to Iowa in 1836 and settled upon a farm three or four miles from Burlington, where he remained until his death. He was the earliest botanical explorer of the Rocky mountains and the first man to ascend Pike's Peak. In fact, that celebrated mountain was for some time known as James' Peak, the name given to it by Maj. Long. Dr. James' report of the Expedition to the Rocky Mountains had quite a large circulation at the time of its publication, but it has been long out of print and at the present time can only occasionally be found in second hand book-stores. It is a work of very decided merit, containing a large amount of information in regard to the Indians of Iowa, Missouri and the region farther west, as well as of the botany, geology, natural history and physical features of the region traversed by Long's Expedition.

Accessible personal details regarding Dr. James are quite meager. He led a very quiet life from the time of settling upon his Burlington farm until his death, but his sympathetic and plucky interference in behalf of the colored man whose freedom was menaced, proves that his instincts ran

in the direction of the largest humanity and that he possessed the courage of his convictions. In many places in his deeply interesting narrative he displays the warmest sympathy for the poor dogs and horses which accompanied the expedition and "by the wayside fell and perished," paying touching tributes to their fidelity and sagacity. He deeply regretted the wanton and useless destruction of the buffaloes and other wild animals—at that day (1820) existing in countless millions—predicting that the time of their extermination was not far distant.

Dr. Charles A. White, State Geologist of Iowa, from 1866 to 1870, but now of Washington, D. C., was a boy in Burlington during the later years of the useful life of Dr. James. In reply to recent inquiries he wrote as follows:

I knew Dr. Edwin James only by sight, and not by association or communication. He was a man of alert expression and manner but dignified reserve. His speech was brief, grammatical and concise in structure. I doubt if he ever gave his confidence to any man, even to his passengers on the Underground R. R., though they doubtless all believed in him. I knew by common report that he lived * * * * four miles west of Burlington—that his wife lived there with him, and died there a short time before his own decease, and that he continued the management of his "station" until his death. I have heard that he died there practically alone.

Since the foregoing was prepared the writer has visited the home of Dr. Edwin James, some four miles west of Burlington. It is a large, old-fashioned, white stone house, about 24x40 feet, with a deep basement, two stories and an attic—a roomy, comfortable home. It is situated in a beautiful, secluded spot, and is not in sight from the present country road. Dr. James planted an orchard of which a few quite large apple trees still remain. The place years ago passed out of the possession of his heirs and is now owned by a substantial German farmer. The reputation of Dr. James as a practical abolitionist—one who sped the hunted slave on his way northward—still lingers in that neighborhood, and a few people in Burlington yet treasure his memory. He was quite a large land owner in the vicinity of his residence—a substantial citizen. The present occupant states that an artfully contrived, hidden recess existed behind the chimney of this house, in which tradition says that the negroes were hidden from their pursuers. Dr. James came to his death by accident. He fell from a load of wood and the wheels of the wagon passed over his body, death ensuing in a few hours.

Within a few years a demand has arisen for new editions of some of the narratives of early explorations west of the Mississippi and several have appeared. It would seem that a work so important as "Long's Expedition," by Dr. Edwin James, must also again be wanted.

IN THE article on "The Early Homes and Home-Makers of Iowa," in preceding pages, its author, Dr. Charles A. White, speaks of the "ruinously extortionate interest" which poor settlers were obliged to pay for money to purchase their lands from the Government. He mentions no rates of inter-

est, but it is a well-remembered fact, that in the year 1857 hundreds of settlers in northwestern Iowa were paying 40 per cent. per annum, and we presume like rates had prevailed all over the State while the lands were being entered. This was due to many causes: interest here, as in all new countries, was very high; people were poor and compelled to raise money to purchase their lands; and those fortunate "land-sharks" who could command gold or silver coin were in position to exact this extravagant rate for the use of their money. Later on, as some of these "land-sharks" began to show a craving for political honors, one of the serious charges urged against them was this, of exacting "40 per cent. interest" from the poor settlers.

U. S. SENATOR GEORGE F. HOAR of Massachusetts, in a chapter of political recollections published in *Scribners' Magazine* for February, 1899, relates how nearly Senator Allison of Iowa, came to being nominated as the Republican candidate for President of the United States in 1888. We print so much of the copyrighted article as refers to this historical incident, by the kind permission of the Messrs. Scribner. It will not fail to interest the people of Iowa, not only now, but in future times.

MR. E. L. SABIN has carefully prepared a statement of facts showing the part of "Iowa in the Mexican War." It was our intention to print that article in this number of *THE ANNALS*, but in the make-up of the last form it was unavoidably crowded out. It will be given in the January number.

NOTABLE DEATHS.

SAMUEL MERRILL, 7th Governor of the State of Iowa, was born at Turner, Maine, Aug. 7, 1822; he died at Los Angeles, Cal., Aug. 31, 1899. He grew up on his father's farm, receiving only such education as the country schools afforded in those days. As soon as he was qualified he also became a country school teacher. Later on, like many other young men of northern birth and education, of whom William H. Seward was the most conspicuous example, he went south for the purpose of engaging in teaching. Like Seward, however, he soon became convinced that this was no desirable field of effort, for a man of his views regarding slavery. He returned home and engaged in farming. But on reaching the age of twenty-five he abandoned this calling for that of merchandizing with his brother, Mr. J. H. Merrill, now of Des Moines, Iowa. In the years 1854 and '55 he had the honor of representing his town in the legislature of his state. He supported John P. Hale, the illustrious free-soiler, for the United States senate. During the following year the Merrill brothers emigrated to Iowa, settling in McGregor, where they commenced business as merchants and bankers. Their efforts in these lines proved highly successful. In the fall of 1859 Mr. Samuel Merrill was elected to the Iowa House of Representatives, serving in the regular and special sessions (1860-61) of that body. While he was for the most part a quiet and undemonstrative member, those who made his acquaintance understood that no man in the house kept a closer watch of its proceedings or was more fully informed concerning what was accomplished. Few members were better remembered by their associates. He took an active part in the extra session of 1861, when the first preparations were made for the long civil war. The Merrill brothers advanced the funds necessary to clothe the First, Second and Third regiments of Iowa volunteer infantry. Early in 1862 he was chosen colonel of our Twenty-first infantry, which saw its first service in Missouri. He commanded a brigade in the battle of Hartsville, Mo., in a manner to win distinguished credit for skill and bravery. Proceeding on to Vicksburg, Col. Merrill's regiment bore a prominent part in the battles of Port Gibson and Black River Bridge. At Port Gibson his horse was shot down under him and Gen. Carr highly complimented him in his report. He said, "The Twenty-first Iowa, Col. Samuel Merrill, first in battle and one of the last to leave the field." The next battle in which he led his regiment was that of Black River Bridge, where he received a wound which finally necessitated his leaving the service. Returning to McGregor he was elected president of the First National bank of that city. He was nominated as the Republican candidate for Governor of Iowa in the summer of 1867, and his brilliant record made his election a matter of course. Upon attaining the governorship it is truth to say that he gave the State one of the best business administrations it has ever had. He was the first Governor who came to the capital to reside. He said the final word in favor of impartial suffrage, and the General Assembly ratified the famous amendment, striking out the word "white." He also started the movement which resulted in better insurance laws. He frequently visited the public institutions and thoroughly watched over their interests. During his second term, which began in 1870, many important questions were before the legislature, all of which had been considered in his biennial message. Among these may be named, the codification of the laws, the erection of the new capitol, the establishing of a second penitentiary, the protection of the school lands, and the development of the Soldier's Orphans Home. He took an active part in the famous reunion of Iowa soldiers, at Des Moines, Aug. 31, 1870. His administration was filled with good and useful works. One other thing should not be forgotten. Up to the time of his administration the State Library was

a dust-heap of ill-assorted law books and "pub. docs." under very haphazard care. Governor Merrill appointed Mr. John C. Merrill (not a relative, however), State Librarian, and then began the work of improvement which has never since ceased. Librarian Merrill died not long after his appointment and Governor Merrill filled the place with Mrs. Ada North, who won distinguished credit for the admirable manner in which she discharged her duties for ten years, as well as for her later work of nine years as librarian of the State University. Intelligent library work was begun in the Merrill administration to which the credit of its inception is due. Governor Merrill remained in Des Moines at the head of important business interests until 1886, when he removed to California, where with several other gentlemen he made large purchases of real estate. This venture was not a very fortunate one and the Governor's investments are understood to have undergone a large shrinkage. About a year ago he met with a serious accident while riding on a trolley car, from which time his health failed until he died. Civic and military honors were paid to him at his funeral in Los Angeles, and his remains were brought back to his old home in Des Moines for interment in the family vault. The body lay in state for some hours in the capitol and was then taken to the Plymouth Congregational church of which the deceased had long been a member. Eloquent funeral addresses were made by Rev. Dr. A. L. Frisbie, Rev. Dr. George A. Gates, president of Iowa College, and Governor Leslie M. Shaw. The lying in state in the capitol was directed by Mr. W. H. Fleming, who was the private secretary of Governor Merrill, as well as of several of his successors. The remains were escorted to Greenwood cemetery by cavalry Troop A, Iowa National Guard, and many carriages filled with distinguished citizens. After the closing funeral exercises, three volleys were fired over the grave, "lights out" sounded by the bugler, and the dust of the illustrious statesman and soldier was left to its last sleep.

ORLANDO C. HOWE was born at Williamstown, Vermont, December 19, 1824; he died at Topeka, Kansas, August 31, 1899. We have few facts relating to the early life of Capt. Howe, though he was quite well known in northwestern Iowa forty years ago. Educated at Aurora (N. Y.) Academy, he studied law in Buffalo. He came west and settled at Newton, Iowa, in 1855. In the fall of 1856, in company with B. F. Parmenter and R. U. Wheelock, he visited Spirit Lake where these men each made a land claim with the intention of returning and making improvements the following year. They returned early in March, 1857, when they discovered that the entire settlement had been massacred by the Inkpadutah band of Sioux Indians. They immediately went back to Fort Dodge, and upon their report the famous Spirit Lake Expedition was organized. In this Expedition Mr. Howe was a private. His name appears in the roster of Co. B on the monument at Okoboji. He subsequently removed to Spirit Lake where he resided several years. In 1858 he was elected district-attorney of the Fourth Judicial District, serving four years. He afterwards returned to Newton and in 1863 entered the Union army as captain of Co. L, Ninth Iowa Cavalry, which served on the northwestern frontier. He practiced law some years in Newton after the war, and from 1875 to 1880 was Professor in the Law Department of the State University. Soon after this last date he removed to Medicine Lodge, Kansas, which was thenceforth his residence. After suffering many years from impaired health he became violently insane during the month of August last and was sent to the State Asylum at Topeka, where he died as above stated. He was a man of much ability, a pioneer who became deservedly prominent in northwestern Iowa, and socially an excellent Christian gentleman. His name is one that will always be connected with the early history of northwestern Iowa and of our great University.

REV. J. D. WELLS was born on January 3, 1849, in Wheatland township, Hillsdale county, Michigan; he died at La Junta, Colorado, July 27, 1899. He remained on his father's farm and attended the country schools until his fifteenth year, when he went to Hillsdale college, teaching and studying alternately until he was nineteen years old, when his father gave each of his three older boys \$1,000 which they invested in a farm near Monmouth, Illinois, where he worked until he was twenty-two years of age. He then sold his share in the farm and went to Ann Arbor University where he graduated at the age of twenty-six. He next became principal of the Dubuque high school for two years. From Dubuque he went to New York City to attend the Union Theological Seminary. After graduating, he entered upon his first pastorate in Litchfield, Michigan, in 1878. After two years he accepted a call to Kokomo, Indiana, where he stayed but a few months, retiring because of poor health. His next pastorate was in Woodstock, Illinois, where he stayed two years; leaving there, he went to Webster City, Iowa, where he preached six years. His next pastorate was Ames, Iowa, for three years, from which place he went to Wilton as principal of the Wilton Academy for two years. He afterward accepted a call to Shellrock, Iowa, where he preached one year. His health meantime failing from a pulmonary affection, he came to Des Moines and engaged in the printing business until his death as above. Mr. Wells attained a wide acquaintance both as a minister of the gospel and a teacher, and his death elicited expressions of respect and sympathy throughout the State.

REV. W. F. COWLES was born in Cortland county, New York, May 11, 1819; he died at Burlington, Iowa, July 13, 1899. After obtaining such education as the common schools of his neighborhood afforded he attended the Academy at Cortland, though his education was largely self-acquired after reaching his majority. He became a member of the Methodist Episcopal church at the age of eighteen and at twenty-three was licensed to preach. He was promoted to be deacon, elder and presiding elder. He settled in Burlington in 1851. His pastorates included Burlington, Dubuque, South Burlington, Keokuk, Oskaloosa, Ottumwa, Eddyville, Muscatine, Grinnell, Albion and Knoxville. He served as Presiding Elder in the Burlington, Oskaloosa, Muscatine and Mt. Pleasant districts. He was four times elected delegate to the General Conference of his church, and was twice at the head of the Iowa delegation. In his early manhood he was an out-spoken abolitionist. It was unpopular and even dangerous in many localities in this State to avow sympathy with the slaves at the time Mr. Cowles crossed the Mississippi. He was four years Collector of Internal Revenue, by appointment of President Lincoln. He filled this office and the pastorate of his church at the same time. During all his life in this State he was especially active and influential in behalf of public education as well as in the cause of his church. Few men have passed more useful lives.

WILLIAM L. JOY was born at Townshend, Vermont, August 17, 1829; he died at Corona, California, July 1, 1899. He graduated from Amherst College, Massachusetts, in the early fifties, studied law, and in 1857 settled in Sioux City. He had at different times as law partners, N. C. Hudson, A. F. Call, his son, C. L. Joy, and Craig L. Wright. Mr. Joy became one of the most prominent personalities of northwestern Iowa, and thoroughly identified with the interests and growth of Sioux City. He stood at the head of his profession as a lawyer, and his service in the Iowa house of representatives (the sessions of 1864-66) made him known throughout the State. His name was often mentioned in connection with higher public honors, but his ambition did not seem to run in that direction. He was a hard worker in his profession, an earnest promoter of the cause of educa-

tion, distinguished for his wide charities, and the foremost member of the Baptist church of his city and county. "He was always at the front when there was giving or doing." At the time of his death he was in California, whither he had gone hoping to recover his health which had been for some time seriously impaired.

CHARLES CARROLL GILMAN was born at Frankfort, Maine, February 22, 1833; he died at Eldora, Iowa, July 31, 1899. He came to Eldora in 1866, as the projector of a short railroad which afterwards became a part of the Iowa Central line. Upon its organization—then known as the "Central Railroad of Iowa"—he became its first president. Mr. Gilman was a man of large ability, far-seeing, influential, active, energetic and persevering. He succeeded in extending his railroad in both directions, and it gradually grew into one of the most important north and south lines in the State. He was the originator of the coal and clay industries in the vicinity of Eldora, which have since grown into importance. Through his ingenious experiments and inventions our Iowa clays came into new uses, creating demands for the manufactured products throughout the country. Aside from his great business ability he was widely esteemed for his fine social qualities.

MRS. VICTORIA TOURNOT BRUGUIER was born in St. Louis, December 12, 1826; she died in Sioux City, Iowa, July 14, 1899. "Mrs. Bruguier," says the *Sioux City Journal*, "was one of the oldest and most remarkable pioneer women of the Northwest, and her history a very romantic one." She was of Creole-French descent, and the fourth wife of Theophile Bruguier, and he was her third husband. Bruguier's three other wives were daughters of War Eagle, a celebrated Yankton-Sioux Indian. Bruguier died on his farm near Salix, Woodbury county, Iowa, February 18, 1896. Mr. O. C. Treadway, at whose house Mrs. Bruguier died, says of her, "no white woman ever lived who knew as much of the Indian character and the history of the Northwest." She had travelled much in the far west many years ago, making several trips to Salt Lake City. The growth of Sioux City from its first settlement had almost wholly taken place during her residence in that vicinity. The family were well known throughout northwestern Iowa and eastern Nebraska.

JOHN SHANE was born in Jefferson county, Ohio, May 26, 1822; he died at Vinton, Iowa, September 18, 1899. He was educated at Jefferson College, Pennsylvania. After teaching some years he studied law in the office of Edwin M. Stanton, Lincoln's great war secretary. He removed to Vinton, Iowa, and had resided there some years before the civil war. Enlisting in Company G, Thirtieth Iowa Infantry, he was elected its captain, and shortly after promoted to major, afterwards to lieutenant-colonel, and when Crocker was made a brigadier-general, Shane was promoted to the colonelcy. He bore a distinguished part in the battles of Shiloh and before Atlanta. After his return, Governor Kirkwood appointed him district judge to fill the vacancy caused by the promotion of Rothrock to the supreme bench. He was nominated and elected district judge, but suffered from partial paralysis to such an extent as to necessitate his resignation. He had been an invalid from this cause for the past dozen years.

MRS. NARCISSA T. BEMIS was born at Alabama, Genesee county, New York, May 8, 1829; she died at the summer home of the family, at Okoboji, Iowa, August 9, 1899. She was married to Hon. George W. Bemis, of Independence, Iowa, April 11, 1855, and that place was thereafter their home. During the period of the civil war Mrs. Bemis became distinguished through her efficient services in behalf of the Sanitary Commission, and in

later years in promoting the interests of the Children's Aid Society, the Chautauqua Club, the W. C. T. U., the Political Equality Club, and many other educational and charitable enterprises. Mr. Bemis was elected Treasurer of State in 1876 and re-elected in 1878, the family residing at the capital during his four years of service. While residing at Des Moines Mrs. Bemis became widely known, and is remembered with great respect and esteem throughout the State.

GUY WELLS was born in Wyalusing township, Bradford county, Pennsylvania, July 21, 1813; he died at St. Paul, Minnesota, June 27, 1899. He was a contractor and civil engineer, and settled in Fort Madison, Iowa, in 1839. He helped survey a portion of the line of the Illinois Central railroad, and was one of the contractors who built the penitentiary at Fort Madison. Removing to Keokuk in 1847, he assisted Gen. Samuel R. Curtis in the surveys for the Des Moines River Improvement. He was employed upon this work for eleven years and was during a portion of this time city engineer of Keokuk. He was prominent in projecting and building some of our early railroads. In 1878 he was appointed Assistant U. S. Engineer and brevetted Major. Thereafter his service was on the upper lakes and at Fort Snelling.

ALEXANDER C. BONDURANT was born in Sangamon county, Illinois, December 1, 1829; he died at his home in the town of Bondurant, Polk county, September 17, 1899. He was a pioneer farmer of the capital county, in which he settled in 1857. When he came to Iowa he purchased 320 acres of land, but at the time of death his estate had increased to 3,000 acres. Mr. Bondurant was a man of large ability, who, through honorable dealing, enterprise and public spirit, achieved a proud position in Polk county. He was a leading member of the Christian church, one of the builders of Drake University, and the founder of the flourishing village which bears his name.

NEW PUBLICATIONS.

A BEAUTIFUL LIFE AND ITS ASSOCIATIONS. By Anna Howell Clarkson. Illustrated. New York: Published under the auspices of the Historical Department of Iowa, 1899.

It has been understood during the past two or three years by the author's friends, that she was writing a book, but if its subject was known it was only to a very few. While its main thought is an affectionate tribute to Mrs. Drusilla Allen Stoddard, who was long the almost idolized head of the ladies department of the Iowa Central University, at Pella, the work becomes incidentally a history of that admirable institution of learning and of the always thrifty, prosperous and cultured community in which it is located. It is a notable contribution to the early educational history of our State. Its tribute to the 124 young men—teachers and students—who enlisted from the college in the war for the Union—of whom ten were killed and fourteen died in hospitals—will be a perpetual incentive to like patriotic sacrifices. The book is a repository of local and state biography, illustrated with one hundred fine portraits, among which we recognize the faces of many who have attained more than State reputations. The author makes a strong, and we believe, an unanswerable plea, for the small college. We deem it one of the best books ever produced by an Iowan, and deserving a place in every public and private library in the State.

Historical Department of Iowa.

TRUSTEES:

GOVERNOR LESLIE M. SHAW,	JUDGE H. E. DEEMER,
CHIEF JUSTICE G. S. ROBINSON,	HON. GEORGE L. DOBSON,
JUDGE C. T. GRANGER,	Secretary of State,
JUDGE JOSIAH GIVEN,	HON. R. C. BARRETT,
JUDGE SCOTT M. LADD,	Supt. Public Instruction.
JUDGE C. M. WATERMAN,	

CHARLES ALDRICH. CURATOR AND SECRETARY.

This new Department was established by act of the Legislature of 1892 for the promotion of historical collections pertaining to Iowa and the Territory from which our State was established.

The Historical Rooms are in the basement story of the State House, are fire-proof, and will be a safe depository for valuable books, files of newspapers, pamphlets, manuscripts, maps, portraits and articles of value, illustrative of the history and progress of our State and its people.

Here it is desired to collect:

1st. A copy of all documents, papers or pamphlets, letters or manuscripts, relating to early settlements in any part of Iowa.

2d. Well authenticated facts relating to the naming of any of the lakes, rivers, counties, cities and chief towns of Iowa, stating the origin, signification, and authors of such names.

3d. Personal narratives; the biographies of men or women who were among the early settlers in any part of Iowa, giving details of all facts of public interest, incidents of pioneer life, etc.

4th. Copies of old Iowa newspapers, files of such papers up to the close of the War of the Rebellion; letters written by soldiers during the war; incidents connected with the organization of Iowa regiments, batteries or companies.

5th. Letters, diaries, commissions of officers, newspaper articles in war times, histories of companies and regiments, arms or equipments used in any of the wars, battle flags, etc.

6th. The names, date of establishment, and brief histories of Academies, Seminaries, Colleges and Universities in Iowa. Names of founders, and of all principals and presidents, and dates of terms of service. *Catalogues and other publications.*

7th. Send to the Historical Department the stone axes, hatchets, mauls, pestles, arrow and spear heads, and not allow them to be wasted by scattering them elsewhere.

8th. We desire especially arms, household implements, or ornaments in use among any of the Indian tribes which have at any time inhabited Iowa; also recollections of the Iowa Indians by any of the pioneer white settlers.

9th. Photographs or engravings of public buildings of Iowa or Western historic places, and drawings, paintings or portraits relating in any way to Iowa or Iowa people.

10th. In short we wish to collect copies of all circulars, pamphlets, political speeches, lectures, sermons, books or manuscripts referring to Iowa or the West, or prepared by Iowa men or women on any subject at any time or any place.

Owners of rare documents or valuable relics, who do not wish to dispose of them, may be willing to deposit them in our fire-proof rooms where they will be secure from loss or destruction and carefully preserved, with the name of the owner attached, subject to withdrawal at any time.

We solicit from historical societies or similar organizations copies of their publications, and will cheerfully reciprocate such favors. We also respectfully solicit from authors and publishers of Western history or biography copies of their works for our Historical Library.

All communications and contributions should be addressed to the Historical Department, Des Moines, Iowa.

